PROJECT MANUAL

UCCS CYBERSECURITY AND SPACE ECOSYSTEM EXPANSION

Prepared for: **UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, COLORADO SPRINGS**

BID SET

Project No: 12654.000

EDA Award No. 05-01-05956

04 MAY 2021

Prepared by:

SMITHGROUP

DENVER, COLORADO

SECTION 000107 - SEALS PAGE

Architect SmithGroup, Inc. Denver, CO 80203 Mecayla Cobb, AIA  05/04/2021	Structural Engineer Martin/Martin Inc Lakewood, CO 80215 Paul Doak, Professional Engineer  05/04/2021
Mechanical/Plumbing Engineer SmithGroup, Inc. Phoenix, AZ 85004 Fletcher J. Clarcq, Professional Engineer  Expires:12/31/2023	Electrical Engineer SmithGroup, Inc. Phoenix, AZ 85004 Bryan P. Jehling, Professional Engineer  Exp 10-31-21

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 05 – METALS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
Design/Bid/Build
State of Colorado
University of Colorado, Colorado Springs
Notice Number:

Project No: 20-016

Project Title: UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion

Estimated Construction Cost:

Settlement Notices

For all projects with a total dollar value above $150,000 Notice of Final Settlement is required by C.R.S. 38-26-107(1). Final Settlement, if required, will be advertised via: Electronic Media

Project Description

Renovation of approximately 26,877 gross square feet of an existing 132,568 gross square foot commercial building. Approximately 18,735 net square feet of the North Building will contain the UCCS program. Classroom space will include one new 40 seat classroom. Laboratory space will include one computer lab, cyber range lab, as well as a set of two large graduate labs and four medium graduate labs. Two office suites, one for program leadership and one for faculty, will accommodate 13 offices. The faculty suite will also include dedicated space for a Program Assistant, copy room with space for office supplies and mail, and a small conference room. Additional spaces include one online studio, an additional large executive conference room, and a dedicated vending area. Several open, collaborative spaces will also occupy open spaces in the plan, including the student living room and cafe near the building's entrance.

Approximately 5,511 net square feet of existing storage space in the South Building will be renovated to create an office suite that will facilitate the work of the National Cybersecurity Center's Space ISAC (Information Sharing and Analysis Center). This work will involve the construction of Cybersecurity Vulnerability Laboratory (CVL), Watch Center, office suite, small conference room and data/server room.

Scope of Services

Services required to complete the renovation as noted above and described in the provided bid documents and drawings. The areas within which work will occur in both portions of the building are largely vacant. However, the south portion of the building has active tenants directly adjacent to the proposed work area. Liquidated damages apply to this project as noted in the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build (D/B/B) Agreement (State Form SC-6.21) included in this document.

Minimum Requirements

Notice is hereby given to all interested parties that all firms will be required to meet all minimum requirements to be considered for this project. To be considered as qualified, interested firms shall have, as a minimum:

1. Provided General Contracting services within the last three (3) years for at least two (2) projects each in excess of $1,000,000 (hard costs), and

2. Demonstrated specific General Contracting experience in projects of similar scope and complexity; and

3. Demonstrated bonding capability up to $1,000,000 for an individual project coincidentally with current and anticipated workloads; provide letter from surety that affirms this capacity.

Firms meeting the minimum requirements may obtain the bidding documents on the website accompanying this advertisement.

University of Colorado, Colorado Springs – Projects Out for Bid
https://pdc.uccs.edu/projects-out-bid

Other Information

Federal Participation Disclosure - This project will be partially funded with Federal funds from the United States Department of Commerce, Economic Development Administration and therefore is subject to the Federal laws and regulations associated with that program.

Refer to Article (4), CO Rev Stat § 24-103-908 (2017) for additional information.

Pre-Bid Meeting

A mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting will be held at: Project Site:
3650 North Nevada Ave.
Colorado Springs, CO 80907

Comments: **Pre-Bid meeting will begin at 10:00am.**

Schedule/Submission Details

1. The schedule of events for the AFB process and an outline of the schedule for the balance of the project is as follows:

Advertisement	5/27/2021
Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference and Tour	6/10/2021 – 10:00am
Date addendum questions & substitution requests due	6/14/2021
Date addendum released	6/18/2021
Sealed Bids Due	6/24/2021
Bid Review Period	6/25/2021 - 7/01/2021
Contract Approval (projected)	7/02/2021
Anticipated General Contractor Start	7/09/2021
Substantial Completion (North Building)	11/19/2021
Substantial Completion (South Building)	1/14/2022
Final Completion (North Building)	12/17/2021
Final Completion (South Building)	1/31/2022

2. One (1) hard copies of the sealed bid are due as indicated above and shall be received no later than 1:00PM*,* and shall be submitted accepted via delivery of required physical bid documents*,* at the following address:

Agency:	REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, COLORADO SPRINGS
Contact Name:	Charles Cummings
Address:	Campus Services Building
	1420 Austin Bluffs Pkwy
	Colorado Springs, CO 80918

Comments: **Late sealed bids will be rejected without consideration. The University of Colorado, Colorado Springs and the State of Colorado assume no responsibility for costs related to the preparation of submittals.**

3. Bid Opening: The bid opening will be held remotely via a Teams meeting for those wishing to witness the opening. The link to the bid opening meeting will be posted to the UCCS website.

4. The above schedule is tentative. Responding firms shall be notified of revisions in a timely manner by email. Respondents may elect to verify times and dates by email, but no earlier than 36 hours before the schedule date and time.

Point of Contact/Clarification

Name:	Charles Cummings
Agency:	University of Colorado, Colorado Springs
Phone:	719-246-5667
Fax:	N/A
Email:	ccummin2@uccs.edu

This Notice is also available at:

https://pdc.uccs.edu/projects-out-bid	
Media of Publication(s):	**University Website**
Publication Dates:	**05/27/21 and 06/03/21**

Denver Post	
Colorado Springs Gazette	
CORE	

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Institution or Agency:	**REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS**
Project No./Name:	**20-016 / UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion**

1. **BID FORM:** Bidders are required to use the Bid form attached to the bidding documents. Each bidder is required to bid on all alternates and indicate the time from the date of the Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion in calendar days, and in addition, the bidder is required to indicate the period of time to finally complete the project from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance, also in calendar days. Bids indicating times for Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance in excess of the number of days indicated in the Advertisement for Bids for completion of the entire Project may be found non-responsive and may be rejected. The bid shall not be modified or conditioned in any manner. Bids shall be submitted in sealed envelopes bearing the address and information shown below. If a bid is submitted by mail, this aforementioned sealed envelope should be enclosed in an outer envelope and sent to the following addressee:

   REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, COLORADO SPRINGS

   Campus Services Building
   1420 Austin Bluffs Pkwy
   Colorado Springs, CO 80918

   The outside of the sealed inner envelope should bear the following information:
   Project #
   Project Name
   Name and Address of Bidder
   Date of Opening
   Time of Opening

2. **INCONSISTENCIES AND OMISSIONS:** Bidders may request clarification of any seeming inconsistencies, or matters seeming to require explanation, in the bidding documents at least three (3) business days prior to the time set for the opening of Bids. Decisions of major importance on such matters will be issued in the form of addendum.

3. **APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS:** The bidder's attention is called to the fact that all work under this Contract shall comply with the provisions of all state and local laws, approved state building codes, ordinances and regulations which might in any manner affect the work to be done or those to be employed in or about the work. Attention is also called to the fact that the use of labor for work shall be governed by the provisions of Colorado law which are hereinafter set forth in Articles 27 and 52E of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

4. **BUY AMERICAN:** Consistent with Executive Order 13858, Strengthening Buy-American Preferences for Infrastructure Projects, the Bidder is encouraged to use, to the greatest extent practicable, iron and aluminum as well as steel, cement, and other manufactured products produced in the United States in every contract, subcontract, or purchase order.

5. **UNAUTHORIZED IMMIGRANTS:** Note that the Special Provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract includes the following language: PUBLIC CONTRACTS FOR SERVICES - CRS 8-17.5-101 and PUBLIC CONTRACTS WITH NATURAL PERSONS - 24-76.5-101. The Contractor certifies that the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of CRS 8-17.5-101 et seq. The Contractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work under this contract or enter into a contract with a subcontractor that fails to certify to the Contractor that the subcontractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work under this contract. The Contractor represents, warrants, and agrees that it (i) has verified that it does not employ any illegal aliens, through participation in the Basic Pilot Employment Verification Program

administered by the Social Security Administration and Department of Homeland Security, and (ii) otherwise will comply with the requirements of CRS 8-17.5-102(2)(b). The Contractor shall comply with all reasonable requests made in the course of an investigation under CRS 8-17.5-102 by the Colorado Department of Labor and Employment. If the Contractor fails to comply with any requirement of this provision or CRS 8-17.5-101 et seq., the State may terminate this contract for breach and the Contractor shall be liable for actual and consequential damages to the State.

A Contractor that operates as a sole proprietor hereby swears or affirms under penalty of perjury that the Contractor (i) is a citizen of the United States or otherwise lawfully present in the United States pursuant to federal law, (ii) shall comply with the provisions of CRS 24-76.5-101 et seq, and (iii) shall produce one of the forms of identification required by CRS 24-76.5-103 prior to the effective date of this Contract. Except where exempted by federal law and except as provided in CRS 24-76.5-103(3), a Contractor that receives federal or state funds under this contract must confirm that any individual natural person eighteen years of age or older is lawfully present in the United States pursuant to CRS 24-76.5-103(4) if such individual applies for public benefits provided under this contract.

6. **TAXES:** The bidder's attention is called to the fact that the Bid submitted shall exclude all applicable federal excise or manufacturers' taxes and all state sales and use taxes as hereinafter set forth in Article 9C of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

7. **OR EQUAL:** The words "OR EQUAL" are applicable to all specifications and drawings relating to materials or equipment specified. Any material or equipment that comply with the design intent and will fully perform the duties specified, will be considered "equal", provided the bid submits proof that such material or equipment is of equivalent substance and function and is approved, in writing. Requests for the approval of "or equal" shall be made in writing at least five (5) business days prior to bid opening. During the bidding period, all approvals shall be issued by the Architect/Engineer in the form of addenda at least two (2) business days prior to the bid opening date. Where a single product or manufacturer/source is named, subject to compliance with requirements, comparable products will be considered. Refer to Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

8. **ADDENDA**: Owner/architect initiated addenda shall not be issued later than two (2) business days prior to bid opening date. All addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents and receipt must be acknowledged on the Bid form.

9. **METHOD OF AWARD - LOWEST RESPONSIBLE AND RESPONSIVE BIDDER:** If the bidding documents for this project require alternate prices, additive and/or deductible alternates shall be listed on the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. Bidders should note the Method of Award is applicable to this Bid as stated below.

   A. **DEDUCTIBLE ALTERNATES:** The lowest responsible and responsive Bid, will be determined by and the contract will be awarded on the base bid combined with deductible alternates, deducted in numerical order in which they are listed in the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. The subtraction of alternates shall result in a sum total within available funds. If this bid exceeds such amount, the right is reserved to reject all bids. An equal number of alternates shall be subtracted from the base bid of each bidder within funds available for purposes of determining the lowest responsible bidder.

   B. **ADDITIVE ALTERNATES:** The lowest responsible and responsive Bid, will be determined by and the contract will be awarded on the base bid plus all additive alternates added in the numerical order in which they are listed in the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. The addition of alternates shall result in a sum total within available funds. If this bid exceeds such amount, the right is reserved to reject all bids. An equal number of alternates shall be added to the base bid of each bidder within funds available for purposes of determining the lowest responsible bidder.

   C. **DEDUCTIBLE AND ADDITIVE ALTERNATES:** Additive alternates will not be used if deductible alternates are used and deductible alternates will not be used if additive alternates are used.

10. **NOTICE OF CONTRACTOR'S SETTLEMENT** – Agencies/institutions must indicate in the initial Solicitation (Advertisement for Bids, Documented Quotes, or Requests for Proposals) whether settlement will be advertised in newspapers or electronic media.

11. **FEDERAL PARTICIPATION DISCLOSURE** – This project will be partially funded with Federal funds from the United States Department of Commerce, Economic Development Administration and therefore is subject to the Federal laws and regulations associated with that program.

The Advertisement for Bids can be located at the web site: /www.colorado.gov/pacific/osa/cdnotices
(Click on the appropriate link [ColoradoVSS or ColoradoBIDS] or on the State Purchasing Office website)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

BID

Institution/Agency: **REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS**

Project No./Name: **20-016 / Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion**

Bidder Acknowledges Receipt of Addenda Numbers: _____

~~Bidder Anticipates Services outside the United States or Colorado:*~~ ~~No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes see 3A below~~

~~Bidder will comply with 80% Colorado Labor on project above $500,000:~~ ~~Yes ☐ No ☐ If No see 3B below~~

~~Bidder is a Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business:*~~ ~~No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes see 3C below~~

Note: There shall be no preference given to Colorado resident bidders or for Colorado labor.

Base Bid $ _____

(Refer to Bid Alternate Form SC-6.13.1 Attached, If Applicable)

Bidder's Time of Completion

a. Time Period from Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion: _____

b. Time Period from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance: _____

c. Total Time of Completion of Entire Project (a + b): _____

1. **BID:** Pursuant to the advertisement by the State of Colorado dated _____ the undersigned bidder hereby proposes to furnish all the labor and materials and to perform all the work required for the complete and prompt execution of everything described or shown in or reasonably implied from the Bidding Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, for the work and for the base bid indicated above. Bidders should include all taxes that are applicable.
2. **EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE:** The bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, and has examined the site of the Work, so as to make certain of the conditions at the site and to gain a clear understanding of the work to be done.
3. **PARTIES INTERESTED IN BID:** The bidder hereby certifies that the only persons or parties interested in this Bid are those named herein, and that no other bidder or prospective bidder has given any information concerning this Bid.
   - ~~**A.** If the bidder anticipates services under the contract or any subcontracts will be performed outside the United States or Colorado, the bidder shall provide in a written statement which must include, but need not be limited to the type of services that will be performed at a location outside the United States or Colorado and the reason why it is necessary or advantageous to go outside the United States or Colorado to perform such services. (Does not apply to any project that receives federal moneys) *~~
   - ~~**B.** For State Public Works projects per C.R.S. 8-17-101, Colorado labor shall be employed to perform at least 80% of the work. Colorado Labor means any person who is a resident of the state of Colorado at the time of the Public Works project. Bidders indicating that their bid proposal will not comply with the 80% Colorado Labor requirement are required to submit written justification along with the bid submission. (Does not apply to any project that receives federal moneys) *~~
   - ~~**C.** A Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business (SDVOSB) per C.R.S. 24-103-211, means a business that is incorporated or organized in Colorado or maintains a place of business or has an office in Colorado and is officially registered and verified by the Center for Veteran Enterprise within the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs. Attach proof of certification along with the bid submission. *~~
4. **BID GUARANTEE:** This Bid is accompanied by the required Bid Guarantee. You are authorized to hold said Bid Guarantee for a period of not more than thirty (30) days after the opening of the Bids for the work above indicated, unless the undersigned bidder is awarded the Contract, within said period, in which event the Director, State Buildings Programs, may retain said Bid Guarantee, until the undersigned bidder has executed the required Agreement and furnished the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants.

5. **TIME OF COMPLETION: The bidder agrees to achieve Substantial Completion of the Project from the date of the Notice to Proceed within the number of calendar days entered above, and in addition, further agrees that the period between Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance of the Project will not exceed the number of calendar days noted above**. If awarded the Work, the bidder agrees to begin performance within ten (10) days from the date of the Notice to Proceed subject to Article 46, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages of the General Conditions of the Contract, and agrees to prosecute the Work with due diligence to completion. The bidder represents that Article 7D of the Contractor's Agreement (SC-6.21) has been reviewed to determine the type and amount of any liquidated damages that may be specified for this contract.
6. **EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS:** The bidder understands that if this Bid is accepted, bidder must execute the required Agreement and furnish the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants within ten (10) days from the date of the Notice of Award, and that the bidder will be required to sign to acknowledge and accept the Contract Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications.
7. **ALTERNATES:** Refer to the Information for Bidders (SC-6.12) for Method of Award for Alternates and use State Form SBP-6.13.1 Bid Alternates form to be submitted with this bid form if alternates are requested by the institution/agency in the solicitation documents.
8. **Submit wage rates** (direct labor costs) for prime contractor and subcontractor as requested by the institution/agency in the solicitation documents.
9. **The right is reserved to waive informalities and to reject any and all Bids.**

**Does not apply to projects for Institutions of Higher Education that have opted out of the State Procurement Code.*

SIGNATURES: If the Bid is being submitted by a Corporation, the Bid shall be signed by an officer, i.e., President or Vice-President. If a sole proprietorship or a partnership is submitting the Bid, the Bid shall so indicate and be properly signed.

Dated this _____ Day of _____ , 20_____

THE BIDDER:

Company Name	Address (including city, state and zip)
Phone number:	
Name (Print) and Title	Signature

SECTION 004322 - UNIT PRICES FORM

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion.

C. Owner: University of Colorado, Colorado Springs.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

B. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amounts below be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum on performance and measurement of the individual items of Work and for adjustment of the quantity given in the Unit-Price Allowance for the actual measurement of individual items of the Work.

C. If the unit price does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Unit-Price No. 1: Moisture Vapor Emission Control.

B. Unit-Price No. 2: Resilient Tile Flooring.

1.4 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

A. Submitted By:_____(Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).

B. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

C. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

D. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

BID ALTERNATES FORM

Institution/Agency: **REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS**

Project No./Name: **20-016 / UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion**

Additive alternates will not be used if deductible alternates are used and deductible alternates will not be used if additive alternates are used.

Deductive Alternates (If Applicable)
Refer to specification section 012300 - Alternates for descriptions of deductive alternates. If the alternates are accepted, the base bid will be modified by the amount entered by the bidder.

Deductive Alternate No. 1	**Bench Millwork** - Delete two (2) built-in millwork benches and associated electrical power (North Building).		Deduct $	
Deductive Alternate No. 2	**West Restroom Renovation** - Existing West Men's and Women's restrooms (North Building) to remain.		Deduct $	
Deductive Alternate No. 3	**Indirect Lighting** - Delete RGB tape light accent lighting (fixture L14A) at soffits (North Building).		Deduct $	
Deductive Alternate No. 4	**Skylights** - Delete four (4) skylights (North Building).		Deduct $	

THE BIDDER:

Company Name

Signature Date

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

BID BOND

Institution/Agency: **REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS**

Project No./Name: **20-016 / UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, _____ hereinafter called the "PRINCIPAL", is submitting a PROPOSAL for the above described project, to the STATE OF COLORADO, hereinafter called the "OBLIGEE".

WHEREAS, the Advertisement for Bids has required as a condition of receiving the Proposals that the Principal submit with the PROPOSAL GUARANTY in an amount not less than five per cent (5%) of the Proposal, which sum it is specifically agreed is to be forfeited as Liquidated Damages in the event that the Principal defaults in his obligation as hereinafter specified, and, in pursuance of which Requirement, this Bid is made, executed and delivered.

NOW THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ a corporation of the State of _____ _____, duly authorized to transact business in Colorado, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Obligee, in the sum of five per cent (5%) of the Principal's total bid price, lawful money of the United States for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made to the Obligee, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

FURTHER THAT, a condition of the obligation that the Principal shall maintain his Proposal in full force and effect for thirty (30) days after the opening of the proposals for the project, or, if the Principal's Proposal is accepted, the Principal shall, within the prescribed time, execute the required Agreement, furnish the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy, Certificates of Insurance and Certification and Affidavit Regarding Illegal Aliens, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, and subject to forfeiture upon demand as Liquidated Damages.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF said Principal and Surety have executed this Bond, this _____ day of _____, A.D., 20_____.

(Corporate Seal)

ATTEST

_____
Secretary

_____
Name (Print)

THE PRINCIPAL

_____
Company Name

_____
Address (including city, state and zip)
Phone number: _____

_____
Signature

_____
Name (Print) and Title

SIGNATURES If the "Principal" is doing business as a Corporation, the Bid Bond shall be signed by an officer, i.e., President or Vice President. The signature of the officer shall be attested to by the Secretary and properly sealed.

If the "Principal" is an individual or a partnership, the Bid Bond shall so indicate and be properly signed.

(Corporate Seal)

_____
Secretary

THE SURETY

_____

By _____
Attorney-in-Fact

THIS BOND MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY POWER OF ATTORNEY, EFFECTIVELY DATED. FAILURE TO PROVIDE A PROPERLY EXECUTED BID BOND WITH A PROPERLY EXECUTED POWER OF ATTORNEY WILL RESULT IN THE BIDDER'S PROPOSAL BEING DEEMED NON-RESPONSIVE.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

NOTICE OF AWARD

(Design/Bid/Build and Design/Build Lump Sum Agreements)

Date of Notice: _____
Date to be inserted by the Agency/Institution

Agency/Institution: **REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS**

Project No./Name: **20-016 / UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion**

TO:

The State of Colorado, represented by the undersigned, has considered the Proposals submitted for the above described work.

Your Proposal, deemed to be in the best interest of the State of Colorado, in the amount of _____ DOLLARS AND NO/100* ($_____*) is hereby accepted, pending final execution of the Agreement.

You **are** required to execute the approved Agreement and to furnish the Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance, Certification and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants and Labor Overhead (Direct Labor Burdens) for Work performed by Contractor and major Subcontractors within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice.

If you fail to execute said Agreement and to furnish said Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy, Certificates of Insurance, Certification and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants, and Labor Overhead (Direct Labor Burdens) as described above within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice, the State Controller is entitled to retain the amount of the Proposal Guaranty submitted with your Proposal as Liquidated Damages. In this event, the right is reserved to consider all of your rights arising out of the acceptance of your Proposal as abandoned and to award the work covered by your Proposal to another, or to re-advertise the Project, or otherwise dispose thereof.

By _____ Date
State Buildings Program
(or Authorized Delegate)

By _____ Date
Principal Representative
(Agency/Institution)

When completely executed, this form is to be sent by **certified mail** to the Contractor by the Principal Representative or delivered by any other means to which the parties agree.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT

(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

DEPARTMENT ID:	N/A
CONTRACT ID #:	N/A
PROJECT #:	20-016
PROJECT NAME:	UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion
VENDOR NAME:	

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

TABLE OF CONTENTS……Page

EXHIBITS:

A. Contractor's Bid (Form SC-6.13)
B. Performance Bond (Form SC-6.22)
C. Labor and Material Payment Bond (Form SC-6.221)
D. Insurance Certificates
E. Certification and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants (State Form UI - 1), (required at contract signing prior to commencing work)
F. Building Code Compliance Policy: Coordination of Approved Building Codes, Plan Reviews and Building Inspections.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

Department ID: N/A Contract ID #: N/A Project #: 20-016

1. PARTIES. THIS AGREEMENT is entered into by and between the STATE OF COLORADO, acting by and through the REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, hereinafter referred to as the Principal Representative, and *[vendor name]* having its offices at *[vendor address]* hereinafter referred to as the Contractor.

2. EFFECTIVE DATE AND NOTICE OF NONLIABILITY. This Agreement shall not be effective or enforceable until it is approved and signed by the State Controller or its designee (hereinafter called the "Effective Date"), but shall be effective and enforceable thereafter in accordance with its provisions. The State shall not be liable to pay or reimburse Contractor for any performance hereunder or be bound by any provision hereof prior to the Effective Date.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the Principal Representative intends to procure UCCS CYBERSECURITY & SPACE ECOSYSTEM EXPANSION hereinafter called the Project; and

WHEREAS, authority exists in the Law and Funds have been budgeted, appropriated, and otherwise made available, and a sufficient unencumbered balance thereof remains available for payment In Fund Number _____, Account Number _____; and

WHEREAS, this is a phase one waived contract, waiver number 156 Contractors Agreement for Capital Construction Form SC6.21.

WITNESSETH, that the State of Colorado and the Contractor agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK
The Contractor shall perform all of the Work required for the complete and prompt execution of everything described or shown in, or reasonably implied from the Contract Documents for the above referenced Project.

ARTICLE 2. PROVISIONS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
The Contractor agrees to perform the Work to the highest industry standards and to the satisfaction of the State of Colorado and its Architect/Engineer in strict accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION
The Contractor agrees to Substantially Complete the Project within 134 calendar days (North Building) and 190 calendar days (South Building) from the date of the Notice to Proceed, in addition, the Contractor agrees to finally complete the Project from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance within 29 calendar days (North Building) and 18 calendar days (South Building)

for a total time of completion of the entire Project of 207 calendar days. The Contractor shall perform the Work with due diligence to completion.

ARTICLE 4. ESSENTIAL CONDITION

Timely completion of the Project is an essential condition of this Agreement. The Contractor shall be subject to any liquidated damages described in Article 7.4 for failure to satisfactorily complete the Work within the time periods in Article 3 above.

ARTICLE 5. CONTRACT SUM

The Contractor shall be paid for the performance of this Agreement, subject to any additions and deductions as provided for in Articles 32, 34 and 35 of The General Conditions of the Construction Contract SC-6.23, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO/100* ($_____*).

[This is an MS Excel Table. Double click to complete. Delete this table if alternates are not utilized]

	Description of Work/Date	Dollar Amount
Base Contract Amount	26,500 SF renovation of existing building into classrooms, labs and office space	
Deductive Alt. No. 01	**Bench Millwork** - Delete two (2) built-in millwork benches and associated electrical power (North Building).	
Deductive Alt. No. 02	**West Restroom Renovation** - Existing West Men's and Women's restrooms (North Building) to remain.	
Deductive Alt. No. 03	**Indirect Lighting** - Delete RGB tape light accent lighting (fixture L14A) at soffits (North Building).	
Deductive Alt. No. 04	**Skylights** - Delete four (4) skylights (North Building).	
	Total Contract Sum	$

ARTICLE 6. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents, as enumerated in Article 1 of The General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build (D/B/B) Agreement SC-6.23, are all essential parts of this Agreement and are fully incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 7. OPTIONAL PROVISIONS AND ELECTIONS

The provisions of this Article 7 alter the Articles (The General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.23) or enlarge upon them as indicated:
The Principal Representative and or the State Buildings Program shall mark boxes and initial where applicable.

1. MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 45. GUARANTEE INSPECTIONS AFTER COMPLETION

If the box below is marked the six month guarantee inspection is not required.

☐ _____ Principal Representative initial

2. MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 27. LABOR AND WAGES

If the box is marked the Federal Davis-Bacon Act shall be applicable to the Project. The minimum wage rates to be paid on the Project shall be furnished by the Principal Representative and included in the Contract Documents.

■ _____ Principal Representative initial

3. MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 39. NON-BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION – FACILITATED NEGOTIATIONS

If the box is marked, and initialed by the State as noted, the requirement to participate in facilitated negotiations shall be deleted from this Contract. Article 39, Non-Binding Dispute Resolution – Facilitated Negotiations, shall be deleted in its entirety and all references to the right to the same where ever they appear in the contract shall be similarly deleted.

The box may be marked only for projects with an estimated value of less than $500,000.

☐ _____ Principal Representative initial

4. MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 46. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

If an amount is indicated immediately below, liquidated damages shall be applicable to this Project as, and to, the extent shown below. Where an amount is indicated below, liquidated damages shall be assessed in accordance with and pursuant to the terms of The General Conditions of the Design/Bid/Build Agreement Article 46, Time of Completion And Liquidated Damages, in the amounts and as here indicated. The election of liquidated damages shall limit and control the parties right to damages only to the extent noted.

4.1. For the inability to use the Project, for each day after the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor's bid for the Project and the Agreement for achievement of Substantial Completion, until the day that the Project has achieved Substantial Completion and the Notice of Substantial Completion is issued, the Contractor agrees that an amount equal to three thousand dollars ($3,000) shall be assessed against Contractor from amounts due and payable to the Contractor under the Contract, or the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall pay to the Principal Representative such sum for any deficiency, if amounts on account thereof are deducted from remaining amounts due, but amounts remaining are insufficient to cover the entire assessment.

4.2. For damages related to or arising from additional administrative, technical, supervisory and professional expenses related to and arising from the extended closeout period, for each day in excess of the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor's bid for the Project and the Agreement to finally complete the Project as defined by the issuance of the Notice of Final Acceptance) after the issuance of the final Notice of Substantial Completion, the Contractor agrees that an amount equal to three thousand dollars ($3,000) shall be assessed against Contractor from amounts due and payable to the Contractor under the Contract, or the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall pay to the Principal Representative such sum for any deficiency, if amounts on account thereof are deducted from remaining amounts due but amounts remaining are insufficient to cover the entire assessment.

ARTICLE 8. NOTICE IDENTIFICATION

All Notices pertaining to General Conditions or otherwise required to be given shall be transmitted in writing, to the individuals at the addresses listed below, and shall be deemed duly given when received by the parties at their addresses below or any subsequent persons or addresses provided to the other party in writing.

Notice to Principal Representative:

Kent Marsh, P.E.

With copies to (State Buildings Program (or Delegate) State of Colorado):

Carolyn Fox, R.A.

Notice to Contractor:

With copies to:
File

SIGNATURE APPROVALS:

THE PARTIES HERETO HAVE EXECUTED THIS CONTRACT

*Persons signing for Contractor hereby swear and affirm that they are authorized to act on Contractor's behalf and acknowledge that the State is relying on their representations to that effect. **Principal is not a recognized title and will not be accepted**

THE CONTRACTOR

Legal Name of Contracting Entity

*Signature

By _____
Name (print) Title

Date: _____

STATE OF COLORADO, acting by and through:
(Insert Name of Agency or IHE)

By: _____
Kent Marsh, P.E., Principal Representative

Date: _____

APPROVED
DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL & ADMINISTRATION
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM
State Architect (or authorized Delegate)

By: _____
Carolyn Fox, R.A., Delegee

Date: _____

ALL CONTRACTS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE STATE CONTROLLER:

C.R.S. § 24-30-202 requires the State Controller to approve all State Contracts. This Contract is not valid until signed and dated below by the State Controller or delegate. Contractor is not authorized to begin performance until such time. If Contractor begins performing prior thereto, the State of Colorado is not obligated to pay Contactor for such performance or for any goods and/or services provided hereunder.

APPROVED:
STATE OF COLORADO
STATE CONTROLLER'S OFFICE
State Controller (or authorized Delegate)

By: _____
Carolyn Rupp, Delegee

Date: _____

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT A

CONTRACTOR'S BID (Form SBP-6.13)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT B

PERFORMANCE BOND (Form SC-6.22)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT C

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (Form SC-6.221)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT D

INSURANCE CERTIFICATE(S) (attached)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT E

Certification and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants (State Form UI-1), (required at contract signing prior to commencing work)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT F

Building Code Compliance Policy: Coordination of Approved Building Codes, Plan Reviews and Building Inspections

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT G

UNIVERSITY INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS - A

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS (A)

This insert applies to the following State Contracts:

General Conditions of the Construction Contract Design/Bid/Build (SC-6.23), or
Contractors Agreement Design/Bid/Build (SC-6.21), or
Standing Order Contractor, or
Construction Manager/General Contractor CM/GC (SC-6.4), or
Design/Build Entity (SC-8.0).
Design/Build Guaranteed Max SC 9.0

For purposes of this supplement "Contractor" as used herein shall mean, as appropriate to the State Contract form being used, Contractor, Standing Order Contractor, Construction Manager/General Contractor, or Design/Build Entity.

The Contractor shall obtain and maintain, at its own expense and for the duration of the contract including any warranty periods under the Contract are satisfied, the insurance coverages set forth below.

By requiring such insurance, the Principal Representative shall not be deemed or construed to have assessed the risk that may be applicable to the Contractor its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors under this contract. The insurance requirements herein for this Contract in no way limit the indemnity covenants contained in the Contract. The Principal Representative in no way warrants that the limits contained herein are sufficient to protect the Contractor from liabilities that might arise out of the performance of the work under this Contract by the Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees, or subcontractors. The Contractor shall assess its own risks and if it deems appropriate and/or prudent, maintain higher limits and/or broader coverages. The Contractor is not relieved of any liability or other obligations assumed or pursuant to the Contract by reason of its failure to obtain or maintain insurance in sufficient amounts, duration, or types.

COVERAGES AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE - - Contractor shall provide coverage with limits of liability not less than those stated below.

1. ***Commercial General Liability – ISO CG 0001 or equivalent. Coverage to include:***
   - Premises and Operations
   - Explosions, Collapse and Underground Hazards
   - Personal / Advertising Injury
   - Products / Completed Operations
   - Liability assumed under an Insured Contract (including defense costs assumed under contract)
   - Independent Contractors
   - Designated Construction Projects(s) General Aggregate Limit, ISO CG 2503 (1997 Edition)
   - Additional Insured—Owners, Lessees or Contractors Endorsement, ISO Form 2010 (2004 Edition or equivalent)
   - Additional Insured—Owners, Lessees or Contractors Endorsement (Completed Operations), ISO CG 2037 (7/2004 Edition or equivalent)
   - **The policy shall be endorsed to include the following additional insured language on the Additional Insured Endorsements specified above: "The Regents of the University of Colorado, a Body Corporate, named as an additional insured with respect to liability and defense of suits arising out of the activities performed by, or on behalf of the Contractor, including completed operations".**
   - Commercial General Liability Completed Operations policies must be kept in effect for up to three (3) years after completion of the project. For buildings with a construction cost greater

than $99 million, the Commercial General Liability Completed Operations policies must be kept in effect for up to eight (8) years after the completion of the project.

- **An umbrella and/or excess liability policy may be used to meet the minimum liability requirements provided that the coverage is written on a "following form" basis.**

Liability Limits	General Aggregate	Products/Completed Operation Aggregate	Each Occurrence	Personal/Advertising Injury
Primary General Liability	$2,000,000	$2,000,000	$1,000,0000	$1,000,000
Umbrella or Excess Liability*	$5,000,000	$5,000,000	$5,000,000	$5,000,000

***Umbrella or Excess Liability does not apply to projects totaling $500, 000 or under.**

The following exclusionary endorsements are prohibited in the CGL policy:

1. Damage to work performed by subcontract/vendor (CG 22-94 or similar);
2. Contractual liability coverage exclusion modifying or deleting the definition of an "insured contract";
3. If applicable to the work to be performed: Residential or multi-family;
4. If applicable to the work to be performed: Exterior insulation finish systems;
5. If applicable to the work to be performed: Subsidence or earth movement.

2. ***Automobile Liability***

Bodily Injury and Property Damage for any owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles used in the performance of this contract

Minimum Limits:

Bodily Injury/Property Damage (Each Accident)	$	1,000,000

3. ***Workers Compensation***

- Statutory Benefits (Coverage A)
- Employers Liability (Coverage B)

a. Policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Principal Representative.

b. This requirement shall not apply when a contractor or subcontractor is exempt under Colorado Workers' Compensation Act., **AND** when such contractor or subcontractor executes the appropriate sole proprietor waiver form.

Minimum Limits:

Coverage A (Workers' Compensation)	Statutory	
Coverage B (Employers Liability)		
Each accident	$	100,000
Disease each employee	$	100,000
Disease policy limit	$	500,000

4. ***Contractors Pollution Liability***

- If Contractor is providing directly or indirectly working with pollution/environmental hazards, Contractor must provide or cause those conducting the work to provide Pollution Liability Insurance coverage. Pollution Liability policy must include contractual liability coverage.

- Coverage shall apply to sudden and gradual pollution conditions resulting from the escape of release of smoke, vapors, fumes, acids, alkalis, toxic chemicals, liquids, or gases, natural gas, waste materials, or other irritants, contaminants, or pollutants (including asbestos). Policy shall cover the Contractor's completed operations.
- If the coverage is written on a claims-made basis, the Contractor warrants that any retroactive date applicable to coverage under the policy precedes the effective date of this Contract; and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended discovery period will be exercised for a period of three (3) years beginning from the time that work under this contract is completed.
- **The policy shall be endorsed to include the following as Additional Insureds: The Regents of the University of Colorado, a Body Corporate, named as an additional insured with respect to liability and defense of suits arising out of the activities performed by, or on behalf of the Construction Manager, including completed operations.**
- Endorsements CA9948 and MCS-90 are required on the Automobile Liability Coverage if the Contractor is transporting any type of hazardous materials.
- **Contractors Pollution Liability policies must be kept in effect for up to three (3) years after completion of the project.**

Minimum Limits:

Per Loss	$	1,000,000
Aggregate	$	1,000,000

5. ***Professional Liability (Errors and Omissions)***
(This Professional Liability requirement applies only to Design/Build Entity, SC-8.0.)

- The Contractor shall maintain Errors and Omissions Liability covering negligent acts, errors and/or omissions, including design errors of the Contractor for damage sustained by reason of or in the course of operations under this Contract. The policy/coverages shall be amended to include the following:

  Amendment of any Contractual Liability Exclusion to state: "This exclusion does not apply to any liability of others which you assume under a written contract provided such liability is caused by your negligent acts."

- In the event that any professional liability insurance required by this Contract is written on a claims-made basis, Contractor warrants that any retroactive date under the policy shall precede the effective date of this Contract; and that either continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended discovery period will be exercised for a period of three (3) years beginning at the time work under this Contract is completed.
- Policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation against The Regents of the University of Colorado, a Body Corporate.

Wrongful Act	$2,000,000
General Aggregate	$2,000,000

6. ***Builder's Risk/ Installation Floater***

Unless otherwise provided or instructed by the Principal Representative, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the project is located, Builder's Risk Insurance in the amount of the initial contract amount as well as subsequent modifications for the entire project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional

deductibles. This coverage is required for new buildings or additions to existing buildings and for materials and equipment to be installed in existing structures.

- Covered Cause of Loss: Special Form
- Include Theft and Vandalism
- Labor costs to repair damaged work
- Shall be written for 100% of the completed value (replacement cost basis)
- Deductible maximum is $50,000.00
- Waiver of Subrogation is to apply
- The Regents of the University of Colorado, a body corporate, shall be added as **Additional Named Insured on Builders Risk**.

1. Policy must provide coverage from the time any covered property becomes the responsibility of the Contractor, and continue without interruption during construction, renovation, or installation, including any time during which the covered property is being transported to the construction installation site, or awaiting installation, whether on or off site.
2. The Policy shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the contract documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than the Principal Representative has insurable interest in the property to be covered, whichever is later.
3. The Builder's Risk insurance shall include interests of the Principal Representative, and if applicable, affiliated or associated entities, the General Contractor, subcontractors and sub-tier contractors in the project.
4. Builders' Risk Coverage shall be on a **Special** Covered Cause of Loss Form and shall include theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, false-work, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition, increased cost of construction, architect's fees and expenses, flood (including water damage), earthquake, and if applicable, all below and above ground structures, piping, foundations including underground water and sewer mains, piling including the ground on which the structure rests and excavation, backfilling, filling, and grading. Equipment Breakdown Coverage (a.k.a. Boiler & Machinery) shall be included as required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover insured equipment during installation and testing (including hot testing, where applicable). Other coverages may be required if provided in contract documents.
5. The Builders' Risk shall be written for 100% of the completed value (replacement cost basis) of the work being performed. The Builders' Risk shall include the following provisions:
   a. Replacement Cost Basis - including modification of the valuation clause to cover all costs needed to repair the structure or work (including overhead and profits) and will pay based on the values figured at the time of rebuilding or repairing, not at the time of loss
   b. Modify or delete exclusion pertaining to damage to interior of building caused by an perils insured against are covered; also provide coverage for water damage

   Note, if the addition, or renovation is to an existing building, The Principal Representative requires that the Contractor provide as an option to include the existing building into the Builders' Risk Policy. The Principal Representative shall provide the replacement cost value of the existing building
6. At the option of the Principal Representative, the Principal Representative may include Soft Costs (including Loss of Use)/Delay in Opening Endorsement under the builder's risk policy. The Principal Representative agrees to provide the necessary exposure base information for quotation by the Builder's Risk carrier. The Principal Representative agrees to pay the premium associated with the Soft Costs coverage, the Principal Representative decides to purchase this coverage.
7. The Builders' Risk Policy shall specifically permit occupancy of the building during construction. Partial occupancy or use of the work shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use. The Principal Representative and Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and delete any provisions with regard to restrictions within any Occupancy Clauses within the Builders' Risk Policy. The Builders' Risk Policy shall remain in force until acceptance of the project by the Principal Representative.

8. The deductible shall not exceed $50,000 and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor except for losses such as flood (not water damage), earthquake, windstorm, tsunami, volcano, etc. Losses in excess of $50,000 insured shall be adjusted in conjunction with the Principal Representative. Any insurance payments/proceeds shall be made payable to the Principal Representative subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause. The Contractor shall pay subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require subcontractors to make payments to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

   The Principal Representative shall have the authority to adjust and settle any losses in excess of $50,000 with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Principal Representative exercise of this power. It is expressly agreed that nothing in this section shall be subject to arbitration and any references to arbitration are expressly deleted.

9. The Contractor is responsible for providing 45 days' notice of cancellation to the Principal Representative. . The policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to the Project.

   If the Contractor does not intend to purchase such Builder's Risk Insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Contractor shall so inform the Principal Representative as stated in writing prior to commencement of the work. The Principal Representative may then affect insurance that will protect the interests of the Principal Representative, the General Contractor, Subcontractors and sub-tier contractors in the project. Coverages applying shall be the same as stated above including other coverages that may be required by the Principal Representative. The cost shall be charged to the Contractor. Coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value of the work being performed, with a deductible not to exceed $50,000 per occurrence for most projects.
   All deductibles will be assumed by the Contractor. Waiver of Subrogation is to apply against all parties named as insureds, but only to the extent the loss is covered, and Beneficial Occupancy Endorsements are to apply.
   If the Principal Representative is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Contractor to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Principal Representative , then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. All insurers must be licensed or approved to do business within the State of Colorado, and unless otherwise specified, all policies must be written on a per occurrence basis.
2. Contractor's insurance carrier should possess a minimum A.M. Best's Insurance Guide rating of A-VI.
3. On insurance policies where the Principal Representative are named as additional insureds, the Principal Representative shall be additional insureds to the full limits of liability purchased by the Contractor even if those limits of liability are in excess of those required by this Contract.
4. Contractor shall furnish the Principal Representative with certificates of insurance (ACORD form or equivalent approved by the Principal Representative) as required by this Contract. The certificates for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf.
   All certificates and any required endorsements are to be received and approved by the Principal Representative before work commences. Each insurance policy required by this Contract must be in effect at or prior to commencement of work under this Contract and remain in effect for the duration of the project. Failure to maintain the insurance policies as required by this Contract or to provide evidence of renewal is a material breach of contract.
5. Upon request by the Principal Representative, Contractor must provide a copy of the actual insurance policy effecting coverage(s) required by the contract.

6. The Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary insurance and non-contributory with respect to all other available resources.
7. The Contractor shall advise the Principal Representative in the event any general aggregate or other aggregate limits are reduced below the required per occurrence limit. At their own expense, the Contractor will reinstate the aggregate limits to comply with the minimum requirements and shall furnish to the Principal Representative a new certificate of insurance showing such coverage is in force.
8. Provide a minimum of thirty (30) days advance written notice to the Principal Representative for cancellation, non-renewal, or material changes to policies required under the Contract (45 days for builders' risk coverage..
9. Certificate Holder: The Regents of the University of Colorado, University Risk Management, 1800 Grant Street, Suite 700, Denver, CO 80203.

Failure of the Contractor to fully comply with these requirements during the term of the Contract may be considered a material breach of contract and may be cause for immediate termination of the Contract at the option of the Principal Representative. The Principal Representative reserves the right to negotiate additional specific insurance requirements at the time of the contract award.

Subcontractors
Contractor's certificate(s) shall include all subcontractors as additional insureds under its policies **or** subcontractors shall maintain separate insurance as determined by the Contractor, however, subcontractor's limits of liability shall not be less than $1,000,000 per occurrence / $2,000,000 aggregate.

Non-Waiver
The parties hereto understand and agree that The Principal Representative is relying on, and does not waive or intend to waive by any provision of this Contract, the monetary limitations or any other rights, immunities, and protections provided by the Colorado Governmental Immunity Act, et seq., as from time to time amended, or otherwise available to the Principal Representative or its officers, employees, agents, and volunteers.

Mutual Cooperation
The Principal Representative and Contractor shall cooperate with each other in the collection of any insurance proceeds which may be payable in the event of any loss, including the execution and delivery of any proof of loss or other actions required to effect recovery.

Revised 8-30-11

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

PERFORMANCE BOND

Institution/Agency: **REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS**

Project No./Name: **20-016 / UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion**

BONDING COMPANY: DO NOT MAKE ANY CHANGES TO THE LANGUAGE IN THIS BOND.

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the Contractor

as Principal and hereinafter called "Principal,"

and

as Surety and hereinafter called "Surety," a corporation organized and existing under the laws of _____ are held and firmly bound unto **the STATE OF COLORADO** acting by and through_____
(AGENCY OR INSTITUTION)

hereinafter called the "Principal Representative", in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____)

for the payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly, by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal and the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative have entered into a certain Contract, hereinafter called "Contract," dated _____ _____, 20___, for the construction of a PROJECT described as

which Contract is hereby by reference made a part hereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION, is such that, if the Principal shall promptly, fully and faithfully perform all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said Contract during the original term of said Contract any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Principal Representative with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the Contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said Contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the Surety being hereby waived, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

AND THE SAID SURETY, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that whenever the Principal shall be, and declared by the Principal Representative to be in default under said Contract, the State of Colorado having performed its obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default or shall promptly (1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or (2) Obtain a bid or bids for submittal to the Principal Representative for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Principal Representative and Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion, less the balance of the contract price but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount hereinbefore set forth. The term "balance of the contract price" as herein used shall mean the total amount payable to the Principal under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by the State of Colorado to the Contractor.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the State of Colorado.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF said Principal and Surety have executed this Bond, this _____ day of , A.D., _____ 20____.

(Corporate Seal)

THE PRINCIPAL

_____

ATTEST:

By: _____

_____ Title: _____

Secretary

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

_____

By: _____

Attorney-in-fact

THIS BOND MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY POWER OF ATTORNEY, EFFECTIVELY DATED

Note: This bond is issued simultaneously with another bond conditioned for the full and faithful payment for all labor and material of the contract.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND

Institution/Agency: **REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS**

Project No./Name: **20-016 / UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion**

BONDING COMPANY: DO NOT MAKE ANY CHANGES TO THE LANGUAGE IN THIS BOND.

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the Contractor

as Principal and hereinafter called "Principal,"

and

as Surety and hereinafter called "Surety," a corporation organized and existing under the laws of _____ are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF COLORADO acting by and through _____
(agency or institution)

hereinafter called "Principal Representative," and to all subcontractors and any others who have supplied or furnished or shall supply or furnish materials, rental machinery, tools, or equipment actually used in the performance of the hereinafter identified Contract, or who have performed or shall perform labor in the performance of or in connection with said Contract, hereinafter called "Obligees" in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____)

together with interest at the rate of eight per cent (8%) per annum on all payments becoming due in accordance with said Contract, from the time such payments shall become due until such payment shall be made, for the payment of which, well and truly made to the Obligees, the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly, by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal and the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative have entered into a certain Contract, hereinafter called "Contract," dated _____, 20____ for the construction of a PROJECT described as

which Contract is hereby by reference made a part hereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Principal and the Surety shall fully indemnify and save harmless the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative from and against any and all costs and damages, including patent infringements, which either may suffer by reason of any failure or failures of the Principal promptly and faithfully to perform all terms and conditions of said Contract and shall fully reimburse and repay the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative all outlay and expense which the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative may incur in making good any such failure or failures, and further, if the Principal and his subcontractors shall duly and promptly pay for any and all labor, materials, team hire, sustenance, provisions, provender, rental machinery, tools, or equipment and other supplies which have been or shall be used or consumed by said Principal or his subcontractors in the performance of the work of said Contract , and it said Principal shall duly and promptly pay all his subcontractors the sums due them for any and all materials, rental machinery, tools, or equipment and labor that have been or shall be furnished, supplied, performed or used in connection with performance of said Contract, and shall also fully indemnify and save harmless the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative to the extent of any and all expenditures which either or both of them may be required to make by reason of any failures or defaults by the Principal or any subcontractor in connection with such payments; then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

It is expressly understood and agreed that any alterations which may be made in the terms of said Contract or in the work to be done under said Contract, or any extension(s) of time for the performance of the Contract, or any forebearance on the part of either the State of Colorado or the Principal to any of the others, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such alteration, extension or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have executed this Bond, this _____ day of _____, A.D., 20_____.

(Corporate Seal)

THE PRINCIPAL

_____

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____

_____
Secretary

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

_____

By: _____
Attorney-in-fact

THIS BOND MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY POWER OF ATTORNEY, EFFECTIVELY DATED

Note: This bond is issued simultaneously with another bond conditioned for the full and faithful performance of the contract.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

NOTICE TO PROCEED (DESIGN/BID/BUILD CONTRACT)

Date of Notice: _____
Date to be inserted by the Principal Representative

Date/Description of Contract Documents: _____

Institution/Agency: REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS

Project No./Name: 20-016 / UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion

Attach Notice of Code Compliance from Code Review Agent/Building Official for Documents Listed Above

To:

This is to advise you that your Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance, and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants have been received. Our issuance of this Notice does not relieve you of responsibility to assure that the bond and insurance requirements of the Contract Documents are met for the duration of the Agreement. The Agreement dated _____ covering the above described work has been fully executed.

You are hereby authorized and directed to proceed within ten (10) days from date of this Notice as required in the Agreement. Any liquidated damages for failure to achieve Substantial Completion by the date agreed that may be applicable to this Contract will be calculated using the date of this Notice for the date of the commencement of the Work.

The total completion date (including close-out) of the Project is _____ (M/D/YYYY).

By _____ Date
State Buildings Program
(or Authorized Delegate)

By _____ Date
Principal Representative
(Institution or Agency)

When completely executed, this form is to be sent by certified mail to the Contractor by the Principal Representative; or delivered by any other means to which the parties agree.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

CERTIFICATION AND AFFIDAVIT REGARDING UNAUTHORIZED IMMIGRANTS

Institution/Agency: REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO, a body corporate, acting by and through the UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO COLORADO SPRINGS

Project No./Name: 20-016 / UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosystem Expansion

A. CERTIFICATION STATEMENT CRS 8-17.5-101 & 102 (HB 06-1343, SB 08-193)

The Vendor, whose name and signature appear below, certifies and agrees as follows:

1. The Vendor shall comply with the provisions of CRS 8-17.5-101 et seq. The Vendor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized immigrant to perform work for the State or enter into a contract with a subcontractor that knowingly employs or contracts with an unauthorized immigrant.
2. The Vendor certifies that it does not now knowing employ or contract with and unauthorized immigrant who will perform work under this contract, and that it will participate in either (i) the "E-Verify Program", jointly administered by the United States Department of Homeland Security and the Social Security Administration, or (ii) the "Department Program" administered by the Colorado Department of Labor and Employment in order to confirm the employment eligibility of all employees who are newly hired to perform work under this contract.
3. The Vendor shall comply with all reasonable requests made in the course of an investigation under CRS 8-17.5-102 by the Colorado Department of Labor and Employment. If the Vendor fails to comply with any requirement of this provision or CRS 8-17.5-101 et seq., the State may terminate work for breach and the Vendor shall be liable for damages to the State.

Or

B. SOLE PROPRIETOR AFFIDAVIT CRS 24-76.5-101 (HB 06S-1023)

1. If the Vendor is a **sole proprietor**, the undersigned hereby swears or affirms under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of Colorado that (check one):

☐ I am a United States citizen, or
☐ I am a Permanent Resident of the United States, or
☐ I am lawfully present in the United States pursuant to Federal law.

I understand that this sworn statement is required by law because I am a sole proprietor entering into a contract to perform work for the State of Colorado. I understand that state law requires me to provide proof that I am lawfully present in the United States prior to starting work for the State. I further acknowledge that I will comply with the requirements of CRS 24-76.5-101 et seq. and will produce the required form of identification prior to starting work. I acknowledge that making a false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation in this sworn affidavit is punishable under the criminal laws of Colorado as perjury in the second degree under CRS 18-8-503 and it shall constitute a separate criminal offense each time a public benefit is fraudulently received.

CERTIFIED and AGREED to this _____ day of _____, 20___.

VENDOR:

Enter vendor legal name here
Vendor Full Legal Name

BY: _____ Enter Title here
Signature of Authorized Representative Title

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT

(STATE FORM SC-6.23)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.23)

TABLE OF CONTENTS……..Page

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.23)

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of the following some of which are procedural documents used in the administration and performance of the Agreement:

1. Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement; (SC-6.21);
2. Performance Bond (SC-6.22) and Labor and Material Payment Bond (SC-6.221);
3. General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement (SC- 6.23) and if applicable, Supplementary General Conditions;
4. Detailed Specification Requirements, including all addenda issued prior to the opening of the bids; and,
5. Drawings, including all addenda issued prior to the opening of the bids.
6. Change Orders (SC-6.31) and Amendments (SC-6.0), if any, when properly executed.
7. Authorization to Bid (SBP-6.10)
8. Information for Bidders (SBP-6.12);
9. Bid (SBP-6.13);
10. Bid Bond (SBP-6.14);
11. Notice of Award (SBP-6.15);
12. Builder's risk insurance certificates of insurance (ACORD 25-S);
13. Liability and Workers' compensation certificates of insurance;
14. Notice to Proceed (Design/Bid/Build) (SBP-6.26);
15. Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use (SBP-01);
16. Notice of Partial Substantial Completion (SBP-071);
17. Notice of Substantial Completion (SBP-07);
18. Notice of Partial Final Acceptance (SC-6.27);
19. Notice of Final Acceptance (SBP-6.271);
20. Notice of Partial Contractor's Settlement (SC-7.3);
21. Notice of Contractor's Settlement (SBP-7.31);
22. Application and Certificate for Contractor's Payment (SBP-7.2);
23. Other procedural and reporting documents or forms referred to in the General Conditions, the Supplementary General Conditions, the Specifications or required by the State Buildings Program or the Principal Representative, including but not necessarily limited to Pre-Acceptance Check List (SBP-05) and the Building Inspection Record (SBP-BIR). A list of the current standard State Buildings Program forms applicable to this Contract may be obtained from the Principal Representative on request.

DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS USED

1. AGREEMENT. The term "Agreement" shall mean the written agreement entered into by the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative and the Contractor for the performance of the Work and payment therefore, on State Form SC-6.21. The term Agreement when used without reference to State Form SC-6.21 may also refer to the entirety of the parties' agreement to perform the Work described in the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable there from. The term "Contract" shall be interchangeable with this latter meaning of the term Agreement
2. AMENDMENT: The term "Amendment" means a written order signed by the Principal Representative or its authorized agent, issued after the execution of this Agreement, authorizing a change in the Work, the method or manner of performance, an adjustment in the Contract Sum, or the Contract Time as required by State Building Program's policy Contract Modification Guidelines.

3. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER. The term “Architect/Engineer” shall mean either the architect of record or the engineer of record under contract to the State of Colorado for the Project identified in the Contract Documents.
4. CHANGE ORDER. The term “Change Order” means a written order directing the Contractor to make changes in the Work, in accordance with Article 35A, The Value of Changed Work.
5. ~~COLORADO LABOR. The term “Colorado labor”, as provided in C.R.S. § 8-17-101(2)(a), as amended, means any person who is a resident of the state of Colorado, at the time of the public Works project, without discrimination as to race, color, creed, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, national origin, ancestry, age, or religion except when sex or age is a bona fide occupational qualification. A resident of the state of Colorado is a person who can provide a valid Colorado driver’s license, a valid Colorado state-issued photo identification, or documentation that he or she has resided in Colorado for the last thirty days.~~
6. CONTRACTOR. The word “Contractor” shall mean the person, company, firm, corporation or other legal entity entering into a contract with the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative
7. DAYS. The term “days” whether singular or plural shall mean calendar days unless expressly stated otherwise. Where the term “business days” is used it shall mean business days of the State of Colorado.
8. DRAWINGS. The term “Drawings” shall mean all drawings approved by appropriate State officials which have been prepared by the Architect/Engineer showing the Work to be done, except that where a list of drawings is specifically enumerated in the Supplementary General Conditions or division 1 of the Specifications, the term shall mean the drawings so enumerated, including all addenda drawings.
9. EMERGENCY FIELD CHANGE ORDER. The term “Emergency Field Change Order” shall mean a written change order for extra Work or a change in the Work necessitated by an emergency as defined in Article 35D executed on State form SC 6.31 and identified as an Emergency Field Change Order. The use of such orders is limited to emergencies and to the amounts shown in Article 35D.
10. FINAL ACCEPTANCE. The terms “final acceptance” or “finally complete” mean the stage in the progress of the Work, after substantial completion, when all remaining items of Work have been completed, all requirements of the Contract Documents are satisfied and the Notice of Acceptance can be issued. Discrete physical portions of the Project may be separately and partially deemed finally complete at the discretion of the Principal Representative when that portion of the Project reaches such stage of completion and a partial Notice of Acceptance can be issued.
11. FIXED LIMIT OF CONSTRUCTION COST. The term “Fixed Limit of Construction Cost” shall set forth a dollar amount available for the total Construction Cost of all elements of the Work as specified by the Principal Representative.
12. NOTICE. The term “Notice” shall mean any communication <u>in writing</u> from either contracting party to the other by such means of delivery that receipt cannot properly be denied. Notice shall be provided to the person identified to receive it in Article 8 of the Agreement. Notice Identification, or to such other person as either party identifies in writing to receive Notice. Notice by facsimile transmission where proper transmission is evidence shall be adequate where facsimile numbers are included in Article 8 of the Agreement. Notwithstanding an email delivery or return receipt, email Notice shall not be adequate. Acknowledgment of receipt of a voice message shall not be deemed to waive the requirement that Notice, where required, shall be in writing.
13. OCCUPANCY. The term “Occupancy” means occupancy taken by the State as Owner after the Date of Substantial Completion at a time when a building or other discrete physical portion of the Project is used for the purpose intended. The Date of Occupancy shall be the date of such first use, but shall not be prior to the date of execution of the Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use. Prior to the date of execution of a Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use, the state shall have no right to occupy and the project may not be considered safe for occupancy for the intended use.

14. OWNER. The term “Owner” shall mean the Principal Representative.
15. PRINCIPAL REPRESENTATIVE. The term “Principal Representative” shall be defined, as provided in C.R.S. § 24-30-1301(14), as the governing board of a state department, institution, or agency; or if there is no governing board, then the executive head of a state department, institution, or agency, as designated by the governor or the general assembly and as specifically identified in the Contract Documents, or shall have such other meaning as the term may otherwise be given in C.R.S. § 24-30-1301(14), as amended. The Principal Representative may delegate authority. The Contractor shall have the right to inquire regarding the delegated authority of any of the Principal Representative’s representatives on the project and shall be provided with a response in writing when requested.
16. PRODUCT DATA. The term “Product Data” shall mean all submittals in the form of printed manufacturer’s literature, manufacturer’s specifications, and catalog cuts.
17. PROJECT. The "Project" is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents is a part, and may include construction by the Principal Representative or by separate contractors.
18. REASONABLY INFERABLE. The phrase “reasonably inferable” means that if an item or system is either shown or specified, all material and equipment normally furnished with such items or systems and needed to make a complete installation shall be provided whether mentioned or not, omitting only such parts as are specifically excepted, and shall include only components which the Contractor could reasonably anticipate based on his or her skill and knowledge using an objective, industry standard, not a subjective standard. This term takes into consideration the normal understanding that not every detail is to be given on the Drawings and Specifications If there is a difference of opinion, the Principal Representative shall make the determination as to the standards of what reasonably inferable.
19. SAMPLES. The term “Samples” shall mean examples of materials or Work provided to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
20. SBP. The term "SBP" means "State Buildings", which is used in connection with labeling applicable State form documents (e.g., "SBP-01" is the form number for Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use).
21. SC. The term "SC" means "State Contract" which is used in connection with labeling applicable State form documents (e.g. "SC 6.23" is the State form number for these General Conditions of the Contractor’s Design/Bid/Build Agreement).
22. SCHEDULE OF VALUES. The term “Schedule of Values” is defined as the itemized listing of description of the Work by Division and Section of the Specifications. The format shall be the same as Form SC-7.2. Included shall be the material costs, and the labor and other costs plus the sum of both.
23. SHOP DRAWINGS. The term “Shop Drawings” shall mean any and all detailed drawings prepared and submitted by Contractor, Subcontractor at any tier, vendors or manufacturers providing the products and equipment specified on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications.
24. SPECIFICATIONS. The term “Specifications” shall mean the requirements of the CSI divisions of the project manual prepared by the Architect/Engineer describing the Work to be accomplished.
25. STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM. Shall refer to the Office of the State Architect within the Department of Personnel & Administration of Colorado State government responsible for project administration, review, approval and coordination of plans, construction procurement policy, contractual procedures, and code compliance and inspection of all buildings, public Works and improvements erected for state purposes; except public roads and highways and projects under the supervision of the division of wildlife and the division of parks and outdoor recreation as provided in C.R.S. § 24-30-1301, *et seq*. The term State Buildings Program shall also mean that individual within a State Department agency or institution, including institutions of higher education, who has signed an agreement accepting delegation to perform all or part of the responsibilities and functions of State Buildings Program.
26. SUBCONTRACTOR. The term “Subcontractor” shall mean a person, firm or corporation supplying labor, materials, equipment and/or Services for Work at the site of the Project for, and under separate contract or agreement with the Contractor.
27. SUBMITTALS. The term “submittals” means drawings, lists, tables, documents and samples prepared by the Contractor to facilitate the progress of the Work as required by these General

Conditions or the Drawings and Specifications. They consist of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and various administrative support documents including but not limited to lists of subcontractors, construction progress schedules, schedules of values, applications for payment, inspection and test results, requests for information, various document logs, and as-built drawings. Submittals are r*equired* by the Contract Documents, but except to the extent expressly specified otherwise are not themselves a part of the Contract Documents.

28. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. The terms “substantial completion” or “substantially complete” mean the stage in the progress of the Work when the construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents as modified by any Change Orders, so that the Work, or at the discretion of the Principal Representative, any designated portion thereof, is available for its intended use by the Principal Representative and a Notice of Substantial Completion can be issued. Portions of the Project may, at the discretion of the Principal Representative, be designated as substantially complete.
29. SUPPLIER. The term "Supplier" shall mean any manufacturer, fabricator, distributor, material man or vendor.
30. SURETY. The term “Surety” shall mean the company providing the labor and material payment and performance bonds for the Contractor as obligor.
31. VALUE ENGINEERING. “Value Engineering” or “VE” is defined as an analysis and comparison of cost versus value of building materials, equipment, and systems. VE considers the initial cost of construction, coupled with the estimated cost of maintenance, energy use, life expectancy and replacement cost. VE related to this Project shall include the analysis and comparison of building elements in an effort to reduce overall Project costs, while maintaining or enhancing the quality of the design intent, whenever possible.
32. WORK. The term “Work” shall mean all or part of the labor, materials, equipment, and other services required by the Contract Documents or otherwise required to be provided by the Contractor to meet the Contractor’s obligations under the Contract.

ARTICLE 2. EXECUTION, CORRELATION, INTENT OF DOCUMENTS, COMMUNICATION AND COOPERATION

A. EXECUTION

The Contractor, within ten (10) days from the date of Notice of Award, will be required to:

1. Execute the Agreement, State Form SC-6.21;
2. Furnish fully executed Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds on State Form s SC-6.22 and SC-6.221; and
3. Furnish certificates of insurance evidencing all required insurance on standard Acord forms designed for such purpose.
4. Furnish certified copies of any insurance policies requested by the Principal Representative.

B. CORRELATION

By execution of the Agreement the Contractor represents that the Contractor has visited the site, has become familiar with local conditions and local requirements under which the Work is to be performed, including the building code programs of the State Buildings Program as implemented by the Principal Representative, and has correlated personal observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. INTENT OF DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one document shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intention of the documents is to include all labor, materials, equipment and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the Work. Words describing materials or Work which have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be held to refer to such recognized standards.

In any event, if any error exists, or appears to exist, in the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications, or if any disagreement exists as to such requirements, the Contractor shall have the same explained or adjusted by the Architect/Engineer before proceeding with the Work in question. In the event of the Contractor’s failure to give prior written Notice of any such errors or disagreements of which the Contractor or the Subcontractors at any tier are aware, the Contractor shall, at no additional

cost to the Principal Representative, make good any damage to, or defect in, Work which is caused by such omission.

Where a conflict occurs between or within standards, Specifications or Drawings, which is not resolved by reference to the precedence between the Contract Documents, the more stringent or higher quality requirements shall apply so long as such more stringent or higher quality requirements are reasonably inferable. The Architect/Engineer shall decide which requirements will provide the best installation.

With the exception noted in the following paragraph, the precedence of the Contract Documents is in the following sequence:

1. The Agreement (SC-6.21);
2. The Supplementary General Conditions, if any;
3. The General Conditions (SC-6.23); and
4. Drawings and Specifications, all as modified by any addenda.

Change Orders and Amendments, if any, to the Contract Documents take precedence over the original Contract Documents.

Notwithstanding the foregoing order of precedence, the Special Provisions of Article 52 of the General Conditions, Special Provisions, shall take precedence, rule and control over all other provisions of the Contract Documents.

Unless the context otherwise requires, form numbers in this document are for convenience only. In the event of any conflict between the form required by name or context and the form required by number, the form required by name or context shall control. The Contractor may obtain State forms from the Principal Representative upon request.

D. PARTNERING, COMMUNICATIONS AND COOPERATION

In recognition of the fact that conflicts, disagreements and disputes often arise during the performance of construction contracts, the Contractor and the Principal Representative aspire to encourage a relationship of open communication and cooperation between the employees and personnel of both, in which the objectives of the Contract may be better achieved and issues resolved in a more fully informed atmosphere.

The Contractor and the Principal Representative each agree to assign an individual who shall be fully authorized to negotiate and implement a voluntary partnering plan for the purpose of facilitating open communications between them. Within thirty days (30) of the Notice to Proceed, the assigned individuals shall meet to discuss development of an informal agreement to accomplish these goals.

The assigned individuals shall endeavor to reach an informal agreement, but shall have no such obligation. Any plans these parties voluntarily agree to implement shall result in no change to the contract amount, and no costs associated with such plan or its development shall be recoverable under any contract clause. In addition, no plan developed to facilitate open communication and cooperation shall alter, amend or waive any of the rights or duties of either party under the Contract unless and except by written Amendment to the Contract, nor shall anything in this clause or any subsequently developed partnering plan be deemed to create fiduciary duties between the parties unless expressly agreed in a written Amendment to the Contract. It is also recognized that projects with relatively low contract values may not justify the expense or special efforts required. In the case of small projects with an initial Contract value under $500,000, the requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply.

ARTICLE 3. COPIES FURNISHED

The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, the number of copies of Drawings and Specifications as specified in the Contract Documents, or if no number is specified, all copies reasonably necessary for the execution of the Work.

ARTICLE 4. OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS

Drawings or Specifications, or copies of either, furnished by the Architect/Engineer, are not to be used on any other Work. At the completion of the Work, at the written request of the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall endeavor to return all Drawings and Specifications.

The Contractor may retain the Contractor's Contract Document set, copies of Drawings and Specifications used to contract with others for any portion of the Work and a marked up set of as-built drawings.

ARTICLE 5. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S STATUS

The Architect/Engineer is the representative of the Principal Representative for purposes of administration of the Contract, as provided in the Contract Documents and the Agreement. In case of termination of employment or the death of the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative will appoint a capable Architect/Engineer against whom the Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract shall be the same as that of the former Architect/Engineer.

ARTICLE 6. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER DECISIONS AND JUDGMENTS, ACCESS TO WORK AND INSPECTION

A. DECISIONS

The Architect/Engineer shall, within a reasonable time, make decisions on all matters relating to the execution and progress of the Work or the interpretation of the Contract Documents, and in the exercise of due diligence shall be reasonably available to the Contractor to timely interpret and make decisions with respect to questions relating to the design or concerning the Contract Documents.

B. JUDGMENTS

The Architect/Engineer is, in the first instance, the judge of the performance required by the Contract Documents as it relates to compliance with the Drawings and Specifications and quality of Workmanship and materials.

The Architect/Engineer shall make judgments regarding whether directed Work is extra or outside the scope of Work required by the Contract Documents at the time such direction is first given. If, in the Contractor's judgment, any performance directed by the Architect/Engineer is not required by the Contract Documents or if the Architect/Engineer does not make the judgment required, it shall be a condition precedent to the filing of any claim for additional cost related to such directed Work that the Contractor, before performing such Work, shall first obtain in writing, the Architect/Engineer's written decision that such directed Work is included in the performance required by the Contract Documents. If the Architect/Engineer's direction to perform the Work does not state that the Work is within the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, in writing, request the Architect/Engineer to advise in writing whether the directed Work will be considered extra Work or Work included in the performance required by the Contract Documents.

The Architect/Engineer shall respond to any such written request for such a decision within three (3) business days and if no response is provided, or if the Architect/Engineer's written decision is to the effect that the Work is included in the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor may file with the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer a Notice of claim in accordance with Article 36, Claims. Whether or not a Notice of claim is filed, the Contractor shall proceed with the ordered Work. Disagreement with the decision of the Architect/Engineer shall not be grounds for the Contractor to refuse to perform the Work directed or to suspend or terminate performance.

C. ACCESS TO WORK

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and representatives of State Buildings Program shall at all times have access to the Work. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for their observations or inspection of the Work.

D. INSPECTION

The Architect/Engineer has agreed to make, or that structural, mechanical, electrical engineers or other consultants will make, periodic visits to the site to generally observe the progress and quality of the

Work to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Observation may extend to all or any part of the Work and to the preparation, fabrication or manufacture of materials.

Without in any way meaning to be exclusive or to limit the responsibilities of the Architect/Engineer or the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer has agreed to observe, among other aspects of the Work, the following for compliance with the Contract Documents:

1. Compaction testing reports based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's testing consultant;
2. Bearing surfaces of excavations before concrete is placed based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's soils engineering consultant;
3. Reinforcing steel after installation and before concrete is poured;
4. Structural concrete;
5. Laboratory reports on all concrete testing based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's testing consultant;
6. Structural steel during and after erection and prior to its being covered or enclosed;
7. Steel welding; Principal Representative will furnish steel welding inspection consultant/agency if required or necessary for the project;
8. Mechanical and plumbing Work following its installation and prior to its being covered or enclosed;
9. Electrical Work following its installation and prior to its being covered or enclosed; and
10. Any special or quality control testing required in the Contract Documents provided by the Principal Representative's testing consultant.

If the Specifications, the Architect/Engineer's instructions, laws, ordinances of any public authority require any Work to be specifically tested or approved, the Contractor shall give the Principal Representative, Architect/Engineer and appropriate testing agency (if necessary) timely notice of its readiness for observation by the Architect/Engineer or inspection by another authority, and if the inspection is by another authority, of the date fixed for such inspection, required certificates of inspection being secured by the Contractor. The Contractor shall give all required Notices to the Principal Representative or his or her designee for inspections required for the building inspection program. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the Notice required by the State pursuant to Building Inspection Record for the Project, according to State form SBP-B.I.R., or the equivalent form required by the Principal Representative as approved by the State Buildings Program. If any portion of the Work should be covered contrary to the reasonable request of the Architect/Engineer, or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Architect/Engineer, be uncovered for its observation and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

If any other portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect/Engineer has not specifically requested to observe prior to it's being covered, it may request to see such work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such work is found in accordance with the Contract Documents, the cost of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Amendment or Change Order, be charged to the Principal Representative. If such work is found not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless it is found that this condition was caused by the Principal Representative or a separate Contractor as provided in Article 18, in which event, the Principal Representative shall be responsible for the payment of such costs.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENCE AND SUPERVISION

The Contractor shall employ, and keep present (as applicable) on the Project during its progress, a competent project manager as satisfactory to the Principal Representative. The project manager shall not be changed except with the consent of the Principal Representative, unless the project manager proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and ceases to be in his or her employ. The project manager shall represent the Contractor for the Project, and in the absence of the Contractor, all directions given to the project manager shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Directions received by the project manager shall be documented by the project manager and communicated in writing with the Contractor.

The Contractor shall employ, and keep present on the Project during its progress, a competent superintendent and any necessary assistants, all satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative. The superintendent shall not be changed except with the consent of the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative, unless the superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Project Manager/Contractor and ceases to be in his or her employ. The superintendent shall represent the Project Manager/Contractor in his or her absence and all directions given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Project Manager/Contractor. Directions received by the superintendent shall be documented by the superintendent and confirmed in writing with the Project Manager/Contractor.

The Contractor shall give efficient supervision to the Work, using his or her best skill and attention. He or she shall carefully study and compare all Drawings, Specifications and other written instructions and shall without delay report any error, inconsistency or omission which he or she may discover in writing to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Principal Representative for damage to the extent it results from errors or deficiencies in the Contract Documents or other instructions by the Architect/Engineer, unless the Contractor knew or had reason to know, that damage would result by proceeding and the Contractor fails to so advise the Architect/Engineer.

The superintendent shall see that the Work is carried out in accordance with the Contract Documents and in a uniform, thorough and first-class manner in every respect. The Contractor's superintendent shall establish all lines, levels, and marks necessary to facilitate the operations of all concerned in the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall lay out all Work in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, making permanent records of all lines and levels required for excavation, grading, foundations, and for all other parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. MATERIALS AND EMPLOYEES

Unless otherwise stipulated, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, water, tools, equipment, light, power, transportation and other facilities necessary for the execution and completion of the Work.

Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be first class and of uniform quality. The Contractor shall, if required, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials.

The Contractor is fully responsible for all acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees and shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among employees on the site. The Contractor shall not employ on the Work any person reasonably deemed unfit by the Principal Representative or anyone not skilled in the Work assigned to him.

ARTICLE 9. SURVEYS, PERMITS, LAWS, TAXES AND REGULATIONS

A. SURVEYS

The Principal Representative shall furnish all surveys, property lines and bench marks deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer, unless otherwise specified.

B. PERMITS AND LICENSES

Permits and licenses necessary for the prosecution of the Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications, no local municipal or county building permit shall be required. However, State Buildings Program requires each Principal Representative to administer a building code inspection program, the implementation of which may vary at each agency or institution of the State. The Contractors' employees shall become personally familiar with these local conditions and requirements and shall fully comply with such requirements. State electrical and plumbing permits are required, unless the requirement to obtain such permits is altered by State Building's Programs. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for such permits.

Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by the Principal Representative, unless otherwise specified.

C. TAXES

1. Refund of Sales and Use Taxes

The Contractor shall pay all local taxes required to be paid, including but not necessarily limited to all sales and use taxes. If requested by the Principal Representative prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed or directed in the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications, the Contractor shall maintain records of such payments in respect to the Work, which shall be separate and distinct from all other records maintained by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish such data as may be necessary to enable the State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, to obtain any refunds of such taxes which may be available under the laws, ordinances, rules or regulations applicable to such taxes. When so requested or directed, the Contractor shall require Subcontractors at all tiers to pay all local sales and use taxes required to be paid and to maintain records and furnish the Contractor with such data as may be necessary to obtain refunds of the taxes paid by such Subcontractors. No State sales and use taxes are to be paid on material to be used in this Project. On application by the purchaser or seller, the Department of Revenue shall issue to a Contractor or to a Subcontractor at any tier, a certificate or certificates of exemption per C.R.S. § 39-26-703(2)(b), and C.R.S. § 39-26-708.

2. Federal Taxes

The Contractor shall exclude the amount of any applicable federal excise or manufacturers' taxes from the proposal. The Principal Representative will furnish the Contractor, on request exemption certificates.

D. LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn or specified. If the Contractor observes that the Drawings or Specifications require Work which is at variance therewith, the Contractor shall without delay notify the Architect/Engineer in writing and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided in Article 35, Changes In The Work.

The Contractor shall bear all costs arising from the performance of Work required by the Drawings or Specifications that the Contractor knows to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules or regulations, if such Work is performed without giving Notice to the Architect/Engineer.

ARTICLE 10. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all Work and materials, protect the property from injury or loss arising in connection with this Contract and adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall make good any damage, injury or loss, except to the extent:

1. Directly due to errors in the Contract Documents;
2. Caused by agents or employees of the Principal Representative; and,
3. Due to causes beyond the Contractor's control and not to fault or negligence; provided such damage, injury or loss would not be covered by the insurance required to be carried by the Contractor;

B. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the Project, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, State and municipal safety laws and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed. He or she shall erect and properly maintain at all times, as required by the conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of Workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against the hazards created by such features of construction as protruding nails, hoists, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, stairways and falling materials; and he or she shall designate a responsible member of his or her organization on the Project,

whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The name and position of any person so designated shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary bracing, shoring and tying of all structures, decks and framing to prevent any structural failure of any material which could result in damage to property or the injury or death of persons; take all precautions to insure that no part of any structure of any description is loaded beyond its carrying capacity with anything that will endanger its safety at any time during the execution of this Contract; and provide for the adequacy and safety of all scaffolding and hoisting equipment. The Contractor shall not permit open fires within the building enclosure. The Contractor shall construct and maintain all necessary temporary drainage and do all pumping necessary to keep excavations and floors, pits and trenches free of water. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work, except as otherwise noted.

The Contractor shall take due precautions when obstructing sidewalks, streets or other public ways in any manner, and shall provide, erect and maintain barricades, temporary walkways, roadways, trench covers, colored lights or danger signals and any other devices necessary or required to assure the safe passage of pedestrians and automobiles.

C. EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the Work or of adjoining property, the Contractor without special instruction or authorization from the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative, is hereby permitted to act, at his or her discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury; and he or she shall so act, without appeal, if so authorized or instructed. Provided the Contractor has no responsibilities for the emergency, if the Contractor incurs additional cost not otherwise recoverable from insurance or others on account of any such emergency Work, the Contract sum shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work.

ARTICLE 11. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ON THE WORK

The Contractor shall keep on the job site one copy of the Contract Documents in good order, including current copies of all Drawings and Specifications for the Work, and any approved Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, and as-built drawings. As-built drawings shall be updated weekly by the Contractor and Subcontractors to reflect actual constructed conditions including dimensioned locations of underground Work and the Contractor's failure to maintain such updates may be grounds to withhold portions of payments otherwise due in accordance with Article 33, Payments Withheld. All such documents shall be available to the Architect/Engineer and representatives of the State. In addition, the Contractor shall keep on the job site one copy of all approved addenda, Change Orders and requests for information issued for the Work.

The Contractor shall develop procedures to insure the currency and accuracy of as-built drawings and shall maintain on a current basis a log of requests for information and responses thereto, a Shop Drawing and Product Data submittal log, and a Sample submittal log to record the status of all necessary and required submittals.

ARTICLE 12. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION AND SCHEDULES

A. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

The Architect/Engineer shall furnish additional instructions with reasonable promptness, by means of drawings or otherwise, necessary for the proper execution of the Work. All such drawings and instructions shall be consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable there from. The Architect/Engineer shall determine what additional instructions or drawings are necessary for the proper execution of the Work.

The Work shall be executed in conformity with such instructions and the Contractor shall do no Work without proper drawings, specifications or instructions. If the Contractor believes additional instructions, specifications or drawings are needed for the performance of any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall give Notice of such need in writing through a request for information furnished to the Architect/Engineer sufficiently in advance of the need for such additional instructions, specifications or

drawings to avoid delay and to allow the Architect/Engineer a reasonable time to respond. The Contractor shall maintain a log of the requests for information and the responses provided.

B. SCHEDULES

1. Submittal Schedules

Prior to filing the Contractor ’s first application for payment, a schedule shall be prepared which may be preliminary to the extent required, fixing the dates for the submission and initial review of required Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the beginning of manufacture and installation of materials, and for the completion of the various parts of the Work. It shall be prepared so as to cause no delay in the Work or in the Work of any other contractor. The schedule shall be subject to change from time to time in accordance with the progress of the Work, and it shall be subject to the review and approval by the Architect/Engineer. It shall fix the dates at which the various Shop Drawings Product Data and Samples will be required from the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer, after review and agreement as to the time provided for initial review, shall review and comment on the Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples in accordance with that schedule. The schedule shall be finalized, prepared and submitted with respect to each of the elements of the Work in time to avoid delay, considering reasonable periods for review, manufacture or installation.

At the time the schedule is prepared, the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative shall jointly identify the Shop Drawing, Product Data and Samples, if any, which the Principal Representative shall receive simultaneously with the Architect/Engineer for the purposes of owner coordination with existing facility standards and systems. The Contractor shall furnish a copy for the Principal Representative when so requested. Transmittal of Shop Drawings and Product Data copies to the Principal Representative shall be solely for the convenience of the Principal Representative and shall neither create nor imply responsibility or duty of review by the Principal Representative.

The Contractor may also, or at the direction of the Principal Representative at any time shall, prepare and maintain a schedule, which may also be preliminary and subject to change to the extent required, fixing the dates for the initial responses to requests for information or for detail drawings which will be required from the Architect/Engineer to allow the beginning of manufacture, installation of materials and for the completion of the various parts of the Work. The schedule shall be subject to review and approval by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall, after review and agreement, furnish responses and detail drawings in accordance with that schedule. Any such schedule shall be prepared and approved in time to avoid delay, considering reasonable periods for review, manufacture or installation, but so long as the request for information schedule is being maintained, it shall not be deemed to transfer responsibility to the Contractor for errors or omissions in the Contract Documents where circumstances make timely review and performance impossible.

The Architect/Engineer shall not unreasonably withhold approval of the Contractor’s schedules and shall inform the Contractor and the Principal Representative of the basis of any refusal to agree to the Contractor’s schedules. The Principal Representative shall attempt to resolve any disagreements.

2. Schedule of Values

Within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative, for approval, and to the State Buildings Program when specifically requested, a complete itemized schedule of the values of the various parts of the Work, as estimated by the Contractor, aggregating the total price. The schedule of values shall be in such detail as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative shall require, prepared on forms acceptable to the Principal Representative. It shall, at a minimum, identify on a separate line each division of the Specifications including the general conditions costs to be charged to the Project. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the schedule of values for approval when, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or the Principal

Representative, such resubmittal is required due to changes or modifications to the Contract Documents or the Contract sum.

The total cost of each line item so separately identified shall, when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, be broken down into reasonable estimates of the value of:

a. Material, which shall include the cost of material actually built into the Project plus any local sales or use tax paid thereon; and,
b. Labor and other costs.

The cost of subcontracts shall be incorporated in the Contractor's schedule of values, and when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, shall be separately shown as line items.

The Architect/Engineer shall review the proposed schedules and approve it after consultation with the Principal Representative, or advise the Contractor of any required revisions within ten (10) days of its receipt. In the event no action is taken on the submittal within ten days, the Contractor may utilize the schedule of values as its submittal for payment until it is approved or until revisions are requested.

When the Architect/Engineer deems it appropriate to facilitate certification of the amounts due to the Contractor, further breakdown of subcontracts, including breakdown by labor and materials, may be directed.

This schedule of values, when approved, will be used in preparing Contractor's applications for payment on State Form SC-7.2, Application for Payment.

3. Construction Schedules

Within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative, and to the State Buildings Program when specifically requested, on a form acceptable to them, an overall timetable of the construction schedule for the Project. Unless the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications allow scheduling with bar charts or other less sophisticated scheduling tools, the Contractor's schedule shall be a critical-path method (CPM) construction schedule. The CPM schedule shall start with the date of the Notice to Proceed and include submittals activities, the various construction activities, change order Work (when applicable), close-out, testing, demonstration of equipment operation when called for in the Specifications, and acceptance. The CPM schedule shall at a minimum correlate to the schedule of values line items and shall be cost loaded if requested by the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative. The completion time shall be the time specified in the Agreement and all Project scheduling shall allocate float utilizing the full period available for construction as specified in the Agreement on State Form SC 6.13, without indication of early completion, unless such earlier completion is approved in writing by the Principal Representative and State Building Programs.

The time shown between the starting and completion dates of the various elements within the construction schedule shall represent one hundred per cent (100%) completion of each element.

All other elements of the CPM schedule shall be as required by the Specifications. In addition, the Contractor shall submit monthly updates or more frequently, if required by the Principal Representative, updates of the construction schedule. These updates shall reflect the Contractor's "Work in place" progress.

When requested by the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or the State Buildings Program, the Contractor shall revise the construction schedule to reflect changes in the schedule of values.

When the testing of materials is required by the Specifications, the Contractor shall also prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative a schedule for testing in accordance with Article 14, Samples and Testing.

ARTICLE 13. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

A. SUBMITTAL PROCESS

The Contractor shall check and field verify all dimensions. The Contractor shall check, approve and submit to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with the schedule described in Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, all Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples required by the specifications or required by the Contractor for the Work of the various trades. All Drawings and Product Data shall contain identifying nomenclature and each submittal shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal identifying in detail all enclosures. The number of copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data to be submitted shall be as specified in the Specifications and if no number is specified then three copies shall be submitted.

The Architect/Engineer shall review and comment on the Shop Drawings and Product Data within the time provided in the agreed upon schedule for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in, or reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents. The nature of all corrections to be made to the Shop Drawings and Product Data, if any, shall be clearly noted, and the submittals shall be returned to the Contractor for such corrections. If a change in the scope of the Work is intended by revisions requested to any Shop Drawings and Product Data, the Contractor shall be requested to prepare a change proposal in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work. On resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, the Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing on the transmittal cover to revisions other than those corrections requested by the Architect/Engineer on any previously checked submittal. The Architect/Engineer shall promptly review and comment on, and return, the resubmitted items.

The Contractor shall thereafter furnish such other copies in the form approved by the Architect/Engineer as may be needed for the prosecution of the Work.

B. FABRICATION AND ORDERING

Fabrication shall be started by the Contractor only after receiving approved Shop Drawings from the Architect/Engineer. Materials shall be ordered in accordance with approved Product Data. Work which is improperly fabricated, whether through incorrect Shop Drawings, faulty workmanship or materials, will not be acceptable.

C. DEVIATIONS FROM DRAWINGS OR SPECIFICATIONS

The review and comments of the Architect/Engineer of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the Drawings or Specifications, unless he or she has in writing called the attention of the Architect/Engineer to such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors of any sort in Shop Drawings or Product Data. Review and comments on Shop Drawings or Product Data containing identified deviations from the Contract Documents shall not be the basis for a Change Order or a claim based on a change in the scope of the Work unless Notice is given to the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative of all additional costs, time and other impacts of the identified deviation by bring it to their attention in writing at the time the submittals are made, and any subsequent change in the Contract sum or the Contract time shall be limited to cost, time and impacts so identified.

D. CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIONS

By preparing, approving, and/or submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within each submittal with the requirements of the Work, the Project and the Contract Documents and prior reviews and approvals.

ARTICLE 14. SAMPLES AND TESTING

A. SAMPLES

The Contractor shall furnish for approval, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his or her Work or in that of any other Contractor, all Samples as directed by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall check and approve such Samples, with reasonable promptness, but only for conformance with the design intent of the Contract Documents and the Project, and for compliance with any submission requirements given in the Contract Documents.

B. TESTING - GENERAL

The Contractor shall provide such equipment and facilities as the Architect/Engineer may require for conducting field tests and for collecting and forwarding samples to be tested. Samples themselves shall not be incorporated into the Work after approval without the permission of the Architect/Engineer.

All materials or equipment proposed to be used may be tested at any time during their preparation or use. The Contractor shall furnish the required samples without charge and shall give sufficient Notice of the placing of orders to permit the testing thereof. Products may be sampled either prior to shipment or after being received at the site of the Work.

Tests shall be made by an accredited testing laboratory. Except as otherwise provided in the Specifications, sampling and testing of all materials, and the laboratory methods and testing equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest standards and tentative methods of the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM). The cost of testing which is in addition to the requirements of the Specifications shall be paid by the Contractor if so directed by the Architect/Engineer, and the Contract sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order; provided however, that whenever testing shows portions of the Work to be deficient, all costs of testing including that required to verify the adequacy of repair or replacement Work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. TESTING - CONCRETE AND SOILS

Unless otherwise specified or provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Principal Representative will contract for and pay for the testing of concrete and for soils compaction testing through an independent laboratory or laboratories selected and approved by the Principal Representative. The Contractor shall assume the responsibility of arranging, scheduling and coordinating the concrete sample collection efforts and soils compaction efforts in an efficient and cost effective manner. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Specifications, and if no requirements are specified, the Contractor shall request instructions and testing shall be as directed by the Architect/Engineer or the soils engineer, as applicable, and in accordance with standard industry practices.

The Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer shall be given reasonable advance notice of each concrete pour and reserve the right to either increase or decrease the number of cylinders or the frequency of tests.

Soil compaction testing shall be at random locations selected by the soils engineer. In general, soils compaction testing shall be as directed by the soils engineer and shall include all substrate prior to backfill or construction.

D. TESTING - OTHER

Additional testing required by the Specifications will be accomplished and paid for by the Principal Representative in a manner similar to that for concrete and soils unless noted otherwise in the Specifications. In any case, the Contractor will be responsible for arranging, scheduling and coordinating additional tests. Where the additional testing will be contracted and paid for by the Principal Representative the Contractor shall give the Principal Representative not less than one-month advance written Notice of the date the first such test will be required.

ARTICLE 15. SUBCONTRACTS

~~A. CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE OF THE UNITED STATES OR COLORADO~~

~~After the contract is awarded, Contractor is required to provide written notice to the Principal Representative no later than twenty (20) days after deciding to perform services under this contract outside the United States or Colorado or to subcontract services under this contract to a subcontractor that will perform such services outside the United States or Colorado. The written notification must include, but need not be limited to, a statement of the type of services that will be performed at a location outside the United States or Colorado and the reason why it is necessary or advantageous to go outside the United States or Colorado to perform the services. All notices received by the State pursuant to outsourced services shall be posted on the Colorado Department of Personnel & Administration's website. If Contractor knowingly fails to notify the Principal Representative of any outsourced services as specified herein, the Principal Representative, at its discretion, may terminate this contract as provided in the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education (Does not apply to any project that receives federal moneys)~~

B. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

Prior to the Notice to Proceed to commence construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program a preliminary list of Subcontractors. It shall be as complete as possible at the time, showing all known Subcontractors planned for the Work. The list shall be supplemented as other Subcontractors are determined by the Contractor and any such supplemental list shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program not less than ten (10) days before the Subcontractor commences Work.

C. SUBCONTRACTOR SUBSTITUTIONS

The Contractor's list shall include those Subcontractors, if any, which the Contractor indicated in its bid, would be employed for specific portions of the Work if such indication was requested in the bid documents issued by the State. The substitution of any Subcontractor listed in the Contractor's bid shall be justified in writing not less than ten (10) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed to commence construction, and shall be subject to the approval of the Principal Representative. For reasons such as the Subcontractor's refusal to perform as agreed, subsequent unavailability or later discovered bid errors, or other similar reasons, but not including the availability of a lower Subcontract price, such substitution may be approved. The Contractor shall bear any additional cost incurred by such substitutions.

D. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor that the Architect/Engineer, within ten (10) days after the date of receipt of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors or any supplemental list, objects to in writing as being unacceptable to either the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or State Buildings Program. If a Subcontractor is deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall propose a substitute Subcontractor and the Contract sum shall be adjusted by any demonstrated difference between the Subcontractor's bids, except where the Subcontractor has been debarred by the State or fails to meet qualifications of the Contract Documents to perform the Work proposed.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the Principal Representative for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them. All instructions or orders in respect to Work to be done by Subcontractors shall be given to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 16. RELATIONS OF CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR

The Contractor agrees to bind each Subcontractor to the terms of these General Conditions and to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and any Addenda thereto, and also all the other Contract Documents, so far as applicable to the Work of such Subcontractor. The Contractor further agrees to bind each Subcontractor to those terms of the General Conditions which expressly require that Subcontractors also be bound, including without limitation, requirements that Subcontractors waive all rights of subrogation, provide adequate general commercial liability and property insurance, automobile insurance and workers' compensation insurance as provided in Article 25, Insurance.

Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to create any contractual relationship whatsoever between any Subcontractor and the State of Colorado acting by and through its Principal Representative.

ARTICLE 17. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS

Should the Contractor cause damage to any separate contractor on the Work, the Contractor agrees, upon due Notice, to settle with such contractor by agreement, if he or she will so settle. If such separate contractor sues the Principal Representative on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Principal Representative shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings if requested to do so by Principal Representative. If any judgment against the Principal Representative arises there from, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and pay all costs and reasonable attorney fees incurred by the Principal Representative, in accordance with Article 52C, Indemnification, provided the Contractor was given due Notice of an opportunity to settle.

ARTICLE 18. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

The Principal Representative reserves the right to enter into other contracts in connection with the Project or the Contract. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their Work, and shall properly connect and coordinate his or her Work with theirs. If any part of the Contractor's Work depends, for proper execution or results, upon the Work of any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Architect/Engineer any defects in such Work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the other contractor's Work as fit and proper for the reception of Work, except as to defects which may develop in the other Contractor's Work after the execution of the Contractor's Work.

To insure the proper execution of subsequent Work, the Contractor shall measure Work already in place and shall at once report to the Architect/Engineer any discrepancy between the executed Work and the Drawings.

ARTICLE 19. USE OF PREMISES

The Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits and any limits lines shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with materials.

The Contractor shall enforce all of the Architect/Engineer's instructions and prohibitions regarding, without limitation, such matters as signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

ARTICLE 20. CUTTING, FITTING OR PATCHING

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by Work of other Contractors shown upon, or reasonably inferred from, the Drawings and Specifications for the complete structure, and shall provide for such finishes to patched or fitted Work as the Architect/Engineer may direct. The Contractor shall not endanger any Work by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering the Work and shall not cut or alter the Work of any other Contractor save with the consent of the Architect/Engineer.

ARTICLE 21. UTILITIES

A. TEMPORARY UTILITIES

Unless otherwise specifically stated in the Specifications or on the Drawings, the Principal Representative shall be responsible for the locations of all utilities as shown on the Drawings or indicated elsewhere in the Specifications, subject to the Contractor's compliance with all statutory or regulatory requirements to call for utility locates. When actual conditions deviate from those shown the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Article 37, Differing Site Conditions. The Contractor shall provide and pay for the installation of all temporary utilities required to supply all the power, light and water needed by him and other Contractors for their Work and shall install and maintain all such utilities in such manner as to protect the public and Workmen and conform with any applicable laws and regulations. Upon completion of the Work, he or she shall remove all such temporary utilities from the site. The Contractor shall pay for all consumption of power, light and water used by him or her and the

other Contractors, without regard to whether such items are metered by temporary or permanent meters. The Superintendent shall have full authority over all trades and Subcontractors at any tier to prevent waste. The cut-off date on permanent meters shall be either the agreed date of the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or the Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use of the Project.

B. PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

Where existing utilities, such as water mains, sanitary sewers, storm sewers and electrical conduits, are shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection thereof, without regard to whether any such utilities are to be relocated or removed as a part of the Work. If any utilities are to be moved, the moving must be conducted in such manner as not to cause undue interruption or delay in the operation of the same.

C. CROSSING OF UTILITIES

When new construction crosses highways, railroads, streets, or utilities under the jurisdiction of State, city or other public agency, public utility or private entity, the Contractor shall secure proper written permission before executing such new construction. The Contractor will be required to furnish a proper release before final acceptance of the Work.

ARTICLE 22. UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall not Work at any time, or permit any Work to be done, under any conditions contrary to those recommended by manufacturers or industry standards which are otherwise proper, unsuited for proper execution, safety and performance. Any cost caused by ill-timed Work shall be borne by the Contractor unless the timing of such Work shall have been directed by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, after the award of the Contract, and the Contractor provided Notice of any additional cost.

ARTICLE 23. TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. OFFICE FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide and maintain without additional expense for the duration of the Project temporary office facilities, as required and as specified, for its own use and the use of the Architect/Engineer, representatives of the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program.

B. TEMPORARY HEAT

The Contractor shall furnish and pay for all the labor, facilities, equipment, fuel and power necessary to supply temporary heating, ventilating and air conditioning, except to the extent otherwise specified, and shall be responsible for the installation, operation, maintenance and removal of such facilities and equipment. Unless otherwise specified, the permanent HVAC system shall not be used for temporary heat in whole or in part. If the Contractor desires to put the permanent system into use, in whole or in part, the Contractor shall set it into operation and furnish the necessary fuel and manpower to safely operate, protect and maintain that HVAC system. Any operation of all or any part of the permanent HVAC system including operation for testing purposes shall not constitute acceptance of the system, nor shall it relieve the Contractor of his or her one-year guarantee of the system from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion of the entire Project, and if necessary due to prior operation, the Contractor shall provide manufacturers' extended warranties from the date of the Contractor's use prior to the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. WEATHER PROTECTION

The Contractor shall, at all times, provide protection against weather, so as to maintain all Work, materials, apparatus and fixtures free from injury or damages.

D. DUST PARTITIONS

If the Work involves Work in an occupied existing building, the Contractor shall erect and maintain during the progress of the Work, suitable dust-proof temporary partitions, or more permanent partitions as specified, to protect such building and the occupants thereof.

E. BENCH MARKS

The Contractor shall maintain any site bench marks provided by the Principal Representative and shall establish any additional benchmarks specified by the Architect/Engineer as necessary for the Contractor to layout the Work and ascertain all grades and levels as needed.

F. SIGN

The Contractor shall erect and permit one 4' x 8' sign only at the site to identify the Project as specified or directed by the Architect/Engineer which shall be maintained in good condition during the life of the Project.

G. SANITARY PROVISION

The Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable, clean, temporary sanitary toilet facilities for any and all workmen engaged on the Work, for the entire construction period, in strict compliance with the requirement of all applicable codes, regulations, laws and ordinances, and no other facilities, new or existing, may be used by any person on the Project. When the Project is complete the Contractor shall promptly remove them from the site, disinfect, and clean or treat the areas as required. If any new construction surfaces in the Project other than the toilet facilities provided for herein are soiled at any time, the entire areas so soiled shall be completely removed from the Project and rebuilt. In no event may present toilet facilities of any existing building at the site of the Work be used by employees of any contractor.

ARTICLE 24. CLEANING UP

The Contractor shall keep the building and premises free from all surplus material, waste material, dirt and rubbish caused by employees or Work, and at the completion of the Work shall remove all such surplus material, waste material, dirt, and rubbish, as well as all tools, equipment and scaffolding, and shall wash and clean all window glass and plumbing fixtures, perform cleanup and cleaning required by the Specifications and leave all of the Work clean unless more exact requirements are specified.

ARTICLE 25. INSURANCE – Reference Exhibit G (attached on SC 6.21)

~~A. GENERAL~~

~~The Contractor shall procure and maintain all insurance requirements and limits as set forth below, at his or her own expense, for the length of time set forth in Contract requirements. The Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to State of Colorado on an annual basis during the aforementioned period including all of the terms of the insurance and indemnification requirements of this agreement. All below insurance policies shall include a provision preventing cancellation without thirty (30) days' prior notice by certified mail. A completed Certificate of Insurance shall be filed with the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program within ten (10) days after the date of the Notice of Award, said Certificate to specifically state the inclusion of the coverages and provisions set forth herein and shall state whether the coverage is "claims made" or "per occurrence".~~

~~B. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE (CGL)~~

~~This insurance must protect the Contractor from all claims for bodily injury, including death and all claims for destruction of or damage to property (other than the Work itself), arising out of or in connection with any operations under this Contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor under him or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor. All such insurance shall be written with limits and coverages as specified below and shall be written on an occurrence form.~~

~~General Aggregate~~	~~$2,000,000~~
~~Products – Completed Operations Aggregate~~	~~$2,000,000~~
~~Each Occurrence~~	~~$1,000,000~~
~~Personal Injury~~	~~$1,000,000~~

~~The following coverages shall be included in the CGL:~~

~~1. Per project general aggregate (CG 25 03 or similar)~~

2. Additional Insured status in favor of the State of Colorado and any other parties as outlined in The Contract and must include both ONGOING Operations AND COMPLETED Operations per CG2010 10/01 and CG 2037 10/01 or equivalent as permitted by law.
3. The policy shall be endorsed to be **primary and non-contributory** with any insurance maintained by Additional Insureds.
4. A waiver of Subrogation in favor of all Additional Insured parties.
5. Personal Injury Liability
6. Contractual Liability coverage to support indemnification obligation per Article 53.I
7. Explosion, collapse and underground (xcu)

The following exclusionary endorsements are prohibited in the CGL policy:

1. Damage to Work performed by Subcontract/Vendor (CG 22-94 or similar)
2. Contractual Liability Coverage Exclusion modifying or deleting the definition of an "insured contract" from the unaltered SO CG 0001 1001 policy from (CG 24 26 or similar)
3. If applicable to the Work to be performed: Residential or multi-family
4. If applicable to the Work to be performed: Exterior insulation finish systems
5. If applicable to the Work to be performed: Subsidence or Earth Movement

The Contractor shall maintain general liability coverage including Products and Completed Operations insurance, and the Additional Insured with primary and non-contributory coverage as specified in this Contract for three (3) years after completion of the project.

C. AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE and business auto liability covering liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos).

Combined Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability
(Combined Single Limit): $1,000,000 each accident

Coverages:
Specific waiver of subrogation

D. WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE
The Contractor shall procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance at his or her own expense during the life of this Contract, including occupational disease provisions for all employees per statutory requirements. Policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the State of Colorado.

The Contractor shall also require each Subcontractor to furnish Workers' Compensation Insurance, including occupational disease provisions for all of the latter's employees, and to the extent not furnished, the Contractor accepts full liability and responsibility for Subcontractor's employees.

In cases where any class of employees engaged in hazardous Work under this Contract at the site of the Project is not protected under the Workers' Compensation statute, the Contractor shall provide, and shall cause each Subcontractor to provide, adequate and suitable insurance for the protection of employees not otherwise protected.

E. UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE (for construction projects exceeding $10,000,000, provide the following coverage):
The Contractor shall maintain umbrella/excess liability insurance on an occurrence basis in excess of the underlying insurance described in Section B-D above. Coverage shall follow the terms of the underlying insurance, included the additional insured and waiver of subrogation provisions. The amounts of insurance required in Sections above may be satisfied by the Contractor purchasing coverage for the limits specified or by any combination of underlying and umbrella limits, so long as the total amount of insurance is not less than the limits specified in each section previously mentioned.

Each occurrence $5,000,000

Aggregate $5,000,000

F. BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Unless otherwise expressly stated in the Supplementary General Conditions (e.g. where the State elects to provide for projects with a completed value of less than $1,000,000), the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property, or the Date of Notice specified on the Notice of Acceptance, State Form SBP-6.27 or whichever is later.

This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as named insureds.

All associated deductibles shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Such policy may have a deductible clause but not to exceed ten thousand dollars ($10,000.00).

Property insurance shall be on an "all risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, false Work, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

Contractor shall maintain Builders Risk coverage including partial use by Owner.
The Contractor shall waive all rights of subrogation as regards the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative, its officials, its officers, its agents and its employees, all while acting within the scope and course of their employment for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section or other property insurance applicable to the Work. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors at any tier to similarly waive all such rights of subrogation and shall expressly include such a waiver in all subcontracts.

Upon request, the amount of such insurance shall be increased to include the cost of any additional Work to be done on the Project, or materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Project, under other independent contracts let or to be let. In such event, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for this cost as his or her share of the insurance in the same ratio as the ratio of the insurance represented by such independent contracts let or to be let to the total insurance carried.

The Principal Representative, with approval of the State Controller, shall have the power to adjust and settle any loss. Unless it is agreed otherwise, all monies received shall be applied first on rebuilding or repairing the destroyed or injured Work.

G. POLLUTION LIABILITY INSURANCE

If Contractor is providing directly or indirectly Work with pollution/environmental hazards, the Contractor must provide or cause those conducting the Work to provide Pollution Liability Insurance coverage. Pollution Liability policy must include contractual liability coverage. State of Colorado must be included as additional insureds on the policy. The policy limits shall be in the amount of $1,000,000 with maximum deductible of $25,000 to be paid by the Subcontractor/Vendor.

~~H. ADDITIONAL MISCELLANEOUS INSURANCE PROVISIONS~~

~~Certificates of Insurance and/or insurance policies required under this Contract shall be subject to the following stipulations and additional requirements:~~

~~1. Any and all deductibles or self-insured retentions contained in any Insurance policy shall be assumed by and at the sole risk of the Contractor;~~

~~2. If any of the said policies shall fail at any time to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or at any time cease to be approved by the Division of Insurance of the State of Colorado, or be or cease to be in compliance with any stricter requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly obtain a new policy, submit the same to the Principal Representative and State Building Programs for approval if requested, and submit a Certificate of Insurance as hereinbefore provided. Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance as provided herein, this Contract, in the sole discretion of the State of Colorado, may be immediately declared suspended, discontinued, or terminated. Failure of the Contractor in obtaining and/or maintaining any required insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the Contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with the obligations of the Contractor concerning indemnification;~~

~~3. All requisite insurance shall be obtained from financially responsible insurance companies, authorized to do business in the State of Colorado and acceptable to the Principal Representative;~~

~~4. Receipt, review or acceptance by the Principal Representative of any insurance policies or certificates of insurance required by this Contract shall not be construed as a waiver or relieve the Contractor from its obligation to meet the insurance requirements contained in these General Conditions.~~

ARTICLE 26. CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

The Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond on State Forms SC-6.22, Performance Bond, and SC-6.221, Labor and Material Payment Bond, or such other forms as State Buildings Program may approve for the Project, executed by a corporate Surety authorized to do business in the State of Colorado and in the full amount of the Contract sum. The expense of these bonds shall be borne by the Contractor and the bonds shall be filed with State Buildings Program.

If, at any time, a Surety on such a bond is found to be, or ceases to be in strict compliance with any qualification requirements of the Contract Documents or the bid documents, or loses its right to do business in the State of Colorado, another Surety will be required, which the Contractor shall furnish to State Buildings Program within ten (10) days after receipt of Notice from the State or after the Contractor otherwise becomes aware of such conditions.

ARTICLE 27. LABOR AND WAGES

~~In accordance with laws of Colorado, C.R.S. § 8-17-101(1), as amended, Colorado labor shall be employed to perform at least eighty percent of the Work~~. The Federal Davis-Bacon Act shall be applicable to this Project, as indicated in Article 6B (Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21), Modification of Article 27. The prevailing Davis-Bacon Act minimum wage rates to be paid on the Project will be as specified in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 28. ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all rights to use of products and systems have been properly arranged and shall take such action as may be necessary to avoid delay, at no additional charge to the Principal Representative, where such right is challenged during the course of the Work. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees required to be paid and shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save the State of Colorado harmless from loss on account thereof, in accordance with Article 52C, Indemnification; provided, however, the Contractor shall not be responsible for such loss or defense for any copyright violations contained in the Contract Documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative of which the Contractor is unaware, or for any patent violations based on

specified processes that the Contractor is unaware are patented or that the Contractor should not have had reason to believe were patented.

ARTICLE 29. ASSIGNMENT

Except as otherwise provided hereafter the Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of this Contract without the written consent of the Principal Representative. This provision shall not be construed to prohibit assignments of the right to payment to the extent permitted by C.R.S. § 4-9-406, et. seq., as amended, provided that written Notice of assignment adequate to identify the rights assigned is received by the Principal Representative and the controller for the agency, department, or institution executing this Contract (as distinguished from the State Controller). Such assignment of the right to payment shall not be deemed valid until receipt by the Principal Representative and such controller and the Contractor assumes the risk that such written Notice of assignment is received by the Principal Representative and the controller for the agency, department, or institution involved. In case the Contractor assigns all or part of any moneys due or to become due under this Contract, the instrument of assignment shall contain a clause substantially to the effect that it is agreed that the right of the assignee in and to any moneys due or to become due to the Contractor shall be subject to all claims of all persons, firms, and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work called for in this Contract, whether said service or materials were supplied prior to or after the assignment. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed a waiver of any other defenses available to the State against the Contractor or the assignee.

ARTICLE 30. CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE ACCEPTANCE

The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all Work or materials condemned or declared irreparably defective as failing to conform to the Contract Documents on receipt of written Notice from the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, whether incorporated in the Work or not. If such materials shall have been incorporated in the Work, or if any unsatisfactory Work is discovered, the Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his or her Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents without expense to the Principal Representative, and shall also bear the expense of making good all Work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by the removal or replacement of such defective material or Work.

Should any defective Work or material be discovered during the process of construction, or should reasonable doubt arise as to whether certain material or Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the value of such defective or questionable material or Work shall not be included in any application for payment, or if previously included, shall be deducted by the Architect/Engineer from the next application submitted by the Contractor.

If the Contractor does not perform repair, correction and replacement of defective Work, in lieu of proceeding by issuance of a Notice of intent to remove condemned Work as outlined above, the Principal Representative may, not less than seven (7) days after giving the original written Notice of the need to repair, correct, or replace defective Work, deduct all costs and expenses of replacement or correction as instructed by the Architect/Engineer from the Contractor's next application for payment in addition to the value of the defective Work or material. The Principal Representative may also make an equitable deduction from the Contract sum by unilateral Change Order, in accordance with Article 33, Payments Withheld and Article 35, Changes In The Work.

If the Contractor does not remove such condemned or irreparably defective Work or material within a reasonable time, the Principal Representative may, after giving a second seven (7) day advance Notice to the Contractor and the Surety, remove them and may store the material at the Contractor's expense. The Principal Representative may accomplish the removal and replacement with its own forces or with another Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the expense of such removal and pay all storage charges within ten (10) days thereafter, the Principal Representative may, upon ten (10) days' written Notice, sell such material at auction or at private sale and account for the net proceeds thereof, after deducting all costs and expenses which should have been borne by the Contractor. If the Contractor shall commence and diligently pursue such removal and replacement before the expiration of the seven-day period, or if the Contractor shall show good cause in conjunction with submittal of a revised CPM schedule showing when the Work will be performed and

why such removal of condemned Work should be scheduled for a later date, the Principal Representative shall not proceed to remove or replace the condemned Work.

If the Contractor disagrees with the Notice to remove Work or materials condemned or declared irreparably defective, the Contractor may request facilitated negotiation of the issue and the Principal Representative's right to proceed with removal and to deduct costs and expenses of repair shall be suspended and tolled until such time as the parties meet and negotiate the issue

During construction, whenever the Architect/Engineer has advised the Contractor in writing, in the Specifications, by reference to Article 6, Architect/Engineer Decisions And Judgments, of these General Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract Documents of a need to observe materials in place prior to their being permanently covered up, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Architect/Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of such covering operation. If the Contractor fails to provide such notification, Contractor shall, at his or her expense, uncover such portions of the Work as required by the Architect/Engineer for observation, and reinstall such covering after observation. When a covering operation is continued from day to day, notification of the commencement of a single continuing covering operation shall suffice for the activity specified so long as it proceeds regularly and without interruption from day to day, in which event the Contractor shall coordinate with the Architect/Engineer regarding the continuing covering operation.

ARTICLE 31. APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

On or before the first day of each month and no more than five days prior thereto, the Contractor may submit applications for payment for the Work performed during such month covering the portion of the Work completed as of the date indicated, and payments on account of this Contract shall be due per C.R.S. § 24-30-202(24) (correct notice of amount due), within forty-five (45) days of receipt by the Principal Representative of application for payments that have been certified by the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the application for payment to the Architect/Engineer on State forms SBP-7.2, Certificate for Contractor's Payment, or such other format as the State Buildings Program shall approve, in an itemized format in accordance with the schedule of values or a cost loaded CPM schedule when required, supported to the extent reasonably required by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative by receipts or other vouchers, showing payments for materials and labor, prior payments and payments to be made to Subcontractors and such other evidence of the Contractor's right to payments as the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative may direct.

If payments are made on account of materials not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site, or at some other location agreed upon in writing, such payments shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedure as will establish the Principal Representative's title to such material or otherwise adequately protect the Principal Representative's interests, and shall provide proof of insurance whenever requested by the Principal Representative or the Architect/Engineer, and shall be subject to the right to inspect the materials at the request of either the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative.

All applications for payment, except the final application, and the payments there under, shall be subject to correction in the next application rendered following the discovery of any error.

B. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER CERTIFICATION

In accordance with the Architect/Engineer's agreement with the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer after appropriate observation of the progress of the Work shall certify to the Principal Representative the amount that the Contractor is entitled to, and forward the application to the Principal Representative. If the Architect/Engineer certifies an amount different from the amount requested or otherwise alters the Contractor's application for payment, a copy shall be forwarded to the Contractor.

If the Architect/Engineer is unable to certify all or portions of the amount requested due to the absence or lack of required supporting evidence, the Architect/Engineer shall advise the Contractor of the deficiency. If the deficiency is not corrected at the end of ten (10) days, the Architect/Engineer may

either certify the remaining amounts properly supported to which the Contractor is entitled, or return the application for payment to the Contractor for revision with a written explanation as to why it could not be certified.

C. RETAINAGE WITHHELD

Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, an amount equivalent to five percent (5%) of the amount shown to be due the Contractor on each application for payment shall be withheld until the Work required by the Contract has been performed. The withheld percentage of the contract price of any such Work, improvement, or construction shall be administered according to C.R.S. § 24-91-103, as amended, and C.R.S. § 38-26-107, as amended, and Article 31D, shall be retained until the Work or discrete portions of the Work, have been completed satisfactorily, finally or partially accepted, and advertised for final settlement as further provided in Article 41.

D. RELEASE OF RETAINAGE

The Contractor may, for satisfactory and substantial reasons shown to the Principal Representative's satisfaction, make a written request to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer for release of part or all of the withheld percentage applicable to the Work of a Subcontractor which has completed the subcontracted Work in a manner finally acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor, and the Principal Representative. Any such request shall be supported by a written approval from the Surety furnishing the Contractor's bonds and any surety that has provided a bond for the Subcontractor. The release of any such withheld percentage shall be further supported by such other evidence as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative may require, including but not limited to, evidence of prior payments made to the Subcontractor, copies of the Subcontractor's contract with the Contractor, any applicable warranties, as-built information, maintenance manuals and other customary close-out documentation. Neither the Principal Representative nor the Architect Engineer shall be obligated to review such documentation nor shall they be deemed to assume any obligations to third parties by any review undertaken.

The Contractor's obligation under these General Conditions to guarantee Work for one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or the date of any Notice of Partial Substantial Completion of the applicable portion or phase of the Project, shall be unaffected by such partial release; unless a Notice of Partial Substantial Completion is issued for the Work subject to the release of retainage.

Any rights of the Principal Representative which might be terminated by or from the date of any final acceptance of the Work, whether at common law or by the terms of this Contract, shall not be affected by such partial release of retainage prior to any final acceptance of the entire Project.

The Contractor remains fully responsible for the Subcontractor's Work and assumes any risk that might arise by virtue of the partial release to the Subcontractor of the withheld percentage, including the risk that the Subcontractor may not have fully paid for all materials, labor and equipment furnished to the Project.

If the Principal Representative considers the Contractor's request for such release satisfactory and supported by substantial reasons, the Architect/Engineer shall make a "final inspection" of the applicable portion of the Project to determine whether the Subcontractor 's Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. A final punch list shall be made for the Subcontractor's Work and the procedures of Article 41, Completion, Final Inspection, Acceptance and Settlement, shall be followed for that portion of the Work, except that advertisement of the intent to make final payment to the Subcontractor shall be required only if the Principal Representative has reason to believe that a supplier or Subcontractor to the Subcontractor for which the request is made, may not have been fully paid for all labor and materials furnished to the Project.

ARTICLE 32. CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENTS

State Form SBP-7.2, Certificate For Contractor's Payment, and its continuation detail sheets, when submitted, shall constitute the Certificate of Contractor 's Application for Payment, and shall be a representation by the Contractor to the Principal Representative that the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of

the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and materials for which payment is requested have been incorporated into the Project except as noted in the application. If requested by the Principal Representative the Certificate of Contractor's Application for Payment shall be sworn under oath and notarized.

ARTICLE 33. PAYMENTS WITHHELD

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or State Buildings Program may withhold, or on account of subsequently discovered evidence nullify, the whole or any part of any application on account of, but not limited to any of the following:

1. Defective Work not remedied;
2. Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims;
3. Failure of the Contractor to make payments to Subcontractors for material or labor;
4. A reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the balance of the contract price then unpaid;
5. Damage or injury to another contractor or any other person, persons or property except to the extent of coverage by a policy of insurance;
6. Failure to obtain necessary permits or licenses or to comply with applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules or regulations or the directions of the Architect/Engineer;
7. Failure to submit a monthly construction schedule;
8. Failure of the Contractor to keep Work progressing in accordance with the time schedule;
9. Failure to keep a superintendent on the Work;
10. Failure to maintain as built drawings of the Work in progress;
11. Unauthorized deviations by the Contractor from the Contract Documents; or
12. On account of liquidated damages.

In addition, the Architect Engineer, Principal Representative or State Buildings Program may withhold or nullify the whole or any part of any application for any reason noted elsewhere in these General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement. Nullification shall mean reduction of amounts shown as previously paid on the application. The amount withheld or nullified may be in such amount as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative estimates to be required to allow the State to accomplish the Work, cure the failure and cover any damages or injuries, including an allowance for attorneys' fees and costs where appropriate. When the grounds for such withholding or nullifying are removed, payment shall be made for the amounts thus withheld or nullified on such grounds.

ARTICLE 34. DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

If the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative deem it inexpedient to correct Work damaged or not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Principal Representative may, after consultation with the Architect/Engineer and ten (10) days' Notice to the Contractor of intent to do so, make reasonable reductions from the amounts otherwise due the Contractor on the next application for payment. Notice shall specify the amount or terms of any contemplated reduction. The Contractor may during this period correct or perform the Work. If the Contractor does not correct or perform the Work, an equitable deduction from the Contract sum shall be made by Change Order, in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work, unilaterally if necessary. If either party elects' facilitation of this issue after Notice is given, the ten-day (10) notice period shall be extended and tolled until facilitation has occurred.

ARTICLE 35. CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Principal Representative may designate, without invalidating the Agreement, and with the approval of State Buildings Program and the State Controller, may order extra Work or make changes with or without the consent of the Contractor as hereafter provided, by altering, adding to or deducting from the Work, the Contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the Work shall be within the general scope of and be executed under the conditions of the Contract, except that any claim for extension of time made necessary due to the change or any claim of other delay or other impacts caused by or resulting from the change in the Work shall be presented by the Contractor and adjusted by Change Order to the extent known at the time such change is ordered and before proceeding with the extra or changed Work. Any claims for extension of time or of delay or other impacts, and any costs associated with extension of time, delay or other impacts,

which are not presented before proceeding with the change in the Work, and which are not adjusted by Change Order to the extent known, shall be waived.

The Architect/Engineer shall have authority to make minor changes in the Work, not involving extra cost, and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents, but otherwise, except in an emergency endangering life or property, no extra Work or change in the Contract Documents shall be made unless by 1) a written Change Order, approved by the Principal Representative, State Buildings Program, and the State Controller prior to proceeding with the changed Work; or 2) by an Emergency Field Change Order approved by the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program as hereafter provided in Article 35C, Emergency Field Ordered Changed Work; or 3) by an allocation in writing of any allowance already provided in the encumbered contract amount, the Contract sum being later adjusted to decrease the Contract sum by any unallocated or unexpended amounts remaining in such allowance. No change to the Contract sum shall be valid unless so ordered.

A. THE VALUE OF CHANGED WORK

1. The value of any extra Work or changes in the Work shall be determined by agreement in one or more of the following ways:
   a. By estimate and acceptance of a lump-sum amount;
   b. By unit prices specified in the Agreement, or subsequently agreed upon, that are extended by specific quantities;
   c. By actual cost plus a fixed fee in a lump sum amount for profit, overhead and all indirect and off-site home office costs, the latter amount agreed upon in writing prior to starting the extra or changed Work.
2. Where the Contractor and the Principal Representative cannot agree on the value of extra Work, the Principal Representative may order the Contractor to perform the changes in the Work and a Change Order may be unilaterally issued based on an estimate of the change in the Work prepared by the Architect/Engineer. The value of the change in the Work shall be the Principal Representative's determination of the amount of equitable adjustment attributable to the extra Work or change. The Principal Representative's determination shall be subject to appeal by the Contractor pursuant to the claims process in Article 36, Claims.
3. Except as otherwise provided in Article 35B, Detailed Breakdown, the Cost Principles of the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education, shall govern all Contract changes.

B. DETAILED BREAKDOWN

In all cases where the value of the extra or changed Work is not known based on unit prices in the Contractor's bid or the Agreement, a detailed change proposal shall be submitted by the Contractor on a Change Order Proposal (SC-6.312), or in such other format as the State Buildings Program approves, with which the Principal Representative may require an itemized list of materials, equipment and labor, indicating quantities, time and cost for completion of the changed Work.

Such detailed change proposals shall be stated in lump sum amounts and shall be supported by a separate breakdown, which shall include estimates of all or part of the following when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative:

1. Materials, indicating quantities and unit prices including taxes and delivery costs if any (separated where appropriate into general, mechanical and electrical and/or other Subcontractors' Work; and the Principal Representative may require in its discretion any significant subcontract costs to be similarly and separately broken down).
2. Labor costs, indicating hourly rates and time and labor burden to include Social Security and other payroll taxes such as unemployment, benefits and other customary burdens.
3. Costs of project management time and superintendence time of personnel stationed at the site, and other field supervision time, but only where a time extension, other than a weather delay, is

approved as part of the Change Order, and only where such project management time and superintendence time is directly attributable to and required by the change; provided however that additional cost of on-site superintendence shall be allowable whenever in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer the impact of multiple change requests to be concurrently performed will result in inadequate levels of supervision to assure a proper result unless additional superintendence is provided.

4. Construction equipment (including small tools). Expenses for equipment and fuel shall be based on customary commercially reasonable rental rates and schedules. Equipment and hand tool costs shall not include the cost of items customarily owned by workers.
5. Workers' compensation costs, if not included in labor burden.
6. The cost of commercial general liability and property damage insurance premiums but only to the extent charged the Contractor as a result of the changed Work.
7. Overhead and profit, as hereafter specified.
8. Builder's risk insurance premium costs.
9. Bond premium costs.
10. Testing costs not otherwise excluded by these General Conditions.
11. Subcontract costs.

Unless modified in the Supplementary General Conditions, overhead and profit shall not exceed the percentages set forth in the table below.

	OVERHEAD	PROFIT	COMMISSION
To the Contractor or to Subcontractors for the portion of Work performed with their own forces:	10%	5%	0%
To the Contractor or to Subcontractors for Work performed by others at a tier immediately below either of them:	5%	0%	5%

Overhead shall include: a) insurance premium for policies not purchased for the Project and itemized above, b) home office costs for office management, administrative and supervisory personnel and assistants, c) estimating and change order preparation costs, d) incidental job burdens, e) legal costs, f) data processing costs, g) interest costs on capital, h) general office expenses except those attributable to increased rental expenses for temporary facilities, and all other indirect costs, but shall not include the Social Security tax and other direct labor burdens. The term "Work" as used in the proceeding table shall include labor, materials and equipment and the "Commission" shall include all costs and profit for carrying the subcontracted Work at the tiers below except direct costs as listed in items 1 through 11 above if any.

On proposals for Work involving both additions and credits in the amount of the Contract sum, the overhead and profit will be allowed on the net increase only. On proposals resulting in a net deduct to the amount of the Contract sum, profit on the deducted amount shall be returned to the Principal Representative at fifty percent (50%) of the rate specified. The inadequacy of the profit specified shall not be a basis for refusal to submit a proposal.

Except in the case of Change Orders or Emergency Field Change Orders agreed to on the basis of a lump sum amount or unit prices as described in paragraphs 35A1 and 35A2 above, The Value of Changed Work, the Contractor shall keep and present a correct and fully auditable account of the several items of cost, together with vouchers, receipts, time cards and other proof of costs incurred, summarized on a Change Order form (SC-6.31) using such format for supporting documentation as the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program approve. This requirement applies equally to Work done by Subcontractors. Only auditable costs shall be reimbursable on Change Orders where the value is determined on the basis of actual cost plus a fixed fee pursuant to paragraph 35A3 above, or where unilaterally determined by the Principal Representative on the basis of an equitable adjustment

in accordance with the Procurement Rules, as described above in Article 35A, The Value Of Changed Work.

Except for proposals for Work involving both additions and credits, changed Work shall be adjusted and considered separately for Work either added or omitted. The amount of adjustment for Work omitted shall be estimated at the time it is directed to be omitted, and when reasonable to do so, the agreed adjustment shall be reflected on the schedule of values used for the next Contractor's application for payment.

The Principal Representative reserves the right to contract with any person or firm other than the Contractor for any or all extra Work; however, unless specifically required in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall have no responsibility without additional compensation to supervise or coordinate the Work of persons or firms separately contracted by the Principal Representative.

C. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

1. The Principal Representative represents that it has undertaken an examination of the site of the Work and has determined that there are no hazardous substances, as defined below, which the Contractor could reasonably encounter in its performance of the Work. In the event the Principal Representative so discovers hazardous substances, the Principal Representative shall render harmless such hazards before the Contractor commences the Work.

2. In the event the Contractor encounters any materials reasonably believed to be hazardous substances which have not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Principal Representative, in writing. For purposes of this Agreement, "hazardous substances" shall include asbestos, lead, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and any or all of those substances defined as "hazardous substance", "hazardous waste", or "dangerous or extremely hazardous wastes" as those terms are used in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), and shall also include materials regulated by the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), the Clean Air Act, the Air Quality Act, the Clean Water Act, and the Occupational Safety and Health Act. The Work in the affected area shall not therefore be resumed except by written agreement of the Principal Representative and the Contractor, if in fact materials that are hazardous substances have not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed only in the absence of the hazardous substances or when it has been rendered harmless or by written agreement of the Principal Representative and the Contractor.

3. The contractor shall not be required to perform Work without consent in any areas where it reasonably believes hazardous substances that have not been rendered harmless are present.

D. EMERGENCY FIELD CHANGE ORDERED WORK

The Principal Representative, without invalidating the Agreement, and with the approval of State Buildings Program and without the approval of the State Controller, may order extra Work or make changes in the case of an emergency that is a threat to life or property or where the likelihood of delays in processing a normal Change Order will result in substantial delays and or significant cost increases for the Project. Emergency Field Orders are not to be used solely to expedite normal Change Order processing absent a clear showing of a high potential for significant and substantial cost or delay. Such changes in the Work may be directed through issuance of an Emergency Field Change Order signed by the Contractor, the Principal Representative (or by a designee specifically appointed to do so in writing), and approved by the Director of State Buildings Program or his or her delegate. The change shall be directed using an Emergency Field Change Order form (SC-6.31E).

If the amount of the adjustment of the Contract price and time for completion can be determined at the time of issuance of the Emergency Field Change Order, those adjustments shall be reflected on the

face of the Emergency Field Change Order. Otherwise, the Emergency Field Change Order shall reflect a not to exceed (NTE) amount for any schedule adjustment (increasing or decreasing the time for completion) and an NTE amount for any adjustment to Contract sum, which NTE amount shall represent the maximum amount of adjustment to which the Contractor will be entitled, including direct and indirect costs of changed Work, as well as any direct or indirect costs attributable to delays, inefficiencies or other impacts arising out of the change. Emergency Field Change Orders directed in accordance with this provision need not bear the approval signatures of the State Controller.

On Emergency Field Change Orders where the price and schedule have not been finally determined, the Contractor shall submit final costs for adjustment as soon as practicable. No later than seven (7) days after issuance, except as otherwise permitted, and every seven days thereafter, the Contractor shall report all costs to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer. The final adjustment of the Emergency Field Change Order amount and the adjustment to the Project time for completion shall be prepared on a normal Change Order from (SC-6.31) in accordance with the procedures described in Article 35A, The Value of Changed Work, and B, Detailed Breakdown, above. Unless otherwise provided in writing signed by the Director of State Buildings Program to the Principal Representative and the Contractor, describing the extent and limits of any greater authority, individual Emergency Field Change Orders shall not be issued for more than $25,000, nor shall the cumulative value of Emergency Field Change Orders exceed an amount of $100,000.

E. APPROPRIATION LIMITATIONS - C.R.S. § 24-91-103.6, as amended

The amount of money appropriated, as shown on the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement (SC 6.21), is equal to or in excess of the Contract amount. No Change Order, Emergency Field Change Order, or other type of order or directive shall be issued by the Principal Representative, or any agent acting on his or her behalf, which directs additional compensable Work to be performed, which Work causes the aggregate amount payable under the Contract to exceed the amount appropriated for the original Contract, as shown on the Agreement (SC-6.21), unless one of the following occurs: (1) the Contractor is provided written assurance from the Principal Representative that sufficient additional lawful appropriations exist to cover the cost of the additional Work; or (2) the Work is covered by a contractor remedy provision under the Contract, such as a claim for extra cost. By way of example only, no assurance is required for any order, directive or instruction by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative to perform Work which is determined to be within the performance required by the Contract Documents; the Contractor's remedy shall be as described elsewhere in these General Conditions.

Written assurance shall be in the form of an Amendment to the Contract reciting the source and amount of such appropriation available for the Project. No remedy granting provision of this Contract shall obligate the Principal Representative to seek appropriations to cover costs in excess of the amounts recited as available to pay for the Work to be performed.

ARTICLE 36. CLAIMS

It is the intent of these General Conditions to provide procedures for speedy and timely resolution of disagreements and disputes at the lowest level possible. In the spirit of on the job resolution of job site issues, the parties are encouraged to use the partnering processes of Article 2D, Partnering, Communications and Cooperation, before turning to the more formal claims processes described in this Article 36, Claims. The use of non-binding dispute resolution, whether through the formal processes described in Article 39, Non-Binding Dispute Resolution – Facilitated Negotiations, or through less formal alternative processes developed as part of a partnering plan, are also encouraged. Where such process cannot resolve the issues in dispute, the claims process that follows is intended to cause the issues to be presented, decided and where necessary, documented in close proximity to the events from which the issues arise. To that end, and in summary of the remedy granting process that follows commencing with the next paragraph of this Article 36, Claims, the Contractor shall 1) first, seek a decision by the Architect/Engineer, and 2) shall second, informally present the claim to Principal Representative as described hereafter, and 3) failing resolution in the field, give Notice of intent to exercise statutory rights of review of a formal contract controversy, and 4) seek resolution outside the Contract as provided by the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education.

If the Contractor claims that any instructions, by detailed drawings, or otherwise, or any other act or omission of the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative affecting the scope of the Contractor's Work, involve extra cost, extra time or changes in the scope of the Work under this Contract, the Contractor shall have the right to assert a claim for such costs or time, provided that before either proceeding to execute such Work (except in an emergency endangering life or property), or filing a Notice of claim, the Contractor shall have obtained or requested a written decision of the Architect/Engineer following the procedures as provided in Article 6A and B, Architect/Engineer Decisions and Judgments, respectively; provided, however, that in the case of a directed change in the Work pursuant to Article 35, no written judgment or decision of the Architect/Engineer is required. If the Contractor is delayed by the lack of a response to a request for a decision by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall give Notice in accordance with Article 38, Delays and Extensions of Time.

Unless it is the Architect/Engineer's judgment and determination that the Work is not included in the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall proceed with the Work as originally directed. Where the Contractor's claim involves a dispute concerning the value of Work unilaterally directed pursuant to Article 35A2 the Contractor shall also proceed with the Work as originally directed while his or her claim is being considered.

The Contractor shall give the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer Notice of any claim promptly after the receipt of the Architect/Engineer's decision, but in no case later than three (3) business days after receipt of the Architect/Engineer's decision (or no later than ten (10) days from the date of the Contractor's request for a decision when the Architect/Engineer fails to decide as provided in Article 6). The Notice of claim shall state the grounds for the claim and the amount of the claim to the extent known in accordance with the procedures of Article 35, Changes In The Work. The period in which Notice must be given may be extended by the Principal Representative if requested in writing by the Contractor with good cause shown, but any such extension to be effective shall be in writing.

The Principal Representative shall respond in writing, with a copy to the Architect/Engineer, within a reasonable time, and except where a request for facilitation of negotiation has been made as hereafter provided, in no case later than seven (7) business days (or at such other time as the Contractor and Principal Representative agree) after receipt of the Contractor's Notice of claim regarding such instructions or alleged act or omission. If no response to the Contractor's claim is received within seven (7) business days of Contractor's Notice (or at such other time as the Contractor and Principal Representative agree) and the instructions have not been retracted, it shall be deemed that the Principal Representative has denied the claim.

The Principal Representative may grant or deny the claim in whole or in part, and a Change Order shall be issued if the claim is granted. To the extent any portion of claim is granted where costs are not clearly shown, the Principal Representative may direct that the value of that portion of the Work be determined by any method allowed in Article 35A, The Value of Changed Work. Except in the case of a deemed denial, the Principal Representative shall provide a written explanation regarding any portion of the Contractor's claim that is denied.

If the Contractor disagrees with the Principal Representative's judgment and determination on the claim and seeks an equitable adjustment of the Contract sum or time for performance, he or she shall give Notice of intent to exercise his or her statutory right to seek a decision on the contract controversy within ten (10) days of receipt of the Principal Representative's decision denying the claim. A "contract controversy," as such term is used in the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education, shall not arise until the initial claim process described above in this Article 36 has been properly exhausted by the Contractor. The Contractor's failure to proceed with Work directed by the Architect/Engineer or to exhaust the claim process provided above in this Article 36, shall constitute an abandonment of the claim by the Contractor and a waiver of the right to contest the decision in any forum.

At the time of filing the Notice of intent to exercise his or her statutory right to seek a decision on the contract controversy, the Contractor may request that the Principal Representative defer a decision on the contract controversy until a later date or until the end of the Project. If the Principal Representative agrees, he or she

shall so advise the Contractor in writing. If no such request is made, or if the Principal Representative does not agree to such a request, the Principal Representative shall render a written decision within twenty (20) business days and advise the Contractor of the reasons for any denial. Unless the claim has been decided by the Principal Representative (as opposed to delegates of the Principal Representative), the person who renders the decision on this statutory contract controversy shall not be the same person who decided the claim. To the extent any portion of the contract controversy is granted where costs are not clearly shown, the Principal Representative may direct that the value of that portion of the Work be determined by any method allowed in Article 35A, The Value of Changed Work. In the event of a denial the Principal Representative shall give Notice to the Contractor of his or her right to administrative and judicial reviews as provided in the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education. If no decision regarding the contract controversy is issued within twenty (20) business days of the Contractor's giving Notice (or such other date as the Contractor and Principal Representative have agreed), and the instructions have not been retracted or the alleged act or omission have not been corrected, it shall be deemed that the Principal Representative has ruled by denial on the contract controversy. Except in the case of a deemed denial, the Principal Representative shall provide an explanation regarding any portion of the contract controversy that involves denial of the Contractor's claim.

Either the Contractor or the Principal Representative may request facilitation of negotiations concerning the claim or the contract controversy, and if requested, the parties shall consult and negotiate before the Principal Representative decides the issue. Any request for facilitation by the Contractor shall be made at the time of the giving of Notice of the claim or Notice of the contract controversy. Facilitation shall extend the time for the Principal Representative to respond by commencing the applicable period at the completion of the facilitated negotiation, which shall be the last day of the parties' meeting, unless otherwise agreed in writing.

Disagreement with the decision of the Architect Engineer, or the decision of the Principal Representative to deny any claim or denying the contract controversy, shall not be grounds for the Contractor to refuse to perform the Work directed or to suspend or terminate performance. During the period that any claim or contract controversy decision is pending under this Article 36, Claims, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the Work directed.
In all cases where the Contractor proceeds with the Work and seeks equitable adjustment by filing a claim and or statutory appeal, the Contractor shall keep a correct account of the extra cost, in accordance with Article 35B, Detailed Breakdown supported by receipts. The Principal Representative shall be entitled to reject any claim or contract controversy whenever the foregoing procedures are not followed and such accounts and receipts are not presented.

The payments to the Contractor in respect of such extra costs shall be limited to reimbursement for the current additional expenditure by the Contractor made necessary by the change in the Work, plus a reasonable amount for overhead and profit, determined in accordance with Article 35B, Detailed Breakdown, determined solely with reference to the additional Work, if any, required by the change.

ARTICLE 37. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

A. NOTICE IN WRITING

The Contractor shall promptly, and where possible before conditions are disturbed, give the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative Notice in writing of:

1. subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in or reasonably assumed from the information provided in the Contract Documents; and,
2. unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in Work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

The Architect/Engineer shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it is found that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor 's costs of performance of any part of the Work required by the Contract Documents, whether or not such Work is changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the Contract sum shall be modified in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work.

If the time required for completion of the Work affected by such materially differing conditions will extend the Work on the critical path as indicated on the CPM schedule, the time for completion shall also be equitably adjusted.

B. LIMITATIONS

No claim of the Contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given the Notice required in Article 37A, Notice In Writing, above. The time prescribed for presentation and adjustment in Articles 36, Claims and 38, Delays And Extensions Of Time, shall be reasonably extended by the State to the extent required by the nature of the differing conditions; provided, however, that even when so extended no claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if not quantified and presented prior to the date the Contractor requests a final inspection pursuant to Article 41A, Notice Of Completion.

ARTICLE 38. DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of the State of Colorado or the Architect/Engineer, or of any employee or agent of either, or by any separately employed Contractor or by strikes, lockouts, fire, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties or any other causes beyond the Contractor's control, including weather delays as defined below, the time of Completion of the Work shall be extended for a period equal to such portion of the period of delays directly affecting the completion of the Work as the Contractor shall be able to show he or she could not have avoided by the exercise of due diligence.

The Contractor shall provide Notice in writing to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program within three (3) business days from the beginning of such delay and shall file a written claim for an extension of time within seven (7) business days after the period of such delay has ceased, otherwise, any claim for an extension of time is waived.

Provided that the Contractor has submitted reasonable schedules for approval when required by Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, if no schedule is agreed to fixing the dates on which the responses to requests for information or detail drawings will be needed, or Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples are to be reviewed as required or allowed by Article 12B, Schedules, no extension of time will be allowed for the Architect/ Engineer's failure to furnish such detail drawings as needed, or for the failure to initially review Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, except in respect of that part of any delay in furnishing detail drawings or instructions extending beyond a reasonable period after written demand for such detailed drawings or instructions is received by the Architect/Engineer. In any event, any claim for an extension of time for such cause will be recognized only to the extent of delay directly caused by failure to furnish detail drawings or instructions or to review Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples pursuant to schedule, after such demand.

All claims for extension of time due to a delay claimed to arise or result from ordered changes in the scope of the Work, or due to instructions claimed to increase the scope of the Work, shall be presented to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program as part of a claim for extra cost, if any, in accordance with Article 36, Claims, and in accordance with the Change Order procedures required by Article 35, Changes In The Work.

Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no extension of time shall be granted when the Contractor has failed to utilize a CPM schedule or otherwise identify the Project's critical path as specified in Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, or has elected not to do so when allowed by the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications to use less sophisticated scheduling tools, or has failed to maintain such a schedule. Delay directly affecting the completion of the Work shall result in an extension of time only to the extent that completion of the Work was affected by impacts to the critical path shown on Contractor's CPM schedule. Where the circumstances make it indisputable in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer that the delay affected the completion of the Work so directly that the additional notice of the schedule impact by reference to a CPM schedule was unnecessary, a reasonable extension of time may be granted.

Extension of the time for completion of the Work will be granted for delays due to weather conditions only when the Contractor demonstrates that such conditions were more severe and extended than those reflected by the ten-year average for the month, as evidenced by the Climatological Data, U. S. Department of Commerce, for the Project area.

Extensions of the time for completion of the Work due to weather will be granted on the basis of one and three tenths (1.3) calendar days for every day that the Contractor would have Worked but was unable to Work, with each separate extension figured to the nearest whole calendar day.

For weather delays and delays caused by events, acts or omissions not within the control of the Principal Representative or any person acting on the Principal Representative's behalf, the Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time only and shall not be entitled to recovery of additional cost due to or resulting from such delays. This Article does not, however, preclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 39. NON-BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION – FACILITATED NEGOTIATIONS

The Contractor and Principal Representative agree to designate one or more mutually acceptable persons willing and able to facilitate negotiations and communications for the resolution of conflicts, disagreements or disputes between them at the specific request of either party with regard to any Project decision of either of them or any decision of the Architect/Engineer. The designation of such person(s) shall not carry any obligation to use their services except that each party agrees that if the other party requests the intervention of such person(s) with respect to any such conflict, dispute or disagreement, the non-requesting party shall participate in good faith attempts to negotiate a resolution of the issue in dispute. If the parties cannot agree on a mutually acceptable person to serve in this capacity one shall be so appointed; provided, however, that either party may request the director of State Buildings Program to appoint such a person, who, if appointed, shall be accepted for this purpose by both the Contractor and the Principal Representative.

The cost, if any, of the facilitative services of the person(s) so designated shall be shared if the parties so agree in any partnering plan; or in the absence of agreement the cost shall be borne by the party requesting the facilitation of negotiation.

Any dispute, claim, question or disagreement arising from or relating to the Contract or an alleged breach of the Contract may be subject to a request by either party for facilitated negotiation subject to the limitations hereafter listed, and the parties shall participate by consultation and negotiation with each other, as guided by the facilitator and with recognition of their mutual interests, in an attempt to reach an equitable solution satisfactory to both parties.

The obligation to participate in facilitated negotiations shall be as described above and elsewhere in these General Conditions, as by way of example in Article 36, Claims, or Article 34, Deductions for Uncorrected Work and to the extent not more particularly described or limited elsewhere, each party's obligations shall be as follows:

1. a party shall not initiate communication with the facilitator regarding the issues in dispute; except that any request for facilitation shall be made in writing with copies sent, faxed or delivered to the other party;
2. a party shall prepare a brief written description of its position if so requested by the facilitator (who may elect to first discuss the parties' positions with each party separately in the interest of time and expense);
3. a party shall respond to any reasonable request for copies of documents requested by the facilitator, but such requests, if voluminous, may consist of an offer to allow the facilitator access to the parties' documents;
4. a party shall review any meeting agenda proposed by a facilitator and endeavor to be informed on the subjects to be discussed;
5. a party shall meet with the other party and the facilitator at a mutually acceptable place and time, or, if none can be agreed to, at the time and place designated by the facilitator for a period not to exceed four hours unless the parties agree to a longer period;

6. a party shall endeavor to assure that any facilitation meeting shall be attended by any other persons in their employ that the facilitator requests be present, if reasonably available, including the Architect/Engineer;
7. each party shall participate in such facilitated face-to-face negotiations of the issues in dispute through persons fully authorized to resolve the issue in dispute;
8. each party shall be obligated to participate in negotiations requested by the other party and to perform the specific obligations described in paragraphs (1) through (10) this Article 39, Facilitated Negotiation, no more than three times during the course of the Project;
9. neither party shall be under any obligation to resolve any issue by facilitated negotiation, but each agrees to participate in good faith and the Principal Representative shall direct the Architect/Engineer to appropriately document any resolution or agreement reached and to execute any Amendment or Change Order to the Contract necessary to implement their agreement; and,
10. any discussions and documents prepared exclusively for use in the negotiations shall be deemed to be matters pertaining to settlement negotiations and shall not be subsequently available in further proceedings except to the extent of any documented agreement.

In accordance with State Fiscal Rules and Article 52F, Choice of Law; No Arbitration, nothing in this Article 39 shall be deemed to call for arbitration or otherwise obligate the State to participate in any form of binding alternative dispute resolution.

A partnering plan developed as described in Article 2D, Communications and Cooperation, may modify or expand the requirements of this Article but may not reduce the obligation to participate in facilitated negotiations when applicable. In the case of small projects estimated to be valued under $500,000, the requirements of this Article may be deleted from this Contract, by modification in Article 7 (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Optional Provisions And Elections. When so modified, the references to the parties' right to elect facilitated negotiation elsewhere in these General Conditions shall be deleted.

ARTICLE 40. RIGHT OF OCCUPANCY

The Principal Representative shall have the right to take possession of and to use any completed or partially completed portions of the Work, even if the time for completing the entire Work or portions of the Work has not expired and even if the Work has not been finally accepted, and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Principal Representative to allow such possession and use. Such possession and use shall not constitute an acceptance of such portions of the Work.

Prior to any occupancy of the Project, an inspection shall be made by the Principal Representative, State Buildings Program and the Contractor. Such inspection shall be made for the purpose of ensuring that the building is secure, protected by operation safety systems as designed, operable exits, power, lighting and HVAC systems, and otherwise ready for the occupancy intended and the Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued for the occupancy intended. The inspection shall also document existing finish conditions to allow assessment of any damage by occupants. The Contractor shall assist the Principal Representative in completing and executing State Form SBP-01, Approval of Occupancy/Use, prior to the Principal Representative's possession and use. Any and all areas so occupied will be subject to a final inspection when the Contractor complies with Article 41, Completion, Final Inspection, Acceptance and Settlement.

ARTICLE 41. COMPLETION, FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE AND SETTLEMENT

A. NOTICE OF COMPLETION

When the Work, or a discrete physical portion of the Work (as hereafter described) which the Principal Representative has agreed to accept separately, is substantially complete and ready for final inspection, the Contractor shall file a written Notice with the Architect/Engineer that the Work, or such discrete physical portion, in the opinion of the Contractor, is substantially complete under the terms of the Contract. The Contractor shall prepare and submit with such Notice a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment, which shall be subject to review and additions as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative shall determine after inspection. If the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative believe that any of the items on the list of items submitted, or any other item of Work to be corrected or completed, or the cumulative number of items

of Work to be corrected or completed, will prevent a determination that the Work is substantially complete, those items shall be completed by the Contractor and the Notice shall then be resubmitted.

B. FINAL INSPECTION

Within ten (10) days after the Contractor files written Notice that the Work is substantially complete, the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative, and the Contractor shall make a “final inspection” of the Project to determine whether the Work is substantially complete and has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. State Buildings Program shall be notified of the inspection not less than three (3) business days in advance of the inspection. The Contractor shall provide the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer an updated punch list in sufficient detail to fully outline the following:

1. Work to be completed, if any; and
2. Work not in compliance with the Drawings or Specifications, if any.

A final punch list shall be made by the Architect/Engineer in sufficient detail to fully outline to the Contractor:

1. Work to be completed, if any;
2. Work not in compliance with the Drawings or Specifications, if any; and
3. unsatisfactory Work for any reason, if any.

The required number of copies of the final punch list will be countersigned by the authorized representative of the Principal Representative and will then be transmitted by the Architect/Engineer to the Contractor, the Principal Representative, and State Buildings Program. The Architect/Engineer's final punch list shall control over the Contractor's preliminary punch list.

C. NOTICE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Notice of Substantial Completion shall establish the date of substantial completion of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that because the departments, agencies and institutions of the State of Colorado are generally involved with the business of the public at large, greater care must be taken in establishing the date of substantial completion than might otherwise be the case to ensure that a project or building or discrete physical portion of the Work is fully usable and safe for public use, and that such care necessarily raises the standard by which the concept of substantial completion is applied for a public building.

The Notice of Substantial Completion shall not be issued until the following have been fully established:

1. All required building code inspections have been called for and the appropriate code officials have affixed their signatures to the Building Inspection Record indicating successful completion of all required code inspections;
2. All required corrections noted on the Building Inspection Record shall have been completed unless the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program, in their complete and absolute discretion, all concur that the condition requiring the remaining correction is not in any way life threatening, does not otherwise endanger persons or property, and does not result in any undue inconvenience or hardship to the Principal Representative or the public;
3. The building, structure or Project can be fully and comfortably used by the Principal Representative and the public without undue interference by the Contractor’s employees and Workers during the completion of the final punch list taking into consideration the nature of the public uses intended and taking into consideration any stage or level of completion of HVAC system commissioning or other system testing required by the Specifications to be completed prior to issuance of the Notice of Substantial Completion;
4. The Project has been fully cleaned as required by these General Conditions, and as required by any stricter requirements of the Specifications, and the overall state of completion is appropriate for presentation to the public; and

5. The Contractor has provided a schedule for the completion of each and every item identified on the punch list which specifies the Subcontractor or trade responsible for the Work, and the dates the completion or correction of the item will be commenced and finished; such schedule will show completion of all remaining final punch list items within the period indicated in the Contract for final punch list completion prior to Final Acceptance, with the exception of only those items which are beyond the control of the Contractor despite due diligence. The schedule shall provide for a reasonable punch list inspection process. Unless liquidated damages have been specified in Article 7.4 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21), the cost to the Principal Representative, if any, for re-inspections due to failure to adhere to the Contractor's proposed punch-list completion schedule shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and may be deducted by the Principal Representative from final amounts due to the Contractor.

Substantial completion of the entire Project shall not be conclusively established by a decision by the Principal Representative to take possession and use of a portion, or all of the Project, where portions of the Project cannot meet all the criteria noted above. Notice of Substantial Completion for the entire Project shall, however, only be withheld for substantial reasons when the Principal Representative has taken possession and uses all of the Project in accordance with the terms of Article 40, Right Of Occupancy. Failure to furnish the required completion schedule shall constitute a substantial reason for withholding the issuance of any Notice of Substantial Completion.

The Contractor shall have the right to request a final inspection of any discrete physical portion of the Project when in the opinion of the Principal Representative, The Architect/Engineer and State Buildings Program a final punch list can be reasonably prepared, without confusion as to which portions of the Project are referred to in any subsequent Notice of Partial Final Settlement which might be issued after such portion is finally accepted. Discrete physical portions of the Project may be, but shall not necessarily be limited to, such portions of the Project as separate buildings where a Project consists of multiple buildings. Similarly, an addition to an existing building where the Project also calls for renovation or remodeling of the existing building may constitute a discrete physical portion of the Project. In such circumstances, when in the opinion of the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer and State Buildings Program, the requirements for issuance of a Notice of Substantial Completion can be satisfied with respect to the discrete portion of the Project, a partial Notice of Substantial Completion may be issued for such discrete physical portion of the Project.

D. NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE

The Notice of Acceptance shall establish the completion date of the Project. It shall not be authorized until the Contractor shall have performed all of the Work to allow completion and approval of the Pre-Acceptance Checklist (SBP-05).

Where partial Notices of Substantial Completion have been issued, partial Notices of Final Acceptance may be similarly issued when appropriate for that portion of the Work. Partial Notice of Final Acceptance may also be issued to exclude the Work described in Change Orders executed during late stages of the Project where a later completion date for the Change Ordered Work is expressly provided for in the Contract as amended by the Change Order, provided the Work can be adequately described to allow partial advertisement of any Notice of Partial Final Settlement to be issued without confusion as to the Work included for which final payment will be made.

E. SETTLEMENT

Final payment and settlement shall be made on the date fixed and published for such payment except as hereafter provided. The Principal Representative shall not authorize final payment until all items on the Pre-Acceptance check list (SBP-05) have been completed, the Notice of Acceptance issued, and the Notice of Contractors Settlement published. If the Work shall be substantially completed, but Final Acceptance and completion thereof shall be prevented through delay in correction of minor defects, or unavailability of materials or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor, the Principal Representative in his or her discretion may release all amounts due to the Contractor except such amounts as may be in excess of three times the cost of completing the unfinished Work or the cost of correcting the defective Work, as estimated by the Architect/Engineer and approved by State Buildings

Program. Before the Principal Representative may issue the Notice of Contractor's Settlement and advertise the Project for final payment, the Contractor shall have corrected all items on the punch list except those items for which delayed performance is expressly permitted, subject to withholding for the cost thereof, and shall have:

1. Delivered to the Principal Representative:

    a. All guarantees and warranties;
    b. All statements to support local sales tax refunds, if any;
    c. Required operating maintenance instructions as per the Principal Representative; and,
    d. One (1) set of hard copy as-built Contract Documents, and one (1) electronic copy showing all job changes.

2. Demonstrated to the operating personnel of the Principal Representative the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment.

3. Delivered to the State of Colorado Department of Personnel & Administration in accordance with the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education:

    a. A written disclosure of the five most costly goods incorporated into the project, including iron, steel, or related manufactured goods and the total cost and country of origin of those five goods and whether the project was subject to any existing domestic content preferences.

Upon completion of the foregoing the Project shall be advertised in accordance with the Notice of Contractor's Settlement by two publications of Notice, the last publication appearing at least ten (10) days prior to the time of final settlement. Publication and final settlement should not be postponed or delayed solely by virtue of unresolved claims against the Project or the Contractor from Subcontractors, suppliers or materialmen based on good faith disputes; the resolution of the question of payment in such cases being directed by statute.

Except as hereafter provided, on the date of final settlement thus advertised, provided the Contractor has submitted a written Notice to the Architect/Engineer that no claims have been filed, and further provided the Principal Representative shall have received no claims, final payments and settlement shall be made in full. If any unpaid claim for labor, materials, rental machinery, tools, supplies or equipment is filed before payment in full of all sums due the Contractor, the Principal Representative and the State Controller shall withhold from the Contractor on the date established for final settlement, sufficient funds to insure the payment of such claim, until the same shall have been paid or withdrawn, such payment or withdrawal to be evidenced by filing a receipt in full or an order for withdrawal signed by the claimant or his or her duly authorized agent or assignee. The amount so withheld may be in the amount of 125% of the claims or such other amount as the Principal Representative reasonably deems necessary to cover expected legal expenses. Such withheld amounts shall be in addition to any amount withheld based on the cost to compete unfinished Work or the cost to repair defective Work. However, as provided by statute, such funds shall not be withheld longer than ninety (90) days following the date fixed for final settlement with the Contractor, as set forth in the published Notice of Contractor's Settlement, unless an action at law shall be commenced within that time to enforce such unpaid claim and a Notice of such action at law shall have been filed with the Principal Representative and the State Controller. At the expiration of the ninety (90) day period, the Principal Representative shall authorize the State Controller to release to the Contractor all other money not the subject of such action at law or withheld based on the cost to compete unfinished Work or the cost to repair defective Work.

Notices of Partial Final Settlement may be similarly advertised, provided all conditions precedent have been satisfied as though that portion of the Work affected stood alone, a Notice of Partial Acceptance has been issued, and the consent of surety to the partial final settlement has been obtained in writing. Thereafter, partial final payments may be made to the Contractor subject to the same conditions regarding unpaid claims.

ARTICLE 42. GENERAL WARRANTY AND CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER ACCEPTANCE

The Contractor warrants that the materials used and the equipment furnished shall be new and of good quality unless specified to the contrary. The Contractor further warrants that the Work shall, in all respects, be free from material defects not permitted by the Specifications and shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the final certificate for payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility for defects or faulty materials or Workmanship. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Principal Representative for such warranties for the longest period permitted by any applicable statute of limitations.

In addition to these general warranties, and without limitation of these general warranties, for a period of one year after the date of any Notice of Substantial Completion, or any Notice of Partial Substantial Completion if applicable, the Contractor shall remedy defects, and faulty Workmanship or materials, and Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents which was not accepted at the time of the Notice of Final Acceptance, all in accordance with the provisions of Article 44, One-Year Guarantee And Special Guarantees And Warranties.

ARTICLE 43. LIENS

Colorado statutes do not provide for any right of lien against public buildings. In lieu thereof, C.R.S. § 38-26-107, provides adequate relief for any claimant having furnished labor, materials, rental machinery, tools, equipment, or services toward construction of the particular public Work in that final payment may not be made to a Contractor until all such creditors have been put on Notice by publication in the public press of such pending payment and given opportunity for a period of up to ninety (90) days to stop payment to the Contractor in the amount of such claims.

ARTICLE 44. ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE AND SPECIAL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

A. ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE OF THE WORK

The Contractor shall guarantee to remedy defects and repair or replace the Work for a period of one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or from the dates of any partial Notices of Substantial Completion issued for discrete physical portions of the Work. The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or Workmanship and shall pay for, repair and replace any damage to other Work resulting there from, which shall appear within a period of one year from the date of such Notice(s) of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall also remedy any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents which shall later be discovered within a period of one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion; provided, however, that the Contractor shall not be required to remedy deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents where such deviations were obvious, apparent and accepted by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative at the time of the Notice of Final Acceptance. The Principal Representative shall give Notice of observed defects or other Work requiring correction with reasonable promptness. Such Notice shall be in writing to the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor.

The one year guarantee of the Contractor's Work may run separately for discrete physical portions of the Work for which partial Notices of Substantial Completion have been issued, however, it shall run from the last Notice of Substantial Completion with respect to all or any systems common to the Work to which more than one Notice of Substantial Completion may apply.

This one-year guarantee shall not be construed to limit the Contractor's general warranty described in Article 42, General Warranty and Correction of Work After Acceptance, that all materials and equipment are new and of good quality, unless specified to the contrary, and that the Work shall in all respects be free from material defects not permitted by the Specifications and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. SPECIAL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

In case of Work performed for which product, manufacturers or other special warranties are required by the Specifications, the Contractor shall secure the required warranties and deliver copies thereof to the Principal Representative through the Architect/Engineer upon completion of the Work.

These product, manufacturers or other special warranties, as such, do not in any way lessen the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract. Whenever guarantees or warranties are required by the Specifications for a longer period than one year, such longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 45. GUARANTEE INSPECTIONS AFTER COMPLETION

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and the Contractor together shall make at least two (2) complete inspections of the Work after the Work has been determined to be substantially complete and accepted. One such inspection, the "Six-Month Guarantee Inspection," shall be made approximately six (6) months after date of the Notice of Substantial Completion, unless in the case of smaller projects valued under $500,000 this inspection is declined in Article 7A (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Modification of Article 45, in which case the inspection to occur at six months shall not be required. Another such inspection, the "Eleven-Month Guaranty Inspection" shall be made approximately eleven (11) months after the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall schedule and so notify all parties concerned, and the Principal Representative shall so notify State Buildings Program, of these inspections. If more than one Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued at the reasonable discretion of the Principal Representative separate eleven month inspections may be required where the one year guarantees do not run reasonably concurrent.

Written punch lists and reports of these inspections shall be made by the Architect/Engineer and forwarded to the Contractor, the Principal Representative, State Buildings Program, and all other participants within ten (10) days after the completion of the inspections. The punch list shall itemize all guarantee items, prior punch list items still to be corrected or completed and any other requirements of the Contract Documents to be completed which were not waived by final acceptance because they were not obvious or could not reasonably have been previously observed. The Contractor shall immediately initiate such remedial Work as may be necessary to correct any deficiencies or defective Work shown by this report, and shall promptly complete all such remedial Work in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program.

If the Contractor fails to promptly correct all deficiencies and defects shown by this report, the Principal Representative may do so, after giving the Contractor ten (10) days written Notice of intention to do so.

The State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, shall be entitled to collect from the Contractor all costs and expenses incurred by it in correcting such deficiencies and defects, as well as all damages resulting from such deficiencies and defects.

ARTICLE 46. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the date of beginning, rate of progress, and the time for completion of the Work to be done hereunder are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this Agreement, and it is understood and agreed that the Work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced at the time specified in the Notice to Proceed (SC-6.26).

It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this Contract, and of any portion of the Work described on the Drawings or Specifications, wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever. The parties further agree that where under the Contract additional time is allowed for the completion of the Work or any identified portion of the Work, the new time limit or limits fixed by such extension of the time for completion shall be of the essence of this Agreement.

The Contractor acknowledges that subject to any limitations in the Advertisement for Bids, issued for the Project, the Contractor's bid is consistent with and considers the number of days to substantially complete the Project and the number of days to finally complete the Project to which the parties may have stipulated in the Agreement, which stipulation was based on the Contractor's bid. The Contractor agrees that Work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will ensure the Project will be substantially complete, and fully and finally complete, as recognized by the issuance of all required Notices of Substantial Completion and Notices of Final Acceptance, within any times stipulated and specified in the Agreement, as the same may be amended by Change Order or other written modification, and that the Principal Representative will be damaged if the times of completion are delayed.

It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the times for the Substantial Completion of the Work or for the final acceptance of the Work as may be stipulated in the Agreement, and as applied here and in Article 7.4 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21), Modifications of Article 46, are reasonable times for these stages of completion of the Work, taking into such consideration all factors, including the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in the locality of the building operations.

If the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the times specified in the Agreement, such failure shall constitute a breach of the terms of the Contract and the State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, shall be entitled to liquidated damages for such neglect, failure or refusal, as specified in Article 7.4 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21, Modification of Article 46.

The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be jointly liable for and shall pay the Principal Representative, or the Principal Representative may withhold, the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the entire Project is 1) substantially completed, and the Notice (or all Notices) of Substantial Completion are issued, 2) finally complete and accepted and the Notice (or all Notices) of Acceptance are issued, or 3) both. Delay in substantial completion shall be measured from the Date of the Notice to Proceed and delay in final completion and acceptance shall be measured from the Date of the Notice of Substantial Completion.
In the first instance, specified in Article 7.4.1 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21, Modification of Article 46, liquidated damages, if any, shall be the amount specified therein, for each calendar day of delay beginning after the stipulated number of days for Substantial Completion from the date of the Notice to Proceed, until the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion. Unless otherwise specified in any Supplementary General Conditions, in the event of any partial Notice of Substantial Completion, liquidated damages shall accrue until all required Notices of Substantial Completion are issued.

In the second instance, specified in Article 7.4.2 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21, Modification of Article 46, liquidated damages, if any, shall be the amount specified in Article 7.4.2 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21, Modification of Article 46, for each calendar day in excess of the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor's bid for the Project and stipulated in the Agreement to finally complete the Project (as defined by the issuance of the Notice of Acceptance) after the final Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued.

In the third instance, when so specified in both Articles 7.4.1 and 7.4.2 of the Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21, both types of liquidated damages shall be separately assessed where those delays have occurred.

The parties expressly agree that said amounts are a reasonable estimate of the presumed actual damages that would result from any of the breaches listed, and that any liquidated damages that are assessed have been agreed to in light of the difficulty of ascertaining the actual damages that would be caused by any of these breaches at the time this Contract was formed; the liquidated damages in the first instance representing an estimate of damages due to the inability to use the Project; the liquidated damages in the second instance representing an estimate of damages due to the additional administrative, technical, supervisory and professional expenses related to and arising from the extended closeout period including delivery of any or all guarantees and warranties, the submittals of sales and use tax payment forms, the calling for the final inspection and the completion of the final punch list.

The parties also agree and understand that the liquidated damages to be assessed in each instance are separate and distinct, although potentially cumulative, damages for the separate and distinct breaches of delayed substantial completion or final acceptance. Such liquidated damages shall not be avoided by virtue of the fact of concurrent delay caused by the Principal Representative, or anyone acting on behalf of the Principal Representative, but in such event the period of delay for which liquidated damages are assessed shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with Article 38, Delays And Extensions Of Time.

ARTICLE 47. DAMAGES

If either party to this Contract shall suffer damage under this Contract in any manner because of any wrongful act or neglect of the other party or of anyone employed by either of them, then the party suffering damage shall be reimbursed by the other party for such damage. Except to the extent of damages liquidated for the Contractor's failure to achieve timely completion as set forth in Article 46, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages, the Principal Representative shall be responsible for, and at his or her option may insure against, loss of use of any existing property not included in the Work, due to fire or otherwise, however caused. Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of this Contract, to the contrary, no term or condition of this contract shall be construed or interpreted as a waiver, express or implied, of any of the immunities, rights, benefits, protection, or other provisions of the Colorado Governmental Immunity Act, Section 24-10-101, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended. The parties understand and agree that liability for claims for injuries to persons arising out of negligence of the State of Colorado, its departments, institutions, agencies, boards, officials and employees is controlled and limited by the provisions of Section 24-101-101, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended and the risk management statutes, Section 24-30-1501, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended.

Notice of intent to file a claim under this clause shall be made in writing to the party liable within a reasonable time of the first observance of such damage and not later than the time of final payment, except that in the case of claims by the Principal Representative involving warranties against faulty Work or materials Notice shall be required only to the extent stipulated elsewhere in these General Conditions. Claims made to the Principal Representative involving extra cost or extra time arising by virtue of instructions to the Contractor to which Article 36, Claims, applies shall be made in accordance with Article 36. Other claims arising under the Contract involving extra cost or extra time which are made to the Principal Representative under this clause shall also be made in accordance with the procedures of Article 36, whether or not arising by virtue of instructions to the Contractor; provided however that it shall not be necessary to first obtain or request a written judgment of the Architect/Engineer.

Provided written Notice of intent to file a claim is provided as required in the preceding paragraph, nothing in this Article shall limit or restrict the rights of either party to bring an action at law or to seek other relief to which either party may be entitled, including consequential damages, if any, and shall not be construed to limit the time during which any action might be brought. Nothing in these General Conditions shall be deemed to limit the period of time during which any action may be brought as a matter of contract, tort, warranty or otherwise, it being the intent of the parties to allow any and all actions at law or in equity for such periods as the law permits. All such rights shall, however be subject to the obligation to assert claims and to appeal denials pursuant to Article 36, Claims, where applicable.

ARTICLE 48. STATE'S RIGHT TO DO THE WORK; TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK; DELAY DAMAGES

A. STATE'S RIGHT TO DO THE WORK

If after receipt of Notice to do so, the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provision of the Contract, the Principal Representative, after a second seven (7) days' advance written Notice to the Contractor and the Surety may, without prejudice to any other remedy the Principal Representative may have, take control of all or a portion of the Work, as the Principal Representative deems necessary and make good such deficiencies deducting the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor, as provided in Article 30, Correction Of Work Before Acceptance and Article 33, Payments Withheld, provided, however, that the Architect/Engineer shall approve the amount charged to the Contractor by approval of the Change Order.

B. TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK

The State, acting for itself or by and through the Architect/Engineer, shall have the authority to suspend the Work, either wholly or in part, for such period or periods as may be deemed necessary due to:

1. Unsuitable weather;
2. Faulty Workmanship;
3. Improper superintendence or project management;
4. Contractor's failure to carry out orders or to perform any provision of the Contract Documents;

5: Loss of, or restrictions to, appropriations;
6. Conditions, which may be considered unfavorable for the prosecution of the Work.

If it should become necessary to stop Work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction or become damaged in any way; and he or she shall take every precaution to prevent damage to or deterioration of the Work, provide suitable drainage and erect temporary structures where necessary.

Notice of suspension of Work shall be provided to the Contractor in writing stating the reasons therefore. The Contractor shall again proceed with the Work when so notified in writing.

The Contractor understands and agrees that the State of Colorado cannot predict with certainty future revenues and could ultimately lack the revenue to fund the appropriations applicable to this Contract. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that in such event that State may, upon Notice to the Contractor, suspend the Work in anticipation of a termination of the Contract for the convenience of the State, pursuant to Article 50, Termination For Convenience of State. If the Contract is not so terminated the Contract sum and the Contract time shall be equitably adjusted at the time the Principal Representative directs the Work to be recommenced and gives Notice that the revenue to fund the appropriation is available.

C. DELAY DAMAGES

The Principal Representative and the State of Colorado shall be liable to the Contractor for the payment of any claim for extra costs, extra compensation or damages occasioned by hindrances or delays encountered in the Work only when and to the limited extent that such hindrance or delay is caused by an act or omission within the control of the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer or other persons or entities acting on behalf of the Principal Representative. Further, the Principal Representative and the State of Colorado shall be liable to the Contractor for the payment of such a claim only if the Contractor has provided required Notice of the delay or impact, or has presented its claim for an extension of time or claim of other delay or other impact due to changes ordered in the Work before proceeding with the changed Work. Except as otherwise provided, claims for extension of time shall be Noticed and filed in accordance with Article 38, Delays and Extensions of Time, within three (3) business days of the beginning of the delay with any claim filed within seven (7) days after the delay has ceased, or such claim is waived. Claims for extension of time or for other delay or other impact resulting from changes ordered in the Work shall be presented and adjusted as provided in Article 35, Changes in the Work.

ARTICLE 49. STATE'S RIGHTS TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

A. GENERAL

If the Contractor should be adjudged bankrupt, or if he or she should make a general assignment for the benefit of his or her creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed to take over his affairs, or if he or she should fail to prosecute his or her Work with due diligence and carry the Work forward in accordance with the construction schedule and the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents, or if he or she should fail to subsequently perform one or more of the provisions of the Contract Documents to be performed by him, the Principal Representative may serve written Notice on the Contractor and the Surety on performance and payment bonds, stating his or her intention to exercise one of the remedies hereinafter set forth and the grounds upon which the Principal Representative bases his or her right to exercise such remedy.

In such event, unless the matter complained of is satisfactorily cleared within ten (10) days after delivery of such Notice, the Principal Representative may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, exercise one of such remedies at once, having first obtained the concurrence of the Architect/Engineer in writing that sufficient cause exists to justify such action.

B. CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES

1. The Principal Representative may terminate the services of the Contractor, which termination shall take effect immediately upon service of Notice thereof on the Contractor and his or her

Surety, whereupon the Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the Contract. If the Surety does not provide Notice to the Principal Representative of its intent to commence performance of the Contract within ten (10) days after delivery of the Notice of termination, the Principal Representative may take over the Work, take possession of and use all materials, tools, equipment and appliances on the premises and prosecute the Work to completion by such means as he or she shall deem best. In the event of such termination of his or her service, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any further payment under the Contract until the Work is completed and accepted. If the Principal Representative takes over the Work and if the unpaid balance of the contract price exceeds the cost of completing the Work, including compensation for any damages or expenses incurred by the Principal Representative through the default of the Contractor, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If, however, the cost, expenses and damages as certified by the Architect/Engineer exceed such unpaid balance of the contract price, the Contractor and his or her Surety shall pay the difference to the Principal Representative.

2. The Principal Representative may require the Surety on the Contractor ’s bond to take control of the Work and see to it that all the deficiencies of the Contractor are made good, with due diligence within ten (10) days of delivery of Notice to the Surety to do so. As between the Principal Representative and the Surety, the cost of making good such deficiencies shall all be borne by the Surety. If the Surety takes over the Work, either by election upon termination of the services of the Contractor pursuant to Section B(1) of this Article 49, State's Right To Terminate Contract, or upon instructions from the Principal Representative to do so, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall govern the Work to be done by the Surety, the Surety being substituted for the Contractor as to such provisions, including provisions as to payment for the Work, the times of completion and provisions of this Article as to the right of the Principal Representative to do the Work or to take control of all or a portion of the Work.
3. The Principal Representative may take control of all or a portion of the Work and make good the deficiencies of the Contractor, or the Surety if the Surety has been substituted for the Contractor, with or without terminating the Contract, employing such additional help as the Principal Representative deems advisable in accordance with the provisions of Article 48A, State's Right To Do The Work; Temporary Suspension Of Work; Delay Damages. In such event, the Principal Representative shall be entitled to collect from the Contractor and his or her Surety, or to deduct from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor, the costs incurred in having such deficiencies made good and any damages or expenses incurred through the default of Contractor, provided the Architect/Engineer approves the amount thus charged to the Contractor. If the Contract is not terminated, a Change Order to the Contract shall be executed, unilaterally if necessary, in accordance with the procedures of Article 35, Changes In The Work.

C. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

If any termination by the Principal Representative for cause is later determined to have been improper, the termination shall be automatically converted to and deemed to be a termination by the Principal Representative for convenience and the Contractor shall be limited in recovery to the compensation provided for in Article 50, Termination For Convenience Of State. Termination by the Contractor shall not be subject to such conversion.

ARTICLE 50. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF STATE

A. NOTICE OF TERMINATION

The performance of Work under this Contract may be terminated, in whole or from time to time in part, by the State whenever for any reason the Principal Representative shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of State. Termination of Work hereunder shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Notice of such termination specifying the extent to which the performance of Work under the Contract is terminated and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

B. PROCEDURES

After receipt of the Notice of termination, the Contractor shall, to the extent appropriate to the termination, cancel outstanding commitments hereunder covering the procurement of materials, supplies, equipment and miscellaneous items. In addition, the Contractor shall exercise all reasonable diligence to accomplish the cancellation or diversion of all applicable outstanding commitments covering

personal performance of any Work terminated by the Notice. With respect to such canceled commitments, the Contractor agrees to:

1. settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such cancellation of commitments, with approval or ratification of the Principal Representative, to the extent he or she may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all purposes of this clause; and,
2. assign to the State, in the manner, at the time, and to the extent directed by the Principal Representative, all of the right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated, in which case the State shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts.

The Contractor shall submit his or her termination claim to the Principal Representative promptly after receipt of a Notice of termination, but in no event later than three (3) months from the effective date thereof, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Principal Representative upon written request of the Contractor within such three-month period or authorized extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit his or her termination claim within the time allowed, the Principal Representative may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and shall thereupon pay to the Contractor the amount so determined.

Costs claimed, agreed to, or determined pursuant to the preceding and following paragraph shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education.

Subject to the preceding provisions, the Contractor and the Principal Representative may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination under this clause, which amount or amounts may include any reasonable cancellation charges thereby incurred by the Contractor and any reasonable loss upon outstanding commitments for personal services which he or she is unable to cancel; provided, however, that in connection with any outstanding commitments for personal services which the Contractor is unable to cancel, the Contractor shall have exercised reasonable diligence to divert such commitments to other activities and operations. Any such agreement shall be embodied in an Amendment to this Contract and the Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount.

The State may from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments against costs incurred by the Contractor in connection with the termination portion of this Contract, whenever, in the opinion of the Principal Representative, the aggregate of such payments is within the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled hereunder.

The Contractor agrees to transfer title and deliver to the State, in the manner, at the time, and to the extent, if any, directed by the Principal Representative, such information and items which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the State, including:

a. completed or partially completed plans, Drawings and information; and,
b. materials or equipment produced or in process or acquired in connection with the performance of the Work terminated by the Notice.

Other than the above, any termination inventory resulting from the termination of the Contract may, with written approval of the Principal Representative, be sold or acquired by the Contractor under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Principal Representative. The proceeds of any such disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the State to the Contractor under this Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of Work covered by this Contract or paid in such other manners as the Principal Representative may direct. Pending final disposition of property arising from the termination, the Contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary, or as the Principal Representative may direct, for the protection and preservation of

the property related to this Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the State has or may acquire an interest.

Any disputes as to questions of fact, which may arise hereunder, shall be subject to the Remedies provisions of the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education.

ARTICLE 51. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK AND/OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

If the Work shall be stopped under an order of any court or other public authority for a period of three (3) months through no act or fault of the Contractor or of any one employed by him, then the Contractor may on seven (7) days' written Notice to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer stop Work or terminate this Contract and recover from the Principal Representative payment for all Work executed, any losses sustained on any plant or material, and a reasonable profit only for the Work completed. If the Architect/Engineer shall fail to issue or otherwise act in writing upon any certificate for payment within ten (10) days after it is presented and received by the Architect/Engineer, as provided in Article 31, Applications For Payments, or if the Principal Representative shall fail to pay the Contractor any sum certified that is not disputed in whole or in part by the Principal Representative in writing to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer within thirty (30) days after the Architect/Engineer's certification, then the Contractor may on ten (10) days' written Notice to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer stop Work and/or give written Notice of intention to terminate this Contract.

If the Principal Representative shall thereafter fail to pay the Contractor any amount certified by the Architect/Engineer and not disputed in writing by the Principal Representative within ten (10) days after receipt of such Notice, then the Contractor may terminate this Contract and recover from the Principal Representative payment for all Work executed, any losses sustained upon any plant or materials, and a reasonable profit only for the Work completed. The Principal Representative's right to dispute an amount certified by the Architect/Engineer shall not relieve the Principal Representative of the obligation to pay amounts not in dispute as certified by the Architect/Engineer.

ARTICLE 52. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

A. CONTROLLER'S APPROVAL C.R.S. § 24-30-202(1)
This contract shall not be valid until it has been approved by the Colorado State Controller or designee.

B. FUND AVAILABILITY C.R.S. § 24-30-202(5.5)
Financial obligations of the State payable after the current fiscal year are contingent upon funds for that purpose being appropriated, budgeted, and otherwise made available.

C. GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY
Liability for claims for injuries to persons or property arising from the negligence of the State, its departments, boards, commissions committees, bureaus, offices, employees and officials shall be controlled and limited by the provisions of the Colorado Governmental Immunity Act, C.R.S. § 24-10-101 et seq.; the Federal Tort Claims Act, 28 U.S.C. Pt. VI, Ch. 171 and 28 U.S.C. 1346(b), and the State's risk management statutes, §§24-30-1501, et seq. C.R.S. No term or condition of this contract shall be construed or interpreted as a waiver, express or implied, of any of the immunities, rights, benefits, protections, or other provisions, contained in these statutes.

D. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR
Contractor shall perform its duties hereunder as an independent contractor and not as an employee. Neither Contractor nor any agent or employee of Contractor shall be deemed to be an agent or employee of the State. Contractor shall not have authorization, express or implied, to bind the State to any agreement, liability, or understanding, except as expressly set forth herein. **Contractor and its employees and agents are not entitled to unemployment insurance or workers compensation benefits through the State and the State shall not pay for or otherwise provide such coverage for Contractor or any of its agents or employees. Contractor shall pay when due all applicable employment taxes and income taxes and local head taxes incurred pursuant to this contract. Contractor shall (a) provide and keep in force workers' compensation and**

unemployment compensation insurance in the amounts required by law, (b) provide proof thereof when requested by the State, and (c) be solely responsible for its acts and those of its employees and agents.

E. COMPLIANCE WITH LAW
Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal and State laws, rules, and regulations in effect or hereafter established, including, without limitation, laws applicable to discrimination and unfair employment practices.

F. CHOICE OF LAW, JURISDICTION, AND VENUE
Colorado law, and rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto, shall be applied in the interpretation, execution, and enforcement of this Contract. Any provision included or incorporated herein by reference which conflicts with said laws, rules, and regulations shall be null and void. All suits or actions related to this Contract shall be filed and proceedings held in the State of Colorado and exclusive venue shall be in the City and County of Denver.

G. PROHIBITED TERMS
Any term included in this Contract that requires the State to indemnify or hold Contractor harmless; requires the State to agree to binding arbitration; limits Contractor's liability for damages resulting from death, bodily injury, or damage to tangible property; or that conflicts with this provision in any way shall be void ab initio. Nothing in this Contract shall be construed as a waiver of any provision of C.R.S. §24-106-109. Any term included in this Contract that limits Contractor's liability that is not void under this section shall apply only in excess of any insurance to be maintained under this Contract, and no insurance policy shall be interpreted as being subject to any limitations of liability of this Contract.

H. SOFTWARE PIRACY PROHIBITION.
State or other public funds payable under this Contract shall not be used for the acquisition, operation, or maintenance of computer software in violation of federal copyright laws or applicable licensing restrictions. Contractor hereby certifies and warrants that, during the term of this Contract and any extensions, Contractor has and shall maintain in place appropriate systems and controls to prevent such improper use of public funds. If the State determines that Contractor is in violation of this provision, the State may exercise any remedy available at law or in equity or under this Contract, including, without limitation, immediate termination of this contract and any remedy consistent with federal copyright laws or applicable licensing restrictions.

I. EMPLOYEE FINANCIAL INTEREST/CONFLICT OF INTEREST C.R.S. § 24-18-201 & C.R.S. § 24-50-507
The signatories aver that to their knowledge, no employee of the State has any personal or beneficial interest whatsoever in the service or property described in this contract. Contractor has no interest and shall not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, that would conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of Contractor's services and Contractor shall not employ any person having such known interests.

J. VENDOR OFFSET AND ERRONEOUS PAYMENTS C.R.S. § 24-30-202(1) & C.R.S. § 24-30-202.4
[*Not Applicable to intergovernmental agreements*] The State Controller may withhold payment under the State's vendor offset intercept system for debts owed to State Agencies for: **(a)** unpaid child support debts or child support arrearages; **(b)** unpaid balances of tax, accrued interest, or other charges specified in §39-21-101, et seq. C.R.S.; **(c)** unpaid loans due to the Student Loan Division of the Department of Higher Education; **(d)** amounts required to be paid to the Unemployment Compensation Fund; and **(e)** other unpaid debts owing to the State as a result of final agency determination or judicial action. The State may also recover, at the State's discretion, payments made to Contractor in error for any reason, including, but not limited to, overpayments or improper payments, and unexpended or excess funds received by Contractor by deduction from subsequent payments under this Contract, deduction from any payment due under any other contracts, grants or agreements between the State and Contractor, or by any other appropriate method for collecting debts owed to the State.

K. PUBLIC CONTRACTS FOR SERVICES. C.R.S. § 8-17.5-101.
[*Not Applicable to agreements relating to the offer, issuance, or sale of securities, investment advisory services or fund management services, sponsored projects, intergovernmental agreements, or information technology services or products and services*] Contractor certifies, warrants, and agrees that it does not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien who will perform work under this Contract and will confirm the employment eligibility of all employees who are newly hired for employment in the United States to perform work under this contract, through participation in the E-Verify Program or the Department program established pursuant to C.R.S. § 8-17.5-102(5)(c), Contractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work under this Contract or enter into a contract with a subcontractor that fails to certify to Contractor that the subcontractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work under this Contract. Contractor **(a)** shall not use E-Verify Program or Department program procedures to undertake pre-employment screening of job applicants while this Contract is being performed, **(b)** shall notify the subcontractor and the contracting State Agency within three days if Contractor has actual knowledge that a subcontractor is employing or contracting with an illegal alien for work under this Contract, **(c)** shall terminate the subcontract if a subcontractor does not stop employing or contracting with the illegal alien within three days of receiving the notice, and **(d)** shall comply with reasonable requests made in the course of an investigation, undertaken pursuant to C.R.S. § 8-17.5-102(5), by the Colorado Department of Labor and Employment. If Contractor participates in the Department program, Contractor shall deliver to the contracting State Agency, Institution of Higher Education or political subdivision a written, notarized affirmation, affirming that Contractor has examined the legal work status of such employee, and shall comply with all of the other requirements of the Department program. If Contractor fails to comply with any requirement of this provision or C.R.S.§ 8-17.5-101 et seq., the contracting State Agency, Institution of Higher Education or political subdivision may terminate this Contract for breach and, if so terminated, Contractor shall be liable for damages.

L. PUBLIC CONTRACTS WITH NATURAL PERSONS. C.R.S. § 24-76.5-101.
Contractor, if a natural person eighteen (18) years of age or older, hereby swears and affirms under penalty of perjury that Contractor **(a)** is a citizen or otherwise lawfully present in the United States pursuant to federal law, **(b)** shall comply with the provisions of C.R.S. § 24-76.5-101 et seq., and **(c)** has produced one form of identification required by C.R.S. § 24-76.5-103 prior to the effective date of this Contract.

ARTICLE 53. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. CONSTRUCTION OF LANGUAGE
The language used in these General Conditions shall be construed as a whole according to its plain meaning, and not strictly for or against any party. Such construction shall, however, construe language to interpret the intent of the parties giving due consideration to the order of precedence noted in Article 2C, Intent of Documents.

B. SEVERABILITY
Provided this Agreement can be executed and performance of the obligations of the Parties accomplished within its intent, the provisions hereof are severable and any provision that is declared invalid or becomes inoperable for any reason shall not affect the validity of any other provision hereof, provided that the Parties can continue to perform their obligations under this Agreement in accordance with its intent.

C. SECTION HEADINGS
The captions and headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, and shall not be used to interpret, define, or limit its provisions.

D. AUTHORITY
Each person executing the Agreement and its Exhibits in a representative capacity expressly represents and warrants that he or she has been duly authorized by one of the parties to execute the Agreement and has authority to bind said party to the terms and conditions hereof.

E. INTEGRATION OF UNDERSTANDING

This Contract is intended as the complete integration of all understandings between the parties and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral. No prior or contemporaneous addition, deletion, or other amendment hereto shall have any force or affect whatsoever, unless embodied herein in writing. No subsequent novation, renewal, addition, deletion, or other amendment hereto shall have any force or effect unless embodied in a written Change Order or Amendment to this Contract.

F. NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES

Enforcement of this Agreement and all rights and obligations hereunder are reserved solely to the Parties. Any services or benefits which third parties receive as a result of this Contract are incidental to the Contract, and do not create any rights for such third parties.

G. WAIVER

Waiver of any breach under a term, provision, or requirement of this Agreement, or any right or remedy hereunder, whether explicitly or by lack of enforcement, shall not be construed or deemed as a waiver of any subsequent breach of such term, provision or requirement, or of any other term, provision, or requirement.

H. INDEMNIFICATION

Contractor shall indemnify, save, and hold harmless the State, its employees and agents, against any and all claims, damages, liability and court awards including costs, expenses, and attorney fees , to the extent such claims are caused by any negligent act or omission of the Contractor, its employees, agents, subcontractors or assignees pursuant to the terms of this Contract, but not to the extent such claims are caused by any negligent act or omission of, or breach of contract by, the State, its employees, agents, other contractors or assignees, or other parties not under control of or responsible to the Contractor.

I. STATEWIDE CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

If the maximum amount payable to Contractor under this Contract is $100,000 or greater, either on the Effective Date or at anytime thereafter, this shall apply. Contractor agrees to be governed by and comply with the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education, regarding the monitoring of vendor performance and the reporting of contract performance information in the State's contract management system ("Contract Management System" or "CMS"). Contractor performance shall be subject to evaluation and review in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract, Colorado statutes governing CMS, and State Fiscal Rules and State Controller policies.

J. CORA DISCLOSURE

To the extent not prohibited by federal law, this Agreement and the performance measures and standards under the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education, if any, are subject to public release through the Colorado Open Records Act, C.R.S. § 24-72-201, et seq.

FORM CD-512
(7-91)

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

CERTIFICATIONS REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION-LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS AND LOBBYING

Applicants should refer to the regulations cited below to determine the certification to which they are required to attest. Applicants should also review the instructions for certification included in the regulations before completing this form. Signature on this form provides for compliance with certification requirements under 15 CFR Part 26, "Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)" and 15 CFR Part 28, "New Restrictions on Lobbying."

1. DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION-LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

As required by Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, and implemented at 15 CFR Part 26, Section 26.510, Participants responsibilities, for prospective participants in lower tier covered transactions (except subcontracts for goods or services under the $25,000 small purchase threshold unless the subtier recipient will have a critical influence on or substantive control over the award), as defined at 15 CFR Part 26, Sections 26.105 and 26.110 -

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. LOBBYING

As required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the U.S. Code, and implemented at 15 CFR Part 28, for persons entering into a grant, cooperative agreement or contract over $100,000 or a loan or loan guarantee over $150,000 as defined at 15 CFR Part 28, Sections 28.105 and 28.110, the applicant certifies that to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Statement for loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, 'Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,' in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant, I hereby certify that the applicant will comply with the above applicable certification(s).

NAME OF APPLICANT	AWARD NUMBER AND/OR PROJECT NAME
	05-01-05956
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE	
SIGNATURE	DATE

"General Decision Number: CO20210022 01/15/2021

Superseded General Decision Number: CO20200022

State: Colorado

Construction Type: Building

County: El Paso County in Colorado.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of $10.95 for calendar year 2021 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least $10.95 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2021. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate,if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/01/2021
1	01/15/2021

ASBE0028-002 07/01/2019

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR - MECHANICAL (Duct, Pipe & Mechanical System Insulation)	$ 32.98	14.73

ELEC0113-005 06/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (Includes Low Voltage Wiring)	$ 33.25	3%+15.75

---

* ELEV0025-001 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC	$ 48.09	35.825

FOOTNOTE:
  a.Vacation: 6%/under 5 years based on regular hourly rate for
  all hours worked. 8%/over 5 years based on regular hourly
  rate for all hours worked.
  b. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence
  Day; Labor Day; Veterans' Day; Thanksgiving Day; the Friday
  after Thanksgiving Day; and Christmas Day.

ENGI0009-017 05/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
(Crane)		
141 tons and over	$ 31.07	10.70
50 tons and under	$ 28.40	10.70
51 to 90 tons	$ 28.57	10.70
91 to 140 tons	$ 29.55	10.70

IRON0024-009 11/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL	$ 32.00	12.01

IRON0024-011 11/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL	$ 32.00	12.01

PAIN0079-009 08/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER (Spray)	$ 20.50	8.41

PLAS0577-002 05/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 29.00	12.95

PLUM0058-003 07/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER (Excludes HVAC Duct, Pipe and Unit Installation)	$ 34.85	15.77

PLUM0058-004 07/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER, Includes HVAC Pipe Installation (Excludes HVAC Duct and Unit Installation)	$ 34.85	15.77

---

* SFCO0669-002 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes

SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers).....$ 38.23 25.30

SHEE0009-005 07/01/2019

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER (Excludes HVAC Duct, Pipe and Unit Installation)	$ 34.62	17.95

SUCO2013-008 07/31/2015

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER	$ 21.96	0.00
CARPENTER	$ 22.63	6.98
LABORER: Common or General	$ 13.40	1.40
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick	$ 15.99	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete	$ 16.00	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer	$ 16.96	3.68
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	$ 20.26	8.62
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader	$ 18.58	2.42
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade	$ 21.50	0.00
PAINTER (Brush and Roller)	$ 17.20	0.00
ROOFER	$ 16.71	0.00
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only)	$ 25.18	6.30
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Unit Installation Only)	$ 24.00	2.18
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck	$ 17.34	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other

health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

NOTE: To find the Goals for minority participation (%), click "What to use?" and search for the project's County.

Back

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246 AND 41 CFR PART 60-4)

The following Notice shall be included in, and shall be a part of all solicitations for offers and bids on all Federal and federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of $10,000.

The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Timetables	Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
What % to use?	10.9 %	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non federally involved construction.
The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.
As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is:

State of Colorado

County of El Paso

City of Colorado Springs

OMB Number: 0610-0096
Expiration Date: 11/30/2021

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION

EDA CONTRACTING PROVISIONS
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

These EDA Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects (EDA Contracting Provisions) are intended for use by recipients receiving federal assistance from the U. S. Department of Commerce - Economic Development Administration (EDA). They contain provisions specific to EDA and other federal provisions not normally found in non-federal contract documents. The requirements contained herein must be incorporated into all construction contracts and subcontracts funded wholly or in part with federal assistance from EDA.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. DEFINITIONS

Agreement – The written instrument that is evidence of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor overseeing the Work.

Architect/Engineer **-** The person or other entity engaged by the Recipient to perform architectural, engineering, design, and other services related to the work as provided for in the contract.

Contract – The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

Contract Documents – Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents.

Contractor – The individual or entity with whom the Owner has entered into the Agreement.

Drawings or Plans – That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by the Architect/Engineer that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by the Contractor.

EDA - The United States of America acting through the Economic Development Administration of the U.S. Department of Commerce or any other person designated to act on its behalf. EDA has agreed to provide financial assistance to the Owner, which includes assistance in financing the Work to be performed under this Contract. Notwithstanding EDA's role, nothing in this Contract shall be construed to create any contractual relationship between the Contractor and EDA.

Owner – The individual or entity with whom the Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

Project – The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.

Recipient – A non-Federal entity receiving a Federal financial assistance award directly from EDA to carry out an activity under an EDA program, including any EDA-approved successor to the entity.

Specifications – That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.

Subcontractor – An individual or entity having direct contract with the Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

Work – The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

2. APPLICABILITY

The Project to which the construction work covered by this Contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America through federal assistance provided by the U.S. Department of Commerce - Economic Development Administration (EDA). Neither EDA, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees is a party to this Contract. The following EDA Contracting Provisions are included in this Contract and all subcontracts or related instruments pursuant to the provisions applicable to such federal assistance from EDA.

3. FEDERALLY REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS

(a) All contracts in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold - currently fixed at $150,000 (*see* 41 U.S.C. §§ 134 and 1908) must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of $10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the Recipient including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.

(c) All construction contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by recipients of federal assistance and their contractors or subcontractors shall contain a provision requiring compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, *Equal Employment Opportunity*, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and Department of Labor implementing regulations at 41 C.F.R. part 60.

(d) All prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by Recipients must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 5. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. § 874 and 40 U.S.C. § 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 3.

(e) All contracts awarded by the Recipient in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. §§ 3702 and 3704 (the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 5.

(f) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations that involve a requirement on the contractor or sub-contractor to report information to EDA, the Recipient or any other federal agency.

(g) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(h) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(i) All contracts and subgrants in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401 *et seq.*) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act) (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq.*), and Executive Order 11738, *Providing for Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act With Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants, or Loans*.

(j) Contracts must contain mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C.§ 6201).

(k) Contracts must contain a provision ensuring that contracts are not to be made to parties on the government wide Excluded Parties List System in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. part 180.

(l) Contracts must contain a provision ensure compliance with the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352) under which contractors that apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.

(m) If the Recipient is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state, any contract awarded must contain a provision ensuring compliance with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. § 6962), as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act related to the procurement of recovered materials.

4. REQUIRED PROVISIONS DEEMED INSERTED

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party the contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion of correction.

5. INSPECTION BY EDA REPRESENTATIVES

The authorized representatives and agents of EDA shall be permitted to inspect all work, materials, payrolls, personnel records, invoices of materials, and other relevant data and records.

6. EXAMINATION AND RETENTION OF CONTRACTOR'S RECORDS

(a) The Owner, EDA, or the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, generally until three years after final payment under this contract, have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records involving transactions related to this contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include in first-tier subcontracts under this contract a clause substantially the same as paragraph (a) above. "Subcontract," as used in this clause, excludes purchase orders that do not exceed $10,000.

(c) The periods of access and examination in paragraphs (a) and (b) above for records relating to (1) appeals under the disputes clause of this contract, (2) litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, or (3) costs and expenses of this contract to which the Owner, EDA, or Comptroller General or any of their duly authorized representatives has taken exception shall continue until disposition of such appeals, litigation, claims, or exceptions.

7. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES

Immediately after execution and delivery of the contract, and before the first partial payment is made, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner an estimated construction progress schedule in a form satisfactory to the Owner, showing the proposed dates of commencement and completion of each of the various subdivisions of work required under the Contract Documents and the anticipated amount of each monthly payment that will become due to the Contractor in accordance with the progress schedule. The Contractor also shall furnish the Owner (a) a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of the contract price and (b) periodic itemized estimates of work done for the purpose of making partial payments thereon. The costs employed in making up any of these schedules will be used only to determine the basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

8. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIAL

No materials, supplies, or equipment for the work shall be purchased by the Contractor or by any subcontractor that is subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale contract or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The Contractor warrants and guarantees that he/she has good title to all work, materials, and equipment used by him/her in the Work, free and clear of all liens, claims, or encumbrances.

9. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS

All materials and equipment used in the completion of the Work shall be subject to adequate inspection and testing in accordance with accepted standards. The laboratory or inspection agency shall be selected by the Owner. Materials of construction, particularly those upon which the strength and durability of any structure may depend, shall be subject to inspection and testing to establish conformance with specifications and suitability for intended uses.

10. "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE

Whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified in the Contract Documents by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalogue numbers, etc., it is intended merely to establish a standard. Any material, article, or equipment of other manufacturers and vendors that will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, of equal substance and function. However, such substitution material, article, or equipment shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect/Engineer's written approval.

11. PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES

(a) Contractor shall payall license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device that is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Architect/Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by theOwner in the Contract Documents.

(b) To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges ofengineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

12. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COSTS

No claims for extra work or cost shall be allowed unless the same was done in pursuance of a written order from the Architect/Engineer approved by the Owner.

13. CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS INSURANCE

(a) The Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until the Contractor has obtained all insurance reasonably required by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work on his/her subcontract until the insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

(b) Types of insurance normally required are:

(1) Workers' Compensation
(2) Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage
(3) Contractor's Vehicle Liability
(4) Subcontractors' Public Liability, Property Damage and Vehicle Liability
(5) Builder's Risk (Fire and Extended Coverage)

(c) **Scope of Insurance and Special Hazards:** The insurance obtained, which is described above, shall provide adequate protection for the Contractor and his/her subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims that may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by him/her and also against any of the special hazards that may be encountered in the performance of this Contract.

(d) **Proof of Carriage of Insurance:** The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates, and dates of expiration of applicable insurance policies.

14. CONTRACT SECURITY BONDS

(a) If the amount of this Contract exceeds $150,000, the Contractor shall furnish a performance bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price as security for the faithful performance of this Contract and also a payment bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price or in a penal sum not less than that prescribed by State, Territorial, or local law, as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the Work under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. The performance bond and the payment bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with local law. Before final acceptance, each bond must be approved by EDA. If the amount of this Contract does not exceed $150,000, the Owner shall specify the amount of the payment and performance bonds.

(b) All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as otherwise provided in applicable laws or regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of *Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies* as published in Treasury Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the agent's

authority to act. Surety companies executing the bonds must also be authorized to transact business in the state where the Work is located.

15. LABOR STANDARDS - DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACTS (as required by section 602 of PWEDA)

(a) Minimum Wages

(1) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act at 29 C.F.R. part 3, the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at the time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor, which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates determined under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(2) (i) Any class of laborers or mechanics to be employed under the Contract, but not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. EDA shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(A) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(B) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(C) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a

reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(ii) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and EDA or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by EDA or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

(iii) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and EDA or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), EDA or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of EDA or its designee, to the Administrator for determination.

(iv) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(3) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(4) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(b) Withholding

EDA or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper employed or working on the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project, all or part of the wages required by the Contract, EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations

have ceased. EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the Contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

(c) Payrolls and basic records

(1) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, the plan or program is financially responsible, and the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and provide records that show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(2) (i) For each week in which Contract work is performed, the Contractor shall submit a copy of all payrolls to the Owner for transmission to EDA or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. part 5.5(a)(3)(i). This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose. It may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402; or downloaded from the U.S. Department of Labor's website at https://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf. The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors

(ii) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:

(A) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(i) and that such information is correct and complete;

(B) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 C.F.R. part 3; and

(C) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the Contract.

(iii) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 15(c)(2)(ii) of this section.

(iv) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of Title 18 and section 3729 of Title 31 of the U.S. Code.

(3) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 15(c)(1) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of EDA or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

(d) **Apprentices and Trainees**.

(1) **Apprentices**. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training (Bureau), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any

apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a Project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) **Trainees**. Except as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program that has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman's hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(3) **Equal employment opportunity**. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity

requirements of Executive Order 11246, *Equal Employment Opportunity*, as amended, and 29 C.F.R. part 30.

(e) **Compliance with Copeland Anti-Kickback Act Requirements**. The Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. § 874 and 40 U.S.C. § 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States"). The Act provides that the Contractor and any subcontractors shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. The Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to EDA.

(f) **Subcontracts**. The Contractor and any subcontractors will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as EDA or its designee may require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5.

(g) **Contract termination; debarment**. The breach of the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

(h) **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements**. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(i) **Disputes concerning labor standards**. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 C.F.R. parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and EDA or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(j) **Certification of Eligibility**.

(1)By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm that has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. § 5.12(a)(1).

(2) No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. § 5.12(a)(1).

(3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. § 1001.

16. LABOR STANDARDS - CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(a) **Overtime requirements**. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract work, which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which that person is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(b) **Violation; liability for unpaid wages, liquidated damages**. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages**. EDA or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such Contract or any other federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) **Subcontracts**. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

17. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

(a) The Recipient hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 C.F.R. chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from EDA, the following equal opportunity clause:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers representatives of the Contractor's commitments hereunder, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965 and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by EDA and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of

this Contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally-assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph 17(a)(1) and the provisions of paragraphs 17(a)(1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as EDA or the Secretary of Labor may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by EDA or the Secretary of Labor, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(9) The Recipient further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally-assisted construction work. Provided, however, that if the Recipient so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of such government that does not participate in work on or under the Contract.

(10) The Recipient agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with EDA and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish EDA and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist EDA in the discharge of the EDA's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

(11) The Recipient further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a Contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by EDA or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the Recipient agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, EDA may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this EDA financial assistance; refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case

to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

(b) Exemptions to Above Equal Opportunity Clause (41 C.F.R. chapter 60):

(1) Contracts and subcontracts not exceeding $10,000 (other than Government bills of lading, and other than contracts and subcontracts with depositories of Federal funds in any amount and with financial institutions which are issuing and paying agents for U.S. savings bonds and savings notes) are exempt. The amount of the Contract, rather than the amount of the federal financial assistance, shall govern in determining the applicability of this exemption.

(2) Except in the case of subcontractors for the performance of construction work at the site of construction, the clause shall not be required to be inserted in subcontracts below the second tier.

(3) Contracts and subcontracts not exceeding $10,000 for standard commercial supplies or raw materials are exempt.

18. CONTRACTING WITH SMALL, MINORITY AND WOMEN'S BUSINESSES

(a) If the Contractor intends to let any subcontracts for a portion of the work, the Contractor shall take affirmative steps to assure that small, minority and women's businesses are used when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction, and services.

(b) Affirmative steps shall consist of:

(1) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(2) Ensuring that small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;

(4) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the contract permit, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;

(5) Using the services and assistance of the U.S. Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, and State and local governmental small business agencies;

(6) Requiring each party to a subcontract to take the affirmative steps of this section; and

(7) The Contractor is encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus area firms.

19. HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION

(a) In performing this contract, the Contractor shall:

(1) Ensure that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to their health and/or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation;

(2) Protect the lives, health, and safety of other persons;

(3) Prevent damage to property, materials, supplies, and equipment; and

(4) Avoid work interruptions.

(b) For these purposes, the Contractor shall:

(1) Comply with regulations and standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 C.F.R. part 1926. Failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3701 – 3708); and

(2) Include the terms of this clause in every subcontract so that such terms will be binding on each subcontractor.

(c) The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of exposure data on all accidents incident to work performed under this Contract resulting in death, traumatic injury, occupational disease, or damage to property, materials, supplies, or equipment, and shall report this data in the manner prescribed by 29 C.F.R. part 1904.

(d) The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any noncompliance with these requirements and of the corrective action required. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the site of the Work, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and corrective action required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to take corrective action promptly, the Owner may issue an order stopping all or part of the Work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not base any claim or request for equitable adjustment for additional time or money on any stop order issued under these circumstances.

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for its subcontractors' compliance with the provisions of this clause. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as EDA, or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

20. CONFLICT OF INTEREST AND OTHER PROHIBITED INTERESTS

(a) No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept, or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction or material supply contract or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the Project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part hereof.

(b) No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the Project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Project.

(c) The Contractor may not knowingly contract with a supplier or manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the Contract Documents has a corporate or financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer.

(d) The Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, may be involved. Such a conflict may arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest in the Contractor. The Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from the Contractor or subcontractors.

(e) If the Owner finds after a notice and hearing that the Contractor, or any of the Contractor's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of the Owner or EDA in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, the Owner may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate this Contract. The Owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which the Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract.

(f) In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, the Owner may pursue the same remedies against the Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of this Contract by the Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, the Owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs the Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

21. RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

(a) This Contract, or subcontract is subject to 31 U.S.C. § 1352, regarding lobbying restrictions. The section is explained in the common rule, 15 C.F.R. part 28 (55 FR 6736-6748, February 26, 1990). Each bidder under this Contract or subcontract is generally prohibited from using federal funds for lobbying the Executive or Legislative Branches of the Federal Government in connection with this EDA Award.

(b) **Contract Clause Threshold**: This Contract Clause regarding lobbying must be included in each bid for a contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 of federal funds at any tier under the EDA Award.

(c) **Certification and Disclosure**: Each bidder of a contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 of federal funds at any tier under the federal Award must file Form CD-512, *Certification Regarding Lobbying – Lower Tier Covered Transactions*, and, if applicable, Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure of Lobbying Activities*, regarding the use of any nonfederal funds for lobbying. Certifications shall be retained by the Contractor or subcontractor at the next higher tier. All disclosure forms, however, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Recipient of the EDA Award, who shall forward all disclosure forms to EDA.

(d) **Continuing Disclosure Requirement**: Each Contractor or subcontractor that is subject to the Certification and Disclosure provision of this Contract Clause is required to file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person. Disclosure forms shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Recipient of the EDA Award, who shall forward all disclosure forms to EDA.

(e) **Indian Tribes, Tribal Organizations, or Other Indian Organizations**: Indian tribes, tribal organizations, or any other Indian organizations, including Alaskan Native organizations, are excluded from the above lobbying restrictions and reporting requirements, but only with respect to expenditures that are by such tribes or organizations for lobbying activities permitted by other federal law. An Indian tribe or organization that is seeking an exclusion from Certification and Disclosure requirements must provide EDA with the citation of the provision or provisions of federal law upon which it relies to conduct lobbying activities that would otherwise be subject to the prohibitions in and to the Certification and Disclosure requirements of 31 U.S.C. § 1352, preferably through an attorney's opinion. Note, also, that a non-Indian subrecipient, contractor, or subcontractor under an award to an Indian tribe, for example, is subject to the restrictions and reporting requirements.

22. HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL DATA PRESERVATION

The Contractor agrees to facilitate the preservation and enhancement of structures and objects of historical, architectural or archaeological significance and when such items are found and/or unearthed during the course of project construction. Any excavation by the Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact shall be immediately reported to the Owner and a representative of EDA. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by EDA after consultation with the State Historic

Preservation Officer (SHPO) for recovery of the items. *See* the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (54 U.S.C. § 300101 *et seq.*, formerly at 16 U.S.C. § 470 *et seq.*) and Executive Order No. 11593 of May 31, 1971.

23. CLEAN AIR AND WATER

Applicable to Contracts in Excess of $150,000

(a) **Definition**. "Facility" means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel, or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by the Contractor or any subcontractor, used in the performance of the Contract or any subcontract. When a location or site of operations includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed a facility except when the Administrator, or a designee, of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) determines that independent facilities are collocated in one geographical area.

(b) In compliance with regulations issued by the EPA, 2 C.F.R. part 1532, pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 7401 *et seq*.); the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq*.); and Executive Order 11738, the Contractor agrees to:

(1) Not utilize any facility in the performance of this contract or any subcontract which is listed on the Excluded Parties List System, part of the System for Award Management (SAM), pursuant to 2 C.F.R. part 1532 for the duration of time that the facility remains on the list;

(2) Promptly notify the Owner if a facility the Contractor intends to use in the performance of this contract is on the Excluded Parties List System or the Contractor knows that it has been recommended to be placed on the List;

(3) Comply with all requirements of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, including the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act and section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and all applicable clean air and clean water standards; and

(4) Include or cause to be included the provisions of this clause in every subcontract and take such action as EDA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

24. USE OF LEAD-BASED PAINTS ON RESIDENTIAL STRUCTURES

(a) If the work under this Contract involves construction or rehabilitation of residential structures over $5,000, the Contractor shall comply with the Lead-based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. § 4831). The Contractor shall assure that paint or other surface coatings used in a residential property does not contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight or 5,000 parts per million (ppm) by weight. For purposes of this section, "residential property" means a dwelling unit, common areas, building exterior surfaces, and any surrounding land, including outbuildings, fences and play equipment affixed to the land, belonging to an owner and available for use by residents, but not

including land used for agricultural, commercial, industrial or other non-residential purposes, and not including paint on the pavement of parking lots, garages, or roadways.

(b) As a condition to receiving assistance under PWEDA, recipients shall assure that the restriction against the use of lead-based paint is included in all contracts and subcontracts involving the use of federal funds.

25. ENERGY EFFICIENCY

The Contractor shall comply with all standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201) for the State in which the Work under the Contract is performed.

26. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

When constructing a Project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, the Contractor shall comply with the following environmental constraints:

(1) **Wetlands**. When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, the Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.

(2) **Floodplains**. When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, the Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100 year floodplain areas delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, i.e., alluvial soils on Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) Soil Survey Maps.

(3) **Endangered Species**. The Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of the Contractor, the Contractor will immediately report this evidence to the Owner and a representative of EDA. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by EDA after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

27. DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY, AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSIONS

As required by Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, *Debarment and Suspension*, 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and implemented by the Department of Commerce at 2 C.F.R. part 1326, for prospective participants in lower tier covered transactions (except subcontracts for goods or services under the $25,000 small purchase threshold unless the subrecipient will have a critical influence on or substantive control over the award), the Contractor agrees that:

(1) By entering into this Contract, the Contractor and subcontractors certify, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared

ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this Contract by any federal department or agency.

(2) Where the Contractor or subcontractors are unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Contractor or subcontractors shall attach an explanation to this bid.

See also 2 C.F.R. part 180 and 2 C.F.R. § 200.342.

28. EDA PROJECT SIGN

The Contractor shall supply, erect, and maintain in good condition a Project sign according to the specifications provided by EDA. To the extent practical, the sign should be a free standing sign. Project signs shall not be located on public highway rights-of-way. Location and height of signs will be coordinated with the local agency responsible for highway or street safety in the Project area, if any possibility exists for obstructing vehicular traffic line of sight. Whenever the EDA site sign specifications conflict with State law or local ordinances, the EDA Regional Director will permit such conflicting specifications to be modified so as to comply with State law or local ordinance.

29. BUY AMERICA

To the greatest extent practicable, contractors are encouraged to purchase American-made equipment and products with funding provided under EDA financial assistance awards.

OMB Number: 0610-0096
Expiration Date: 11/30/2021

EDA PROJECT SIGN

The Contractor shall supply, erect, and maintain in good condition a project sign according to the specifications set forth below:

EDA SITE SIGN SPECIFICATIONS

Size: 4' x 8' x ¾"

Materials: Exterior grade/MDO plywood (APA rating A-B)

Supports: 4" x 4" x 12' posts with 2" x 4" cross branching

Erection: Posts shall be set a minimum of three feet deep in concrete footings that are at least 12" in diameter.

Paint: Outdoor enamel

Colors: Jet Black, Blue (PMS300), and Gold (PMS7406). Specifically, on white background the following will be placed:

The U. S. Department of Commerce seal in blue, black, and gold;

"EDA" in blue;

"U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

ADMINISTRATION" in black;

"In partnership with" in blue;

(Actual name of the) "EDA Grant Recipient" in black;

Lettering: Specific fonts are named below; positioning will be as shown on the attached illustration.

"U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION" use Bank Gothic Medium - BANK GOTHIC MED

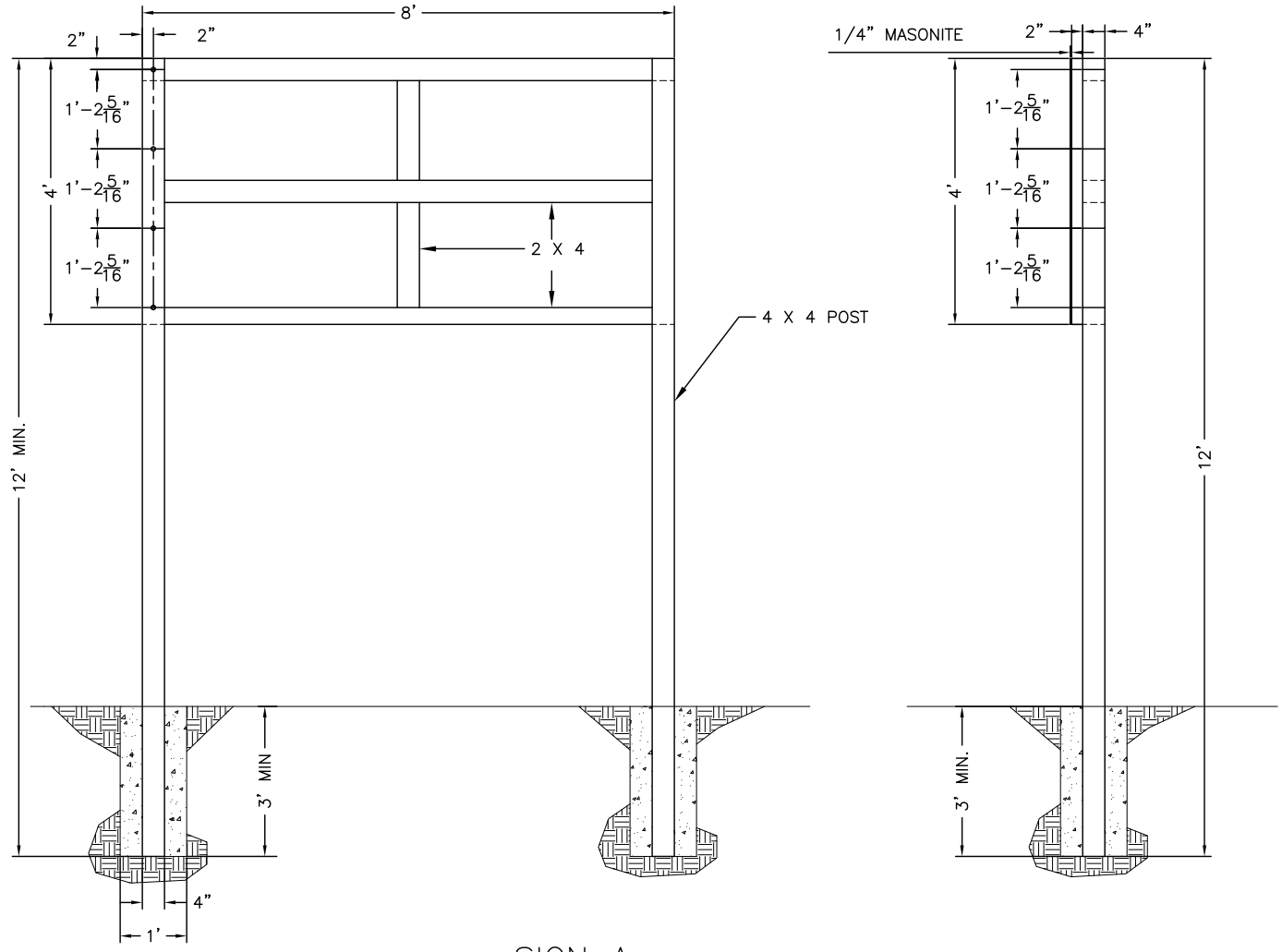
"In partnership with" use Univers™ 55 Oblique - *Univers 55*

(Name of) "EDA Grant Recipient" use Univers™ Extra Black 85 **Univers 85**

Project signs will not be erected on public highway rights-of-way. If any possibility exists for obstruction to traffic line of sight, the location and height of the sign will be coordinated with the agency responsible for highway or street safety in the area.

The EDA Regional Director may permit modifications to these specifications if they conflict with state law or local ordinances.

OMB Number: 0610-0096
Expiration Date: 11/30/2021

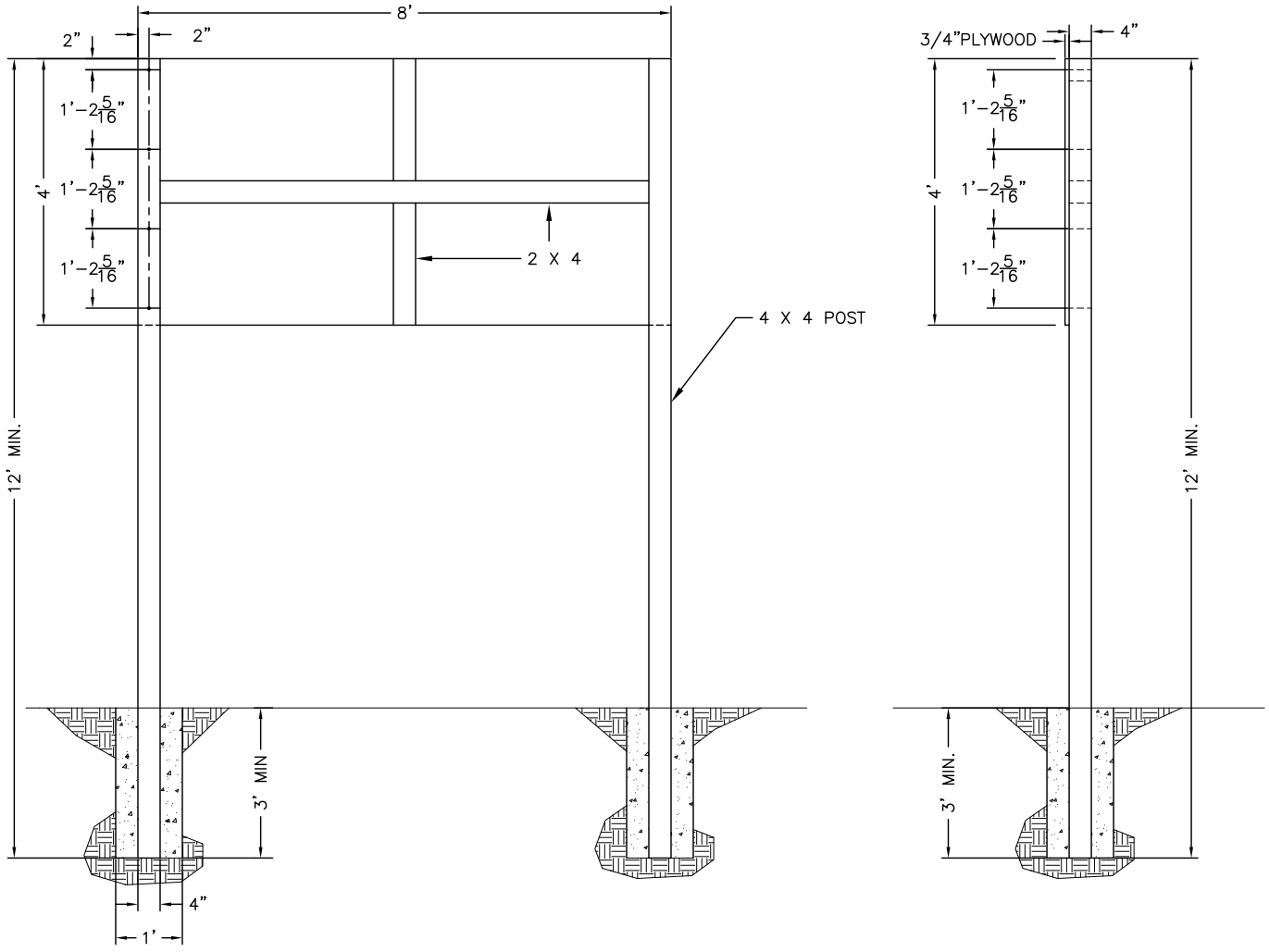


SIGN A
MASONITE SIGN

SCALE: 3/8" = 1'

PROJECT - SIGN A
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION

OMB Number: 0610-0096
Expiration Date: 11/30/2021



SIGN B
PLYWOOD SIGN
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'

PROJECT - SIGN B
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION

EDA

U.S. Department of Commerce Economic Development Administration

In partnership with

<EDA Grant Recipient Name>


2.25”
13.5”
1.75”
1.75”
EDA
10”
Black
Blue= PMS300
Gold= PMS7406
2.0”
1.5”
4.0”
3.0”
3.0”
3.75”
15.0”
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION
48”
In partnership with
<EDA Grant Recipient Name>
96"

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Work restrictions.
5. Specification and Drawing conventions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: UCCS Cybersecurity and Space Ecosytem Expansion

1. Project Location: 3650 North Nevada Avenue, Colorado Springs, Colorado 80907.

B. Owner: University of Colorado, Colorado Springs, 1420 Austin Bluffs Parkway, Colorado Springs, Colorado 80918

C. Architect: SmithGroup, 899 Logan Street, Suite 508, Denver, Colorado, 80203

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes the following:

1. Work under this contract includes all materials, equipment and labor necessary to complete the work indicated on the drawings, described in specifications, and addenda.
2. Refer to the Project Description in the Advertisement for Bids.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED

A. Owner furnished materials from Owner storage to include:
1. Ceramic Tile
2. Acoustical Ceiling Panels (ACT)
3. Rubber wall base
4. Carpet tile
5. Paint

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. Coordinate all site and building access issues including lay down areas, parking, and security, with the Owner.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to construction limits shown.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to 7:00 am to 10:00 PM, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
3. Limit construction activity to between the hours of 7:00 am and 10:00 pm.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner. The existing building is occupied, carry out such activities outside of normal business hours.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

F. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

I. COVID-19

1. The building and site at large: Cybersecurity is an occupied UCCS facility. All contractors, vendors, and visitors coming to the building at large (outside of the construction boundary) are required to follow UCCS protocol for visiting the site. Refer to Tools & Resources | COVID-19 (uccs.edu). These rules cover mask wearing, social-distancing, and a daily health check for visiting the site. These rules follow CDC, State and local health guidelines and are subject to change. Contractors are responsible for compliance with current requirements.
2. Within the construction boundary: The Contractor is responsible for their own COVID-19 screening and safety protocol. This protocol shall follow CDC, State, and local health official guidelines. Please note the following:
    a. Coordinate Contractor COVID-related operations with the UCCS Project Manager.
    b. Any additional costs that might be incurred for COVID-related expenses as CDC, State, and local guidelines or requirements change will not be eligible for additional compensation. Similarly, any costs for disruptions to labor, additional supervision, changes to personnel, etc. are the responsibility of the Contractor and are not eligible for additional compensation.
    c. Report any positive COVID-19 tests to the UCCS Project Manager and cooperate with El Paso County Health Department and UCCS contact tracing operations.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 "Schedule of Unit Prices" Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Moisture Vapor Emission Control

1. Description: Provide Moisture Vapor Emission Control in accordance with Section 090561.13.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square feet.
3. Assume 1000 square feet.

B. Unit Price No. 2: Resilient Tile Flooring

1. Description: Provide Resilient Tile Flooring in accordance with Section 096519 and the Finish Legend.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square feet.
3. Assume the entire area indicated to receive polished concrete finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.

2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.

C. Deductive alternates will be accepted sequentially.

D. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Bench Millwork.

1. Base Bid: Provide built-in millwork benches with incorporated electrical power at the North Building as shown. Refer to Sheet G2.4.1, Details 54 & 66.

2. Deductive Alternate: Delete two (2) built-in millwork benches and associated electrical power at North Building.

B. Alternate No. 2: West Restroom Renovation.

1. Base Bid: Renovate sink areas in existing West Men's and Women's restrooms at the North Building as shown. Refer to Sheet G2.4.0

2. Deductive Alternate: Existing West Men's and Women's restrooms at the North Building to remain.

C. Alternate No. 3: Indirect Lighting.

1. Base Bid: Provide RGB tape light indirect lighting (fixture L14A) at soffits at the North Building as shown and as specified in Section 265119 - LED Interior Lighting. Refer to Sheet E6.1.

2. Deductive Alternate: Delete RGB tape light indirect lighting (fixture L14A) at soffits at the North Building.

D. Alternate No. 4: Skylights.

1. Base Bid: Provide skylights at the North Building as shown and as specified in Section 086300 - Metal-Framed Skylights. Refer to Sheet G2.4.1, Details 24 & 40.

2. Deductive Alternate: Delete four (4) skylights in configurations as shown.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Products List and Substitution Requests:

1. Intent:

a. To fully identify, prior to beginning the Work, the products Contractor intends to provide, and substitutions the Contractor requests.
b. To facilitate timely submittal processing by avoiding rejection of unacceptable products and unspecified products later during construction.
c. Substitution requests prior to the Bid, if approved, shall be issued by addenda to be included in the Bidding documentation

2. Proposed Products List:

a. Within 14 calendar days after date of receipt of notice to proceed and before submitting any Product Submittals, submit for approval the list of the products proposed for installation. Include the name of the manufacturer for each product and, where applicable, the name of Subcontractor.
b. The list shall be tabulated by and be complete for each Specification Section.
c. For each product listed, clearly indicate: a) As Specified, or b) Not As Specified. For each product designated Not As Specified, clearly indicate: c) Comparable Product, or d) Proposed Substitution.

B. Substitution Requests Accompanying the Proposed Products List:

1. A request for substitution will be considered, subject to the following requirements:

a. Include with the proposed products list a completed substitution request form for each proposed substitution anticipated for the Project. Check the box indicating the request is submitted with the proposed products list.
b. Submit each proposed substitution using a separate copy of the substitution request form. Use substitution request form included in the Project Manual, or request form from the Architect. See Section 012510 “Substitution Request Form.” Submit in number of copies specified for proposed product list.
c. The substitution request is submitted at the time the proposed products list is submitted. A request submitted after the time set for submittal of the proposed products list is subject to automatic rejection.
d. Include with the request complete data on the proposed substitution. Such data shall include:

1) Product Data highlighted to show applicability to the proposed substitution and project conditions;
2) Performance and test data;
3) References, and samples, where applicable; and
4) An itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with the product features specified in the Contract Documents, including data relating to design and artistic effect, where applicable.

e. Include copies of the pertinent Contract Documents, clearly marked and highlighted to show changes necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
f. If the proposed substitution is due to unavailability of a specified product, a written statement shall accompany it, written by the supplier of the specified product, confirming lack of availability.
g. By submitting the substitution request, Contractor affirms that: 1) the proposed substitution conforms to the required dimensions and meets or exceeds the standards of required function, appearance, and quality set by the specified product: and 2) the burden of proof rests with the Contractor.
h. By submitting a substitution request, Contractor agrees to absorb all costs resulting from acceptance of the proposed substitution, including both known and subsequently discovered revisions to other construction needed to accommodate the substitution, and other expected and unforeseen costs, such as delays, code approval-related expenses, and additional architectural services.

C. Substitution Requests After Proposed Products List:

1. Use no product in the Work that is not named in the Contract Documents, or not listed in the Proposed Products List, or not approved as a substitute or comparable product. Products specified solely by reference standard or performance requirements do not require naming.
2. During construction of the Work, products not listed on the accepted Proposed Products List shall not be used without receipt of an approved substitution request for a listed product. A substitution request will be considered under one of the following conditions:

a. The product listed on the accepted Proposed Product List becomes unavailable. Include with the substitution request a letter from the listed manufacturer, on the manufacturer's letterhead, verifying that the product is no longer available.
b. Conditions uncovered at the Site render the listed product inappropriate, or an undesirable choice for the conditions uncovered. Include with the substitution request a full description of the uncovered conditions and why the requested substitution is preferable to the listed product.

3. Make each substitution request on the specified substitution request form. Fully execute form in accordance with the provisions of Article, Proposed Products List and Accompanying Substitution Requests, except for provisions requiring submittal concurrent with proposed products list. Check the box indicating the Contractor's request is being submitted separate from and after submittal of the proposed products list

D. A request for substitution forwarded by the Contractor means that Contractor:

1. Has investigated the proposed substitution.
2. Has determined that the substitution is equal to or superior in quality and serviceability (performance) to the product specified in the Contract Documents.
3. Will provide the same guarantee for the substitution that is required for the product specified in the Contract Documents.
4. Waives all claims for additional costs that subsequently become apparent as a result of the substitution.
5. Will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitution into the Work, and will make such changes in the Work of the various trades as may be required to provide a completed condition.

E. A request for a substitution will not be considered if:

1. The substitution is merely indicated or implied on the Shop Drawing or Product Data submittal without the specified formal request and documented proof of conformance. Submittal approvals for items not meeting specifications are not valid. Completed construction related to such items is subject to rejection.
2. Implementation requires a major revision of the Contract Documents in order to accommodate the substitution.
3. The substitution request is incomplete.

F. Architect's Review of Proposed Products List and Substitution Requests:

1. The Architect will review properly submitted proposed products list and accompanying substitution requests.
2. The Architect will evaluate each substitution request and inform Contractor in writing whether the proposed substitution is accepted, accepted as noted, or not accepted.

    a. Substitution requests that do not conform to requirements, including submittal timing, are subject to return without review.
    b. A substitution will not be considered accepted by the Owner until it has been documented by Change Order.
    c. Substitution requests prior to the Bid, if approved, shall be issued by addenda to be included in the Bidding documentation

3. The Architect's decision as to conformance and acceptability will be consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.
4. In the absence of written acceptance of a substitution request, proposed substitutions shall be understood as not accepted.
5. The Architect will endeavor to evaluate the substitution request in a reasonable period of time. With the request, the Contractor shall inform the Architect of the deadline for final decision on the request. In the absence of Architect's decision within the critical time, the Contractor shall proceed with the specified product.

G. Product List and Substitution Request Format:

1. Product List: Provide PDF of the list.

2. Substitution Requests: Provide PDF of requests using form provided after this section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 14 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
k. A/E will consider substitution requests for convenience for 2 weeks (14 days) after Notice To Proceed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012510 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Date of Request: _____ CM/GC Tracking No.: _____ SG Tracking No.:

This substitution request is governed by the provisions of Section 012500.

☐ This Substitution Request is submitted during the bidding period.
☐ This Substitution Request is submitted with Proposed Products List dated _____
☐ This Substitution Request is submitted separate from and after submittal of the Proposed Products List.
☐ This Substitution Request is submitted for a Comparable Products (to basis of design).

RE: _____
Specifications Section Title Section No. Page Paragraph

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION/COMPARABLE PRDUCT:
General Description:

Reason for Substitution:

The accompanying attachments, per 012500, provide a full description of the proposed substitution.
Proposed change:

☐ To Contract Sum:	☐ None	☐ Add:	☐ Deduct:	$_____
☐ To Contract Time:	☐ None	☐ Add:	☐ Deduct:	_____ days

Assumption of Responsibility for Equal Performance
Requester affirms that the proposed substitution conforms to required dimensions and meets or exceeds the standards of required function, appearance, and quality set by the specified product. Requester understands and affirms compliance with the provisions of Section 012500.

_____
Requester's Name Date

_____
Requester's Firm

ARCHITECT'S EVALUATION:
The proposed substitution is:
☐Not Reviewed; ☐Not Acceptable; ☐Acceptable As Noted; ☐Acceptable

Remarks: _____

_____
Name Date

cc: Owner; Requester; Contractor

Note: Owner's Acceptance of substitution request is not valid until documented through addendum or contract modification.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS/CHANGE ORDER BULLETINS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications. Proposed changes shall be initiated using a State of Colorado Change Order Bulletin (SC-6.311) document signed by the initiating entity.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change. Note: Where Specifications include the phrase “Work Change Proposal Request”, the phrase “Change Order Bulletin” is equivalent.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change. Note: Where Specifications include the phrase “Proposal Request”, the phrase “Change Order Request” is equivalent.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Quote shall include completed State of Colorado Change Order Proposal document(s) SC-6.311 and supporting documentation.

B. If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, any party may generate a Change Order Bulletin to begin a change. Include completed State of Colorado Change Order Proposal document(s) SC-6.311 and supporting documentation.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided as part of web-based Project management software. Quote shall include completed State of Colorado Change Order Proposal document(s) SC-6.312 and supporting documentation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Proposed changes shall be initiated using the State of Colorado Change Order Bulletin (SC-6.311) document signed by the initiating entity.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on Emergency Field Change Order. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

   A. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

   1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Owner's name.
c. Owner's Project number.
d. Name of Architect.
e. Architect's Project number.
f. Contractor's name and address.
g. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.

e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

1) Labor.
2) Materials.
3) Equipment.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

5. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
6. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
7. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms:

1. Submit Application for Payment using State of Colorado SBP 7.2 Application and Certificate for Contractor's Payment

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
   a. All on-site and off-site storage shall be fully secured and insured until construction is complete and the storage is no longer required.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, including photographs and paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

   a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
   b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
   c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized copies, in PDF format, of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. Contractor's Payment Affidavit.
6. Affidavit of Release of Liens.
7. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.

13. Submittal of all completed ST-16 forms to the owner and acceptance by the City of Colorado Springs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

CERTIFICATE FOR CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENT

DATE:

PAY APPLICATION #: FROM: TO: P.O. NO:
CONTRACTOR:
AGENCY/INSTITUTION:
PROJECT #/TITLE:

AMENDMENTS/CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY

		Deductions (L)	Additions (M)
Prior amendments / Change Orders CO#'s:			
	Total		
Approved This Period			
Number	Date		
Total Approved this Period		$0.00	$0.00
	Totals	$0.00	$0.00
		$0.00	$0.00
Net change by Amendments / Change Orders (L + M)			$0.00

Application is made for Progress for work completed and in place and stored on site on the above Project. As indicated on the following page(s).

ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (K/E)	$0.00
NET CHANGE FROM AMENDMENTS/CHANGE ORDERS (L + M/E)	$0.00
PRESENT CONTRACT TOTAL (N/E)	$0.00

Current to Date Total Amount Earned (Due to Date (I))	Retainage	Current to Date Payment Less Retainage
$0.00		$0.00
Prior Payments Total Amount Earned	**Retainage**	**Prior Payments Less Retainage**
		$0.00
This Payment Total Amount Earned	**Retainage**	**This Payment Less Retainage**
		$0.00

Warrant Amount

INSTITUTION/AGENCY (or Authorized Delegate) Date

STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS (or Authorized Delegate) Date

Contractor certifies that all work and materials included in this estimate complies with the terms and conditions of the conditions construction contract and authorized changes thereto.

CONTRACTOR Date

ARCHITECTS/ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION

In accordance with the Contract and this Application for Payment, the above Contractor is entitled to a payment of: **$0.00**

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER Date

UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO BOULDER
PLANNING, DESIGN, AND CONSTRUCTION
FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

DATE: _____

CONTRACTOR'S SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Detail of Schedule of Values					
(A)	**(B)**	**(C)**	**(D)**	**(E)**	**(F)**
Item No.	Description of Work	Quanity	Units	Unit Cost	Total (C * E)
Division 1					
1	General Conditions		EA		$0.00
2	Parking		EA		$0.00
3	Traffic Control		EA		$0.00
Division 2					
4	Demo Mobilize Demo Crew & Equipment		EA		$0.00
5	Demo Dumpsters 40 Yd		EA		$0.00
6	Saw Cut Concrete		LF		$0.00
7	Saw Cut Asphalt		LF		$0.00
8	Core Drill		EA		$0.00
9	Demo SOG		SF		$0.00
10	Demo Conc Curb and Sidewalk 4ft		SF		$0.00
11	Temp Floor Protection		SF		$0.00
12	Demo Int. Part (gyp & framing)		SF		$0.00
13	Demo Ext Masonry Wall		SF		$0.00
14	Demo Concrete Wall		SF		$0.00
15	Demo Window		EA		$0.00
16	Demo Ceiling (ACT & Gyp)		SF		$0.00
17	Demo VCT		SF		$0.00
18	Demo Carpet		SF		$0.00
19	Demo Cove Base		LF		$0.00
20	Demo Ceramic Tile		SF		$0.00
21	Demo Floor Structure		SF		$0.00
22	Demo Roof Structure		SF		$0.00
23	Demo Domestic Piping		LF		$0.00
24	Remove & Replace Desk/Chair/Cabinet		EA		$0.00
25	Opening in 6" Conc Wall		SF		$0.00
26	Demo HM door and Frame		EA		$0.00
27	DemoCasework Cabinets (wall & base)		LF		$0.00
28	Demo Countertops (25" deep)		LF		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 3					
29	Mobilize Form Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
30	Pump		MOB		$0.00
31	Spread Footing 4'6"x4'6"x1'		EA		$0.00
32	8" Walls (8'0")		LF		$0.00
33	8" Walls (<16'0")		YD		$0.00
34	SOG 5"		SF		$0.00
35	SOD 4"		YD		$0.00
36	CIP Steps		SF		$0.00

					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 4					
37	Masonry Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
38	Scaffold		SF		$0.00
39	Flexible Flashing		SF		$0.00
40	Rigid 2" Styrofoam		SF		$0.00
41	8" CMU Wall		SF		$0.00
42	Brick Veneer		SF		$0.00
43	Stone Veneer		SF		$0.00
44	Pre-cast Head/Sill		LF		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 5					
45	Steel Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
46	100 ton Hydro		DAY		$0.00
47	Wide Flange W8x18		LF		$0.00
48	5x5x1/4 Angle		LB/FT		$0.00
49	4x4x1/4 Tube		LB/FT		$0.00
50	10"x1/4" Channel		LB/FT		$0.00
51	C5x6.7		LF		$0.00
52	HSS 6"x6"		LF		$0.00
53	Steel Deck		SF		$0.00
54	Cold Form Wall Framing		SF		$0.00
55	Cold Form Floor Framing		SF		$0.00
56	Stl Pan Stair		SF		$0.00
57	Stair Handrail		LF		$0.00
58	Barrier Rail		LF		$0.00
59	Pipe Railing (6 rail)		LF		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 6					
	Wood Framing				
60	Wood Framing Mobilize Crew & Equipment		SF		$0.00
61	12" TJI Floor/Roof Joist		SF		$0.00
62	2x6 Exterior Wall Framing		SF		$0.00
63	Plywood Wall Sheathing		SF		$0.00
64	DensGlass Wall Sheathing		SF		$0.00
65	Tyvek		SF		$0.00
66	Window and Door Flex Flash		EA		$0.00
67	Plywood Subfloor/Roof		SF		$0.00
68	Misc Blocking		LF		$0.00
69	Door/Window Bucks		EA		$0.00
70	Misc Framing Fasteners		SF		$0.00
	Millwork				
71	Millwork Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
72	Paint Grade 6" Wood Trim		LF		$0.00
73	Wood Trim 6" Oak		LF		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 7					

	Demolition				
74	Demolition EPDM/Modified Bitumen		SF		$0.00
75	Demolition Ballast Gravel		SF		$0.00
76	Demolition 2" Roof Insultaion		SF		$0.00
77	Demolition Clay Tile		SF		$0.00
78	Demolition Flashing		SF		$0.00
	Waterproofing / Insulation				
79	Waterproofing Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
80	Thermal/Sound Insulation Mobilize Crew		MOB		$0.00
81	Dampproof Foundation Wall 4ft		SF		$0.00
82	Waterproof Foundation Wall		SF		$0.00
83	2" Rigid Foundation Insulation		SF		$0.00
84	R-30 Batt Insulation		SF		$0.00
85	R-15 Batt (wall)		LF		$0.00
86	R-38 Batt (roof)		LF		$0.00
87	R-18 Closed Cell Spray (3")		LF		$0.00
	Fireproofing				
88	Monokote Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
89	Sprayed Fireproofing		SF		$0.00
90	Firestopping		SF		$0.00
	Roofing				
91	60 Ton Hydro		DAY		$0.00
92	Nailbase Insulation R-26		SF		$0.00
93	4" Rigid		SF		$0.00
94	Roof Taper		SF		$0.00
95	Gyp Sheathing		SF		$0.00
96	Grace Ice and Water		SF		$0.00
97	Roof Tile (New)		SF		$0.00
98	Roof Tile (Patch)		SF		$0.00
99	Corrugated Metal Panel (New)		SF		$0.00
100	Corrugated Metal Panel (Patch)		SF		$0.00
101	Build-Up Ballasted (New)		SF		$0.00
102	Build-Up Ballasted (Patch)		SF		$0.00
103	EPDM Adhered (New)		SF		$0.00
104	Patch EPDM		SF		$0.00
	Sheet Metal				
105	Aluminum Gutter		LF		$0.00
106	Aluminum Downspout		LF		$0.00
107	Reglet Counter Flash		LF		$0.00
108	Parapet Cap		LF		$0.00
109	Misc Flashing		SF		$0.00
110	Roof Hatch		Ea		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 8					
111	HM Frame		EA		$0.00
112	HM Door (90 min)		EA		$0.00
113	Wd Frame (int)		EA		$0.00
114	Wd Door (SC int)		EA		$0.00
115	Hardware Allowance (non egress)		EA		$0.00
116	Hardware Allowance (egress)		EA		$0.00
117	Coiling Door (motorized)		EA		$0.00
118	Demo Storefront		SF		$0.00
119	New Storefront		SF		$0.00

120	Storefront Door		EA		$0.00
121	Metal Window		EA		$0.00
122	Wood Window 4ft x 4ft Casement		EA		$0.00
123	Aluminum Window 4ft x 5ft Casement		EA		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 9					
	Stucco				
124	Remove and Replace (3) Stucco Coat		SF		$0.00
	Drywall				
125	Drywall Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
126	Manlift		DAY		$0.00
127	Int Part (Framing, Gyp & Finish)		SF		$0.00
128	Ext Part (Framing, Gyp & Finish)		SF		$0.00
129	Hard Lid (Gyp Only)		SF		$0.00
130	Drop Ceiling (Framing Only)		SF		$0.00
131	Patch Drywall (2 sq ft)		EA		$0.00
	Tile				
132	Ceramic Floor Tile 2x2		SF		$0.00
133	Ceramic Wall Tile 4x4		SF		$0.00
	ACT				
134	2x2 (Grid and Tile)		SF		$0.00
135	2x4 (Grid and Tile)		SF		$0.00
136	2x4 Tile only		SF		$0.00
	VCT				
137	Vinyl Tile		SF		$0.00
138	Rubber Base		LF		$0.00
	Carpet				
139	Carpet Tile		SF		$0.00
140	Carpet Broadloom		SF		$0.00
141	Stairs (Per 1ft x 6ft riser)		SF		$0.00
	Paint				
142	Paint Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
143	Boom Lift		DAY		$0.00
144	Metal Gurad Rail		LF		$0.00
145	Gyp Wall		SF		$0.00
146	Gyp Ceiling		SF		$0.00
147	Metal Stairs Stringers		SF		$0.00
148	Re-Paint Door and Frame		EA		$0.00
149	Paint CMU Block Fill		SF		$0.00
150	Paint Window (both sides+ int trim)		EA		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 10					
151	Chalk/Marker Board		SF		$0.00
152	Toilet Compartment (Painted Metal)		EA		$0.00
153	Aluminum Louver (4x4)		EA		$0.00
154	Corner Guards (3' Vinyl)		EA		$0.00
155	Access Floor (aluminum)		SF		$0.00
156	Plastic Sign (12")		EA		$0.00
157	Aluminum Sign (12")		EA		$0.00
158	Lockers (Metal 12x15x72)		EA		$0.00
159	10 lb Fire Extinguishers w/ Recess Cab		EA		$0.00

					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 11					
160	Projection Screen (motorized)		EA		$0.00
161	Dock Leveler		EA		$0.00
162	Microwave		EA		$0.00
163	Refridgerator		EA		$0.00
164	Dishwasher		EA		$0.00
165	Re-Circ Fume Hood (HVAC not incl)		EA		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 12					
166	Window Coverings 60"x60" Horiz Vinyl		EA		$0.00
167	Classroom Desk		EA		$0.00
168	Office Table (6ft x 3ft)		EA		$0.00
169	Stackable Chairs		EA		$0.00
170	Fixed Desk/Chair Station		EA		$0.00
171	Reception Desk		LF		$0.00
172	P-Lam Base Cab		LF		$0.00
173	P-Lam Wall Cab		LF		$0.00
174	P-Lam Countertop		LF		$0.00
175	Solid Surface Countertop (25" deep)		LF		$0.00
176	P-Lam Shelving w/ Standards		LF		$0.00
177	Corian Window Sill		LF		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 14					
178	2500lb Hydro		EA		$0.00
179	Add per floor		EA		$0.00
180	2500lb Traction		EA		$0.00
181	Add per floor		EA		$0.00
182	Service		HR		$0.00
183	Demolition (2) Stop Traction		EA		$0.00
184	Demolition (2) Stop Hydro		EA		$0.00
185	Add Per Additional Flood		EA		$0.00
186	Vertical Transportation Mobilize		MOB		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 21					
187	Sprink Allowance (New)		SF		$0.00
188	Sprink Allowance (Remodel)		SF		$0.00
189	Demolition Sched 40 Distribution Pipe		LF		$0.00
190	Demolition Dry Standpipe		LF		$0.00
191	Demo Sprinkler Head (no drain time incl)		EA		$0.00
192	Sprinkler Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
193	Dry System Compressor		EA		$0.00
194	FDC (2-1/2" x 2-1/2" Brass)		EA		$0.00
195	Standpipe (full system)		FLOOR(S)		$0.00
196	1" Pipe		LF		$0.00
197	4" Pipe		LF		$0.00
198	Pendent Sprinkler Head		EA		$0.00

199	Backflow Preventer		EA		$0.00
200	Nitrogen System Components		EA		$0.00
201	Riser and Trim		EA		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 22					
202	Plumbing Allowance		SF		$0.00
203	General Fixture Allowance		EA		$0.00
204	Floor Drain Allowance		EA		$0.00
205	Demolition Fixture (incl 10ft piping)		EA		$0.00
206	Demo Equipment (500 GPH water heater)		EA		$0.00
207	Demolition 1"-3" Piping		LF		$0.00
208	Demolition Valve on 2" line		EA		$0.00
209	Plumbing Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
210	Domestic 3/4" Piping		LF		$0.00
211	No-Hub Drain 4" Line		LF		$0.00
212	2" PVC		LF		$0.00
213	1" Gas Line (Threaded)		LF		$0.00
214	1-1/2" Pipe Insulation		LF		$0.00
215	Isolation Valve		EA		$0.00
216	Drinking Fountain		EA		$0.00
217	Wall Hung Toilet		EA		$0.00
218	Wall Hung Bath Sink + Faucet		EA		$0.00
219	Eye Wash Station		EA		$0.00
220	100 gl Gas Water Heater		EA		$0.00
221	120 gl Elec Water Heater (incl plumb)		EA		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 23					
	Allowance				
222	HVAC Allowance (New)		SF		$0.00
223	HVAC Allowance (Remodel)		SF		$0.00
224	HVAC Mobilize Crew & Equipment		MOB		$0.00
225	40 Ton Hydro		DAY		$0.00
	Demolition				
226	Equipment (sm boiler/RTU)		EA		$0.00
227	Ductwork		LF		$0.00
228	VAV		EA		$0.00
	Heating				
229	2000 mbh Gas Boiler		EA		$0.00
230	2000 mbh Oil Boiler		EA		$0.00
231	20" Stainless Flue		LF		$0.00
	Cooling				
232	300 ton Cooling Tower		EA		$0.00
233	50 ton Air Cooled Chiller		EA		$0.00
234	15 ton Water Cooled Chiller		EA		$0.00
235	50 ton Air Cooled Condenser		EA		$0.00
236	20 ton Evap Cooled Condenser		EA		$0.00
	Distribution				
237	10 ton Fan Coil (Air Conditioner w/ Heat)		EA		$0.00
238	2000 CFM RT Exhaust Fan		EA		$0.00
239	Baseboard Radiator		10 LF		$0.00
240	Duct Coil (24x24)		EA		$0.00

241	Iso Valves 3/8 to 1-1/2		EA		$0.00
242	1" Copper Hydronic Piping		LF		$0.00
243	Repair Pipe Insulation		LF		$0.00
244	VAV		EA		$0.00
245	Rectangular Duct (12x12)		LF		$0.00
246	Sprial 24"		LF		$0.00
247	Insulated Flex 10"		LF		$0.00
248	Ceiling Register (24x24)		EA		$0.00
	Terminal Units				
249	Terminal Re-heat (36x36)		EA		$0.00
250	10 ton Heat Pump		EA		$0.00
251	15 ton RT Multi-Zone AC		EA		$0.00
252	15 ton RT Single Zone AC		EA		$0.00
	Control				
253	DDC Point		PER POINT		$0.00
254	Test and Balance		PER DEVICE		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 26					
	Allowance				
255	Electrical Allowance (New)		SF		$0.00
256	Electrical Allowance (Remodel)		SF		$0.00
	Demolition				
257	Demo EMT & Cable		LF		$0.00
258	Demo Light Fixture		EA		$0.00
	Distribution & Equipment				
259	1" EMT		LF		$0.00
260	#12 Conductor		LF		$0.00
261	Replace Circuit Breaker (240v 3 pole)		EA		$0.00
262	Replace Receptical or Light Switch		EA		$0.00
263	Replace Ballast		EA		$0.00
264	Replace Lamp		EA		$0.00
265	Replace Flourescent Fixture		EA		$0.00
266	Hook Up Appliance		EA		$0.00
267	Replace Switchgrear (400A)		EA		$0.00
268	100A Fusible Disconnect		EA		$0.00
269	Replace Motor Starter		EA		$0.00
270	Emergancy Lighting (Batt Back-up)		EA		$0.00
271	Exit Sign		EA		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 27					
272	Outlet/Port		EA		$0.00
273	Coaxial Cable		LF		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 28					
	Allowance				
274	Fire Alarm Allowance		SF		$0.00
	Detection and Notification				
275	Fire Alarm Wiring (in EMT)		LF		$0.00
276	Fire Alarm 8-zone Control Panel		EA		$0.00

277	Addresable Heat/Smoke Detector		EA		$0.00
278	Standard Heat Detector		EA		$0.00
279	Pull Station		EA		$0.00
280	Horn Strobe		EA		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 31					
	Demo				
281	6" Thick Concrete		LF		$0.00
282	Demo Curb & Gutter		LF		$0.00
283	Demo Asphalt		SF		$0.00
284	2" Mill and Overlay of Asphalt		SF		$0.00
	Excavate				
285	Mech Excavate		CY		$0.00
286	Back Fill & Compact		CY		$0.00
287	Hauling		CY		$0.00
288	Excavate and Backfill Trench		CY		$0.00
289	Subgrade Prep		SY		$0.00
290	Place Top Soil		CY		$0.00
291	Gravel Fill		CY		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 32					
	Asphalt				
292	6" Base Course		SF		$0.00
293	Place 4.5" Asphalt		SF		$0.00
294	Patch		SF		$0.00
295	Crack Sealing		TON		$0.00
296	Chip Seal		SF		$0.00
	Irrigation				
297	Irrigation Allowance		SF		$0.00
298	1" Poly Line		LF		$0.00
299	Pop-up Sprink Head		EA		$0.00
300	Control Wiring		LF		$0.00
301	10 Valve Control Box		EA		$0.00
	Landscaping				
302	Landscaping Allowance		SF		$0.00
303	4" of Top Soil		SF		$0.00
304	12" of Top Soil		SF		$0.00
305	Soil Removal & Disposal		CY		$0.00
306	Sod		SF		$0.00
307	6" Thick 3/4" crushed Wyo Red Sandstone		SF		$0.00
308	4" of Pea Gravel		SF		$0.00
309	Plants and Flowers (Ground cover)		EA		$0.00
310	Tree 10 ft Evergreen		EA		$0.00
	Pavers				
311	Brick Pavers in 2" Sand Bed		SF		$0.00
312	Porous Pavers		SF		$0.00
313	Cleaning of Porous Pavers		SF		$0.00
	Site Concrete				
314	Curb and Gutter		LF		$0.00
315	Sidewalk		LF		$0.00
316	6" Thick Concrete		SF		$0.00

317	6" Thick Concrete w/ #4 Rebar @ 12"		SF		$0.00
318	8" Thick Concrete w/ #4 Rebar @ 12"		SF		$0.00
319	Sidewalk Chase Drain		LF		$0.00
320	ADA Ramp w/ Truncated Dome Pavers		SF		$0.00
321	Site Walls		LF		$0.00
322	Retaining Walls		LF		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Division 33					
323	Ext. Improvements		MOB		$0.00
324	Remove and Replace Fire Hydrant		EA		$0.00
325	Water Line Lowering		EA		$0.00
326	Utility Crossing		EA		$0.00
327	4" PVC Water Line		LF		$0.00
328	6" PVC Water Line		LF		$0.00
329	8" PVC Water Line		LF		$0.00
330	2" Copper Water Line		LF		$0.00
331	6" Water Valve		EA		$0.00
332	8" Water Valve		EA		$0.00
333	Tracer Wire w/ Test Stations		LF		$0.00
334	6" Cast Iron Sanitary Sewer Line		LF		$0.00
335	6" PVC Sanitary Sewer Line		LF		$0.00
336	8" PVC Sanitary Sewer Line		LF		$0.00
337	18" RCP Drain Line		LF		$0.00
338	24" RCP Drain Line		LF		$0.00
339	36" RCP Drain Line		LF		$0.00
340	3" Poly Gas Line		LF		$0.00
341	3" Schd 40 Gas Line		LF		$0.00
342	12" HDPE Drain Line		LF		$0.00
343	In-Line Stormwater Treatment Device		EA		$0.00
344	Manhole Less Than 10'		EA		$0.00
345	Manhole Greater Than 10'		EA		$0.00
346	Jetting of PVC Line (Storm or Sewer)		LF		$0.00
347	Adjust Valve Box		EA		$0.00
348	Adjust Manhole Lid		EA		$0.00
349	5' Type R Storm Inlet (L5)		EA		$0.00
350	5' Type 16 Storm Inlet		EA		$0.00
351	Erosion Control Measures (Project Wide)		EA		$0.00
352	Concrete Duct Bank		CY		$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
Abatement					
353	Set-up Containment		EA		$0.00
354	Dumpster		EA		$0.00
355	Misc Hepa Vac Abatement		HR		$0.00
356	Plaster & Lath Ceiling		SF		$0.00
357	Plaster & Lath Wall		SF		$0.00
358	Drywall		SF		$0.00
359	VCT and Mastic		SF		$0.00
360	Pipe Insulation		LF		$0.00
361	Fireproofing		SF		$0.00
362	Lead Paint		SF		$0.00
363	VAT		EA		$0.00

					$0.00
					$0.00
					$0.00
(G)	ORIGINAL CONTRACT TOTALS (SUM)				$0.00
(H)	AMENDMENTS/CHANGE ORDER DEDUCTIONS				
(I)	AMENDMENTS/CHANGE ORDER ADDITIONS				
(J)	PRESENT CONTRACT TOTALS				

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Web-based Project management software package.
6. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

C. Newforma Info Exchange Server (NIX): The Info Exchange Server is a Web-enabled server that enables internal project team members to easily and securely exchange project files with external project team members (and vice-versa) using a website. It provides email notifications, reminders, and a history log (audit trail) for all posted file transfers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activitiesand direction of Project coordinator to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delegated design services.
5. Delivery and processing of submittals.
6. Progress meetings.
7. Preinstallation conferences.
8. Project closeout activities.
9. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information, including delegated design information, to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.
5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

D. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Architect.
5. Architect's Project number.
6. Date.
7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.

10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
14. Contractor's signature.
15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Form bound in Project Manual.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

B. Web-Based Project Software: Use Architect's Newforma Info Exchange (NIX) web-based file server for purposes of managing RFIs, Submittals and File Transfers until Final Completion.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Use of web-based Project software.
h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
i. Procedures for RFIs.
j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
m. Submittal procedures.
n. Delegated design requirements.
o. Preparation of Record Documents.
p. Use of the premises.
q. Work restrictions.
r. Working hours.
s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.

u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
w. Construction waste management and recycling.
x. Parking availability.
y. Office, work, and storage areas.
z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
aa. First aid.
bb. Security.
cc. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Delegated design requirements.
i. Review of mockups.
j. Possible conflicts.
k. Compatibility requirements.
l. Time schedules.
m. Weather limitations.
n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
o. Warranty requirements.
p. Compatibility of materials.
q. Acceptability of substrates.
r. Temporary facilities and controls.
s. Space and access limitations.
t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
v. Installation procedures.
w. Coordination with other work.
x. Required performance results.
y. Protection of adjacent work.
z. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

    a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
    d. Submittal of written warranties.
    e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Coordination of separate contracts.
    l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Status of delegated design services and submittals.
6) Deliveries.
7) Off-site fabrication.
8) Access.
9) Site use.
10) Temporary facilities and controls.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of correction of deficient items.
14) Field observations.
15) Status of RFIs.
16) Status of Proposal Requests.
17) Pending changes.
18) Status of Change Orders.
19) Pending claims and disputes.
20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.

2) Sequence of operations.
3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Deliveries.
6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site use.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Work hours.
11) Hazards and risks.
12) Progress cleaning.
13) Quality and work standards.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Proposal Requests.
16) Change Orders.
17) Pending changes.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013110 - REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

(This form is to be transmitted from GC or CM to SmithGroup) **RFI NO.:** _____
DATE TRANSMITTED: _____; Bid Pack: _____; Trade Contract: _____
Response requested from: ☐Civil; ☐Struct; ☐Arch; ☐Mech; ☐Elec; ☐Other _____
Brief description of RFI: (give details below): _____

PROVIDE SPECIFIC REFERENCES:	**Section No.** _____	**Section No.** _____	**Section No.** _____	**Section No.** _____	**example:**	**Section No.** 019999
➔	**Reference No.** _____	**Reference No.** _____	**Reference No.** _____	**Reference No.** _____		**Reference No.** 2.2.A.1

PROVIDE DRAWING REFERENCES: _____

Contractor requests information for the following from SmithGroup:
(Note: Request information for only 1 item per RFI. This permits individual handling and expedites response.)

☐ This box, if checked, indicates a potential change to the Contract Sum associated with this RFI.
The change is in the range of $_____ to $_____.
☐ This box, if checked, indicates a potential change to the Contract Time associated with this RFI.
The change is in the range of _____ days to _____.days
Requested By: (name): _____
(After saving file, email or fax to SmithGroup Project Architect or Project Administrator.)

SmithGroup response: Date Received: _____

☐ SG DOES NOT expect a change to the ☐Contract Sum ☐Contract Time related to this RFI.
☐ SG expect a change to the ☐Contract Sum ☐Contract Time related to this RFI.
Response By: _____Date: _____
Date Transmitted: _____ (Indicate the recipients and the means of transmittal below)

Distributed to: Name, Email Address or Fax Number	Email	Fax	Hand	Mail
_____	☐	☐	☐	☐
_____	☐	☐	☐	☐
_____	☐	☐	☐	☐
_____	☐	☐	☐	☐
_____	☐	☐	☐	☐

SmithGroup: Master Office Files
NOTE: This form is formatted for completion on screen using MS Word. Only form revisions by SmithGroup are valid.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.

C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

E. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
2. PDF file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

H. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting, using CPM scheduling.

1. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

D. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:

a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
b. Temporary facilities.
c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
f. Regulatory agency approvals.
g. Punch list.

3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and deliverySubmittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.

6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Mockups.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Sample testing.
    g. Deliveries.
    h. Installation.
    i. Tests and inspections.
    j. Adjusting.
    k. Curing.
    l. Building flush-out.
    m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
    n. Commissioning.

8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    c. Permanent space enclosure.

d. Completion of mechanical installation.
e. Completion of electrical installation.
f. Substantial Completion.

F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.

G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.

J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.10 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At bi-monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.

3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Concealed Work photographs.
3. Periodic construction photographs.
4. Final Completion construction photographs.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in web-based Project management software site:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

C. File Names: Name media files with Project area and sequential numbering suffix.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding areas, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.

1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
2. Include photographs of exterior paving and landscaping adjacent to the Project site and at entries to the Project site.
3. Provide photographs to the Owner and the Architect for approval.

?. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

4. Piping.
5. Electrical conduit.

C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

D. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

E. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.

1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Special events planned at Project site.
b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
c. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
d. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
e. Owner's request for special photographs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.

2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor: Refers to an entity in direct Contract with the Owner to furnish and/or perform any portion of the Work of the Contract, including but not limited to a Construction Manager. Contractor shall review and approve product submittals.

1. Contractor shall review and approve Product Submittals prior to forwarding them to the Architect.

B. Product Submittals: In general, Product Submittals show characteristics of the proposed construction in one of the following forms:

1. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
2. Product Data: Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, color charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

a. Product Data does not include Material Safety Data Sheets. Do not submit MSDS. They will be returned without review.

3. Samples: Physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
a. Finishes will not be approved without physical samples.

C. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

D. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

E. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

F. Newforma Info Exchange Server (NIX): The Info Exchange Server is a Web-enabled server that enables internal project team members to easily and securely exchange project files with external project team members (and vice-versa) using a website. It provides email notifications, reminders, and a history log (audit trail) for all posted file transfers.

G. Submittal Review Stamp: The review stamp used by the Contractor as evidence that submittal has been reviewed for compliance with Contract Documents.

H. Submittal Review Sheet: The document provided by the Architect to the Contractor for inclusion with all submittals.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections. Note that submittal schedule is a separate document required in addition to the construction schedule.

1. Submit all required types of submittals for each product together. For example: Shop Drawings will not be reviewed when related Samples, Product Data, and test reports have not been submitted.
2. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontractors, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Initial Submittal: Submit initial Submittals Schedule not more than 7 days after receipt of reviewed Proposed Products List, or concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
4. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
5. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule. Categorize submittal items by type, and designate the respective types by type code. Refer to code definitions below.

Type	Code Explanation
SD	Shop Drawings
PD	Product Data
S	Sample
DC	Design Calculations
L	Letter
SoC	Statement of Compliance
Cer	Certificate/Certification
Q	Qualifications Statement (such as for Contractor, fabricator, or erector)
SC	Sample Construction (such as mock-up or sample installation)
InI	Installation Instructions
AT	Acceptance Test
OpI	Operating Instructions
MaI	Maintenance Instructions

MAA	Maintenance Agreement
MaM	Maintenance Materials
Rcp	Receipt (such as for keys, tools, and detachable parts, including delivery tickets
RD	Record Documents
SW	Special Warranty
TR	Test Report

6. "Latest possible date" means the date of receipt by Architect. This date allows for review and return to Contractor in time to meet the construction schedule.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements specified for submittals are intended to provide efficient handling, while permitting review responsibilities to be carried out.

B. Architect will accept submittals only from the Contractor. Only items specified to be submitted will be accepted.

C. Bind submittals in a manner suitable for 8-1/2 by 11-inch file folder storage, except where doing so is not workable.

D. Transmit submittals with all transportation charges prepaid.

E. Avoidable Resubmittals: The first two reviews of each specified submittal will be processed without cost to the Contractor. After the second review, the Owner may charge the Contractor for the cost of such additional processing, unless the processing results from approved Change Orders causing revisions to previously approved submittals.

F. MSDS: Do not submit Material Safety Data Sheets. If MSDS are required by the Contract Documents, request clarification of instructions from the Architect.

G. Architect's Digital Data Files:

1. With the Owner's concurrence, Architect's digital data files used to create the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, subject to the Architect's electronic file transfer agreement. The Contractor shall expect, and shall so agree, to execute and deliver the Architect's agreement before the transfer of such Instruments of Service.
2. The Contractor shall expect, and shall so agree, to pay fees to the Architect related to the transfer of Instruments of Service. Fees shall be paid before transfer. The payment of fees to the Architect reflects administrative costs only and are not, in any way, to indicate a "sale" of goods under the Uniform Commercial Code.
3. Request the Architect's electronic file transfer agreement form. Submit the request for file transfer directly to the Architect. Include the executed agreement, check made payable to SmithGroup, Inc., and a list of documents requested, as identified in the Contract Documents.
4. The files will not be identical to the Contract Drawings. Prior to requesting files, discuss with the Architect how the files will differ from the Contract Documents, and related limitations, such as which Drawings will not be represented, the file format, what information will be included, and method of transmittal.
5. The Architect's fee for providing electronic files to the Contractor is as follows:

1 to 10 drawings:	$250 set-up charge plus $25 per drawing
11 to 100 drawings:	$500 set-up charge plus $5 per drawing
101 to 500 drawings:	$1,000 set-up charge plus $2 per drawing

H. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

I. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 10 business days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required.
2. When a large volume of submittal materials is scheduled, additional review time may be required. Similarly, a particular submittal may require review completion in less than the agreed normal time. Due to variations in submittal volume and processing needs, agreed review time is not intended to apply to extreme conditions.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 business days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 business days for initial review of each submittal.

J. Maintain at the Project Site ready access to the latest reviewed Shop Drawings and Product Data, and one set of samples.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Before preparing the initial submittal of each type, request the Architect's direction regarding the Contractor's Transmittal format. All submittals, except for samples, shall be submitted as PDF electronic files unless indicated otherwise.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's Newforma Info Exchange (NIX) web-based file server specifically established for Project.

    a. Architect will incorpoate Owner comments and return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

3. Action Submittals: Submit electronic PDF files of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return electronic PDF copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit electronic PDF files of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return a received receipt without further review.
5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

1.7 PREPARING SUBMITTALS

A. Title Block for Product Submittals

1. Shop Drawings, the cover sheets for Product Data, and the labels for Samples shall each have an identifying title block containing:

    a. Project title.
    b. Architect's name, Project Number, and Contract Package title.
    c. Brief description of each submittal item matching the itemized descriptions on the Contractor's Submittal Transmittal.
    d. Contractor's name and project or contract number.
    e. Name and phone number of manufacturer, supplier, subcontractor, or other such organization furnishing the submittal to the Contractor.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal per specification section for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

    a. Mark where selections are to be made.
    b. Tailor large catalogs so that excessive unrelated products are not included.

3. To highlight and mark-up Product Data information, use bold markings that will be easily seen on electronic file format. Do not use a highlighter, pencil, or color.
4. Clearly convey the differences between similar products included in the submittal.

    a. Highlight information that differs for different sizes or grades.

5. Correlate Product Data with Contract Documents:

    a. Where the Contract Documents include designations such as types or marks, mark Product Data with these itemized designations and include them on the Submittal Transmittal. For example: glass types; fixture item numbers.
    b. Clearly highlight information on Product Data that shows compliance with specified requirements. For example: manufacturer only (not supplier, distributor, etc.); model number; rating; performance characteristics.

6. If multiple manufacturers or products are being submitted for similar items, include manufacturer or product name in separate line item descriptions on the Contractor's Submittal Transmittal. Do not use distributor or other supplier names other than manufacturer.
7. Dimensioning on Product Data shall be the same system of measure (metric vs. inch-pound) as on the Contract Drawings. If preprinted catalogues display only the system not used in the Contract Drawings, mark-up the Product Data with the other system's dimensions.
8. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings PDFs formated such that when printed will fit on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Each sheet of the same item or system shall be uniform in size and numbered consecutively.
4. Each sheet shall contain the title block specified below plus an unobstructed space at the right side or bottom, of size not less than 6 by 8 inches for submittal review stamps and notations.
5. Dimensions on Shop Drawings shall be the same system of measure (i.e., metric or inch-pound) as on the Contract Drawings.
6. BIM Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawings into BIM established for Project.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Submit submittal transmittal electronically as directed above. Electronic copy shall contain digital images of samples with identifying labels clearly visible.

2. Submit samples with identifying labels firmly attached.

    a. Labels shall be of a size to contain the Title Block plus unobstructed space for Submittal Review Stamp(s) and notations.
    b. Each sample shall display, as a minimum, the Architect's project number, and the submittal and item numbers. Where Sample size does not permit the full title block without obstructing information, provide a separate sheet of paper,8-1/2 by 11-inch, securely attached to each sample (or sample set), with the information above included.
    c. Submittals which require samples will not be approved without them.

3. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the on-site indicators of each area constituting a sample installation, but remove indicators at final clean-up of Project. Use normal submittal form and process to provide record of sample.

4. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of the specified product for comparison if another product is submitted.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Unless indicated otherwise in individual specification sections, provide three sets of Samples. One to the Architect who will retain it for their records; one to the Owner and one shall be retained at the jobsite.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

F. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
3. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
4. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
2. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
3. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
6. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

J. Subcontractor List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark up with review comments before submitting to Architect.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for quantities, weights, and dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes and to the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction; and for coordination of the work of all trades.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the submittal to be in conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

D. The Contractor with each submission shall provide specific written notice of any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by causing a specific notation to be made on the Submittal attachments or the Submittal-Transmittal.

E. The Contractor shall affix its own Submittal Review Stamp to all submittals. Architect will not review submittals that do not include a completed Contractor's Submittal Review stamp.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S AND GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not include the Submittal Review Sheet.

B. Action Submittals: Architect's staff and consultants will review the submittal, and mark the Submittal Review Sheet with an action code. The code meanings are described below.

C. Additional codes may be provided within comments or as an electronic submittal review stamp and shall be used in help indicating return of partial submittals.

D. The Final Review Code on the Submittal Review Sheet prevails and governs the action of the overall submittal.

E. Review Code meanings are as follows:

1. Action Codes Permitting Use:

a. When an action code permitting use is assigned to a submittal, it does not authorize work that does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Acceptance of the Work will depend on compliance.
b. Code AP - Approved: The Work covered by the submittal item may proceed, provided it complies with Contract Document requirements.
c. Code AN - Approved as Noted: The Work covered by the submittal item may proceed, provided it complies with the Architect's notations and Contract Document requirements.
d. Code AN-R - Approved as Noted - Resubmit: Do not deliver or install the related work until the resubmittal has received Code AP or AN. However, fabrication and other off-site work covered by the submittal item may proceed, at the Contractor's risk, provided it complies with the Architect's notations and Contract Document requirements.

2. Action Code Prohibiting Use:

a. Action Code REJ - Not Approved: The Work covered by the submittal item, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and other activity, shall not proceed. Revise the submittal item or prepare a new item in accordance with the Architect's notations. Resubmit the corrected or new item without delay; do not permit submittal items marked "Not Approved" to be used. Work incorporating such items will be rejected.

3. Action Code for Items Not Required:

a. Action Code X - Not Requested by Contract Documents: The submittal item is not called for by the Contract Documents and is being returned unreviewed by the Architect except to the extent necessary to determine its status.

F. Informational Submittals: For Architect's information only. Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

1. Action Code for Information Only:

a. Action Code INF - Information Only - Received: The submittal item is not called for a return with a reviewed action code by the Contract Documents and is being returned un-reviewed by the Architect except to the extent necessary to determine its status.

G. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

H. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.

I. Architect will return without review or discard submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

J. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

1.11 SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. General: The Contractor's Submittal Transmittal shall be a PDF file in electronic format. It is recommended, to expedite the submittal review, the electronic form be emailed for review to the Architect as early as possible.

1. Submittal Numbering: See below.
2. Contact Information: Full Name, Phone Number and Email Address.

B. Submittal Definition

1. Each submittal consists of items from only ONE Specifications section.
2. Complete Submittal: If ALL the items required by the Specifications section are listed on one Submittal Form (including continuation sheet), it is a complete submittal.
3. Partial Submittals: If it is necessary to divide the required items of a given Specifications section into two or more submittals to meet schedule or handling requirements, the separate submittals are partial submittals. All partial submittals have the same submittal number, and are differentiated by sequential P-numbers (see below).
4. All items in each submittal, whether complete or partial, will be processed together: Individual items will not be 'broken out' for special handling. Arrange submittals accordingly.

C. Submittal Numbering

1. Number submittals as described below to assist tracking.
2. Number each submittal in the format nnnnnn-nn.

a. The 6-digit number is the number of the section that requires the submittal. For example, 044200.

b. The 2-digit number is based on the numerical sequence of submittals from that section. In other words, for each section, the first submittal is 01, the second is 02, and so on. The 2-digit number does not change for partial or re-submittals, so that the submittal can be tracked.
c. P-Number for Partial Submittals: Number each partial submittal in the P space, beginning with P1, and increasing by one for each partial submittal of that submittal. If the submittal is a complete submittal, leave the P space blank.
d. R-Number for Re-submittals: Number each re-submittal in the arr space, beginning with R1, and increasing by one for each re-submittal of that submittal. Do not include an R-Number for the initial submittal.
e. Examples:

1) Initial Complete Submittal: 044200-01. First Re-Submittal: 044200-01-R1.
2) Initial Partial Submittal: 044200-01-P1. Second Partial Submittal: 0044200-01-P2. First Re-submittal of Second Partial Submittal: 044200-R1-P2.

D. Item Kind: Identify each submittal item using the code explanation specified for submittal schedule entries.

E. Shop Drawings: Include a description of each drawing, matching the description on the drawing itself.

F. Description: Provide a brief, clear generic description of each line item, using the Drawings or Specifications as a guide. If more than one manufacturer's model numbers are included in the submittal package, indicate the model numbers in parentheses in the affected line items. Do not list distributors or suppliers other than the manufacturer.

G. Resubmittals: In addition to providing the R-number, enter the information using the same line item number as the original submittal package. Doing so will avoid delay in handling the resubmittal package. Resubmit only those items that previously received Code No. AN-R or REJ.

1.12 SUBMITTAL REVIEW SHEET REQUIREMENTS

A. General: The Contractor shall obtain the Submittal Review Sheet from the SmithGroup Project Manager.

B. The Submittal Review Sheet obtained shall be in PDF format, and shall be submitted as the page after the Submittal Transmittal.

C. When attached, the Submittal Review Sheet shall not obscure information contained in the submittal.

D. The Contractor shall not edit any of the information contained within the Submittal Review Sheet except as follows:

1. Submittal Number: See Submittal Numbering in Submittal Transmittal Requirements paragraph.

E. The Contractor shall submit the PDF file in a manner that will allow editing of the Submittal Review Sheet fields by SmithGroup and its consultants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)
ATTACHMENTS
Sample Submittal Review Sheet

END OF SECTION

SMITHGROUP

SUBMITTAL REVIEW SHEET

www.smithgroup.com

PROJECT	Project name goes here (Fill in Project and Project No prior to sending to CM/GC)		
PROJECT NO.	Project No. goes here	SUBMITTAL NO.	NNNNNN-NN
DESCRIPTION	Description goes here		
DATE RECEIVED	12/12/2012	DATE RETURNED	12/12/2012

Review is only for the limited purpose of checking for general conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Refer to attached for additional SmithGroup comments and/or review codes. The final review code prevails.

SMITHGROUP ACTION

DISCIPLINE	REVIEWED BY	REVIEW CODE
	FINAL REVIEW CODE:	

GENERAL REVIEW COMMENTS:

201 Depot St, Second Floor, Ann Arbor, MI 48104

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.

B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.

C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.

D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.

F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.

G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.

H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.

I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.

J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Alteration Work Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:

a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
c. Other known work in progress.
d. Tests and inspections.

3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
5. Use of elevator and stairs.
6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.

B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project building(s) and site. Some work is near circulation patterns and adjacent to restricted areas. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Access to restricted areas shall not be obstructed. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, Owner's insurer, testing service representative, specialists, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:

a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Fire-prevention plan.
c. Governing regulations.
d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
e. Hauling routes.
f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.

3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.

B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:

1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
3) Access to alteration work locations.
4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
6) Change Orders for alteration work.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.6 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.

1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Alteration Work Subschedule:

1. Submit alteration work subschedule within seven days of date established for commencement of alteration work.

B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.

C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.

D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.

1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm.

B. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.

1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.

C. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.

D. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Materials:

1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:

1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.

3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.

D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.

1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F or more above the dew point.

E. Storage Space:

1. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of salvaged material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

C. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.

1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.

4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.

B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:

1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

D. Utility and Communications Services:

1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.

1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.

    a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.

B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:

1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of welding or other high-heat equipment. Use of open-flame equipment is not permitted. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.

C. All hot work shall be strictly supervised.

1. All operations producing flames, sparks or heat including cutting, welding, brazing, grinding, sawing, torch soldering, thawing frozen pipes, applying roof covering etc. have the potential to cause a fire, fire alarm activation, smoke or burning odors.

2. When these activities are performed inside of a building, they require a special permit, which authorizes “hot work” activities at a specific location and time.

3. All hot work permits shall ne obtained through the UCCS Department of Environmental Heath and Safety (EHS) (719-255-3201) (https://ehs.uccs.edu/physical-safety-program).

4. The permit shall be obtained from EHS at least 24 hours in advance of the planned work. A request to perform “hot work” shall be emailed to EHS. This email shall include the date, time, location, person performing work and description of the work to be performed.

5. Permits shall be picked up from the Public Safety parking and transportation front counter located on the first floor of the Public Safety building or may be dropped at Project location.

6. The permit shall be displayed on site during the work, completed and returned to EHS when the hot work is complete.

7. Permits contain a checklist to be completed prior to commencing hot work activities and also at the conclusion of the hot work.

8. Hot work will requires the use of a “fire watch”. This is a trained individual stationed in the hot work area who monitors the work area for the beginning of potential, unwanted fires both during and after hot work. Individuals shall be trained and familiar with the operation of portable fire extinguishers and methods to activate building fire alarm systems.

9. Unless otherwise indicated, hot work permits are not required for work performed outside of buildings.

10. Once the work is completed, complete the hot work permit process by signing off on who did the work and that the fire watch requirement was completed.

11. Return the completed hot work permit to Public Safety for their recordkeeping

D. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

E. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.

1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect surrounding surfaces of building from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.

B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.

D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.

B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.

C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.

E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.

1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

H. Mock-up Completion Submittal: Process submittal for documentation when mock-up is complete.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:

1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
5. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility, using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
6. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
7. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect'sand authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "As Otherwise Direct": Used in relation to items to be determined after Contract by agreement between Owner, Architect, and Contractor, with input from other entities as appropriate.

D. "Certified": Guaranteed in writing over the signature of an authorized representative of the certifying organization.

E. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

F. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

G. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

H. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

I. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

J. "N.I.C" or "NIC": Not in Contract.

K. "Necessary": That which is reasonably necessary to the proper completion of the Work.

L. "Per": In accordance with the requirements of.

M. "Products": Materials, equipment, or systems.

N. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

O. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

P. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

Q. "Replace": To put something new in place of.

R. "Required": Referring to requirements of the Contract Documents, unless its use clearly implies a different interpretation.

S. "Shown" or "Indicated": Appearing on the Drawings, unless their use clearly implies a different interpretation.

T. "Supply": Same as Furnish.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.

5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals (The); www.assp.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); www.soundandcommunications.com.
38. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
50. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
51. CE - Conformite Europeenne; http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/.
52. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.

54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa-group.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.coolingtechnology.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; (Formerly: Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association); www.decorativehardwoods.org.
72. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
73. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
75. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
76. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
77. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
78. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
79. EOS/ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
80. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
81. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
82. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
83. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
84. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
85. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
86. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
87. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
88. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
89. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
90. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
91. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
92. GANA - Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
93. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
94. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
95. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
96. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
97. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
98. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
99. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
100. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.

103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
113. II - Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
114. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
115. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
116. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
117. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
118. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
119. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
120. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
121. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
122. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
123. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
124. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
125. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
126. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
127. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
128. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
129. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
130. MIA - Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
131. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
132. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
133. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
134. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
135. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
136. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
137. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
138. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
139. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
140. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
141. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
142. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
143. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
144. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
145. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
146. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
147. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
148. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
149. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.

150. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
151. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
152. NGA - National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); www.glass.org.
153. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
154. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
155. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
156. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
157. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
158. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
159. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
160. NSI - National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
161. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
162. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
163. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
164. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
165. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
166. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
167. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
168. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
169. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
170. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
171. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
172. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
173. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
174. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
175. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
176. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
177. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
178. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
179. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
180. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
181. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
182. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
183. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
184. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
185. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
186. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
187. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
188. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
189. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
190. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
191. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
192. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
193. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
194. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
195. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
196. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
197. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.

198. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
199. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
200. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
201. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
202. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
203. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
204. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
205. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
206. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
207. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
208. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
209. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
210. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
211. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.

www.wwpa.orgCode Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; .
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EDA - U.S. Department of Commerce Economic Development Administration
7. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
8. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
9. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
10. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
11. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
12. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
13. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
14. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
15. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
17. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
18. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
19. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
20. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.govinfo.gov.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use with metering. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.

F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use with metering. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

C. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.

3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

D. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:

1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.
6. Indicate locations of sensitive equipment areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.

D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading. Coordinate field offices locations with Owner.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.

F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide one telephone line(s) for Owner's use.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

L. Project Computer: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:

1. Processor: Intel Core i5 or i7.
2. Memory: 16 gigabyte.
3. Disk Storage: 1 -terabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
4. Display: 24-inch LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
6. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 10 Professional.

8. Productivity Software:

    a. Microsoft Office Professional, 2013 or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
    b. Adobe Reader DC.
    c. WinZip 10.0 or higher.

9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router, and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 10.0 -Mbps upload and 15 -Mbps download speeds at each computer.
11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 2 terrabytes, with automated backup software providing daily backups.
13. Access to large format scanner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

D. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

H. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard, with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Controlled Construction Period: Prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. The Contractor may submit a substitution request for another, unlisted, comparable product which meets the named product requirements. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:

a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.

3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, subject to compliance with requirements, comparable products will be considered.

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, subject to compliance with requirements, comparable products will be considered.

3. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."

    b. For approval of products, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

4. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

    a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."

    b. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by another manufacturer. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

    a. For approval of basis-of-design products, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

6. Reference Standards: Where Specifications describe a product by referring to a reference standard without listing product/manufacturer, propose a product that meets the standard. Where additional product description modifies the reference standard, propose a product that meets the standard as modified.

C. Product Uniformity: It is the intent of the documents that the completed construction be uniform through-out the Project. For each type of product, the manufacturer and model shall not vary. After a particular product has been identified and approved for an application, that product shall be used for that application across all the subcontracts and other Work related contracts held by the Contractor. This provision applies equally to accepted substitutions.

D. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

E. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.
6. By proposing a product that is not listed, for consideration as a comparable product, the Contractor affirms that it meets requirements, except where clearly indicated otherwise. Approval, if granted, will be contingent upon the product meeting requirements as a comparable product. In the absence of clear indication of non-compliance in product submittal, approval of the comparable product by Architect will be based on Contractor's affirmation, whether explicit or implicit.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to submitting cutting and patching plan, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
    c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
    d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

B. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to establishing layout of new and existing perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:

    a. Contractor's superintendent.

2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

    a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Plumbing piping systems.
    f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.

g. Control systems.
h. Communication systems.
i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
j. Conveying systems.
k. Electrical wiring systems.
l. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
b. Membranes and flashings.
c. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
d. Equipment supports.
e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.

1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

D. Binder containing samples of all finished used on the Project.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with Section 230130.51 " HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning." Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
r. Clean strainers.
s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit two sets of marked-up record prints, and one set of electronic files in PDF format.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications, and two printed hardcopy sets of Project Manual.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file[with comment function enabled].

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. All training sessions shall be video recorded and the electronic files shall be provided to the owner in a single, organized submittal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.

2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
d. Product maintenance manuals.
e. Project Record Documents.
f. Identification systems.
g. Warranties and bonds.
h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.

c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1. Provide video recording of presentation and electronic copy of files.

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction, including associated attachments, supports, bracing, etc., and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property , for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

F. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
2. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033500 - POLISHED CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special polished concrete finishes for existing concrete flatwork. Work includes application of special finishes to concrete flatwork surfaces as follows:

1. Interior flatwork: Polished concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of polished concrete.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with polished concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Polished concrete subcontractor.

2. Review concrete finishes and finishing, joints, concrete repair procedures, and protection of polished concrete.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Schedule: Submit plan showing polished concrete surfaces and schedule of grinding operations for each area of polished concrete before start of grinding operations. Include locations of all joints including construction joints.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following:

1. Repair materials.
2. Liquid floor treatments.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 6, "Architectural Concrete."

B. Mockups: Before polishing concrete, build mockups to demonstrate typical joints, edges, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of typical polished concrete.
2. Build mockups using the same supervisory and other personnel as will be employed for the Project construction.
3. Demonstrate cleaning and protecting of polished concrete, finishes, and all joint types.
4. Demonstrate materials and techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes to match adjacent undamaged surfaces.
5. Allow for a minimum of three 10 ft. by 10 ft. mockups for each type concrete finish, but not less than as required to obtain Architect's approval.
6. Notify Architect not less than 14 days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
7. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before beginning work.
8. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
9. Notify Architect 14 days prior to proposed date of mockup removals. Proceed with removal only upon written agreement by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.2 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements.

1. Low-Emitting Requirements - General: For adhesive products internal to the weatherproofing envelope provide the following:

a. General Emissions Evaluation: Products listed above must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010. Evaluation must state the applicable exposure scenario, total VOC (TVOC content range, as well as the amount applied in mass per surface area (for wet-applied products).
b. VOC Content Limits: For wet-applied products, show compliance with VOC content limits of the authorities having jurisdiction.

2. VOC Content Requirements: All adhesives wet-applied must meet the applicable VOC limits of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1168, effective date February 5, 2016.

a. Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene shall not be intentionally added in adhesives.

3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.3 CONCRETE SEALER

A. Concrete Sealer for Polished Concrete: A clear, highly penetrating sealer to form a tack-free barrier against stains from oils, greases, water, acids, and chemical discoloration. Sealer shall intensify color of polished aggregates, and shall not discolor or amber.

2.4 CONCRETE CLEANER

A. Concrete Cleaner: Chemically neutral liquid cleaner, with Ph factor of 7, biodegradable and phosphate free that will not stain or otherwise affect color of concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Comply with field quality-control requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.2 JOINTS

A. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints true to line so appearance of concrete is not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

3.3 FINISHES

A. Polished Concrete Finish: Match Architect's design reference sample, to satisfaction of Architect.

B. Maintain uniformity of special finishes to the edge of pour and over joints.

C. General: Polished concrete shall be produced by grinding cured concrete in a manner similar to that for terrazzo.

1. Grind concrete level and smooth

2. Grind to depth required to reveal aggregate to match approved mockup.

D. Control and dispose of waste products and loose foreign matter produced by grinding and polishing operations.

1. Clean with concrete cleaner.

3.4 CONCRETE PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged finished surfaces of polished concrete when approved by Architect. Match repairs to color, texture, and uniformity of surrounding surfaces and to repairs on approved mockups.

B. Provide saw cut joints at intervals not greater than 8'-0" apart.

1. Clean dust and debris from saw cut joints and fill with joint filler as recommended by installer. At sawcut joints located in exposed areas, use bevelled blade. Straigjht-sided joints are prohibited.

C. Finishing:

1. Fine Grinding: Grind with 80 or finer grit stones until polished terrazzo-like surface is achieved.
2. Wash all surfaces with concrete cleaner.
3. Rinse with clear water and allow surface to dry.
4. Seal surface with concrete sealer.

D. Clean polished concrete after installing and sealing operations are completed, complying with sealer manufacturer's instructions.

E. Apply liquid finish to cleaned polished surfaces in compliance with finish manufacturer's instructions to provide finish as approved by Architect.

3.5 REPAIRS, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Protect corners, edges, and surfaces of polished concrete from damage; use guards and barricades.

B. Protect polished concrete from damage, wear, staining, and contamination during remainder of construction period.

C. Clean polished concrete surfaces after finish treatment to remove stains, markings, dust, and debris.

D. Wash and rinse surfaces according to concrete finish applicator's written instructions. Protect other Work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.

1. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of polished concrete finishes.
2. Machine buff finished floor prior to building occupancy.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.
3. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include documentation from the wood-preservative treatment and fire-retardant treatment manufacturers identifying the VOC and chemical component limits for the materials provided.
3. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
4. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
5. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

    a. Preservative-treated wood.
    b. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

    1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
    2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

    1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
    2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

    1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
    2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete, or which are part exterior wall or pool enclosure wall assemblies.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Interior blocking.
2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.

B. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:

1. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
2. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
3. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C , fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Provide fastenersof Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim. Items to be supported include toilet accessories, grab bars, fixtures, wall mounted door stops, and other similar items.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

I. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

J. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products high-pressure decorative laminate adhesive for bonding plastic laminate fire-retardant-treated materials and cabinet hardware and accessories.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 12 by 12 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 24 by 24 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material.
3. Corner pieces as follows:

a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
b. Miter joints for standing trim.

4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

D. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
2. Product Certificates: For the following:

a. Composite wood products.
b. High-pressure decorative laminate.
c. Adhesives.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 17 and 50 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

E. Reveal Dimension: As indicated.

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
b. Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS.
5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.
6. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
7. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 4 to 9 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using no added formaldehyde.
2. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.

3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement special procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening.

B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 5 inches long, 2-1/2 inches deep, and 5/16 inch in diameter.

C. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141 .

D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
8. For file drawers, provide Grade 1HD-200.

G. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

H. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

E. Cabinet Doors:

1. Doors Up To 80 Inches High: 3/4 inch thick panel product.
2. Doors Over 80 Inches High: 1-3/8" thick solid-core, custom grade, 3 or 5 ply, particleboard core with stiles and rails bonded to core, WDMA I.S.1-A standard duty. Face finish same as custom cabinets. Comply with AWI Section 9.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal composite material wall panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal composite material panel Installer, metal composite material panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal composite material panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal composite material panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal composite material panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal composite material panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review procedures for repair of panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal composite material panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal composite material panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Composite Material Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal composite material panel accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal composite material panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal composite material panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal composite material panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal composite material panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal composite material panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal composite material panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal composite material panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal composite material panels during installation.

E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal composite material panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.

b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal composite material panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal composite material panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:

1. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

D. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Metal composite material wall panel system passes NFPA 285 testing.

2.2 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

A. Metal Composite Material Wall Panel Systems: Provide factory-formed and -assembled, metal composite material wall panels fabricated from two metal facings that are bonded to a solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, panel stiffeners, and accessories required for weathertight system.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Alcoa Architectural Products (USA).; Reynobond FR.

b. ALUCOBOND; 3A Composites USA, Inc.; Alucobond Plus.
c. Mitsubishi Plastics Composites America, Inc.; Alpolic FR.

B. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels : Formed with 0.020-inch- thick, coil-coated aluminum sheet facings.

1. Panel Thickness: 0.236 inch.
2. Core: Fire retardant.
3. Exterior Finish and Perforations: Three-coat fluoropolymer.

a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

C. Attachment Assembly Components: Formed from extruded aluminum.

D. Attachment Assembly: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal composite material panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal composite material panels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal composite material panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal composite material panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal composite material panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal composite material panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal composite material panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Fabricate metal composite material panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal composite material panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal composite material wall panel manufacturer.

a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and assemblies penetrating metal composite material panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal composite material panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal composite material panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal composite material panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal composite material panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal composite material panels.
2. Flash and seal metal composite material panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal composite material panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal composite material panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal composite material panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

D. Attachment Assembly, General: Install attachment assembly required to support metal composite material wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.

1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.

E. Installation: Attach metal composite material wall panels to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer to achieve performance requirements specified.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal composite material panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal composite material panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal composite material wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Metal composite material wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal composite material panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal composite material panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal composite material panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal composite material panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal composite material panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed equipment support flashing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.

6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested.
3. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

   1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

   1. Surface: Smooth, flat and mill phosphatized for field painting.

   2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
      a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: Match Architect's sample.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft.minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Blind Fasteners: High-strength stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) and Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.9.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

B. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

C. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.
2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
3. Do not use torches for soldering.
4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetration firestopping systems for the following applications:

a. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
b. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
c. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of penetration firestopping and fire-resistive joint systems to a single qualified firestop contractor.

C. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. Hilti, Inc.
    c. Specified Technologies, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

    a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

C. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

D. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
2. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
3. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
4. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

E. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

a. Silicone Sealants: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Sealant JS-S1 - Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following. Provide products which have a validation certificate from the Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

Substrate Primer Required: Yes/No/Test

Manufacturer	Product	Manufacturer Rated Movement Capability (CLASS)	Mortar *	Anod. Alum.	Uncoated Glass	Other**
Dow Corning	790	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Dow Corning	791	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Dow Corning	795	± 50%	No	Yes	No	Test

Dow Corning	756 SMS	± 50%	No	Yes	No	Test
May National Associates, Inc.	Bondaflex Sil 295	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Momentive Performance Materials, Inc.	Silpruf SCS2000	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Momentive Performance Materials, Inc.	Silpruf NB SCS 9000	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Pecora Corporation	864	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Pecora Corporation	895	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test

Substrate Primer Required: Yes/No/Test

Manufacturer	Product	Manufacturer Rated Movement Capability (CLASS)	Mortar *	Anod. Alum.	Uncoated Glass	Other**
Tremco Incorporated	Spectrum 3	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Tremco Incorporated	Spectrum 4-TS	± 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test

Table Notes:
* Indicates substrates with a cement component, such as concrete, that require use of a primer.
** Indicates that other substrates shall be tested for adhesion to determine if a primer will be required.

B. Sealant JS-S2 - Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following. Provide products that have a validation certificate from the Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

Substrate Primer Required: Yes/No/Test

Manufacturer	Product	Manufacturer Rated Movement Capability (CLASS)	Mortar *	Anod. Alum.	Uncoated Glass	Other**
Dow Corning	790	+ 100/- 50%	No	Yes	No	Test
May National Associates, Inc.	Bondaflex Sil 290	+ 100/- 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Momentive Performance Materials, Inc.	Silpruf LM SCS2700	+ 100/- 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Pecora Corporation	890	+ 100/- 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test
Tremco Incorporated	Spectrum 1	+ 100/- 50%	Yes	Test	No	Test

Table Notes:

* Indicates substrates with a cement component, such as concrete, that require use of a primer.
** Indicates that other substrates shall be tested for adhesion to determine if a primer will be required.

2.3 WEATHER BARRIER SEALANTS

A. Sealant JS-W1 - Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT; tested and marketed specifically for sealing air barrier and vapor retarder sheets to common building materials, such as aluminum, vinyl, PVC, powder coat, paint and fluoropolymer coatings; UV resistant..

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 758.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Sealant JS-U1 - Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920. Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 880 GB.
b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 2 SL.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 445SSL or Vulkem 45SSL.

B. Sealant JS-U2 - Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2.
b. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 881 or Iso-Flex 885 SG.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex PUR 2 NS.
d. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 High Shore Type II or Elasto-Thane 227 Type II.
e. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
f. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS or Sikaflex - 2c EZ Mix.
g. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Sealant JS-L1 - Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
c. DAP Products Inc.; ALEX Ultra 230.

d. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex 600 or Bondaflex Sil-A 700.
e. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 + Silicone.
f. Protective Treatments Inc.; 738.
g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
h. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.6 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Sealant JS-M1 - Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
d. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
e. Pecora Corporation; 898.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Sealant JS-A1 - Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. GE Construction Sealants; RCS20 Acousticsl.
c. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
d. Henkel Corporation; OSI Pro-Series SC-175 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
e. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
f. Serious Energy Inc.; Quiet Seal Pro.
g. Tremco, Incorporated; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
h. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.8 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.

b. Glass.
c. Porcelain enamel.
d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Do not extend exterior sealants and primers into building interior (that is, inside the weatherproofing system) unless first verifying compliance with VOC requirements.

D. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces. Water-based tooling agents are unacceptable.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

   a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces; Type JS-U1 or JS-U2 as appropriate.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Joints between different materials listed above.
c. Other joints as indicated.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces; Type JS-S1 or JS-S2.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
c. Joints between metal panels.
d. Joints between different materials listed above.
e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows andlouvers.
f. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.
g. Other joints as indicated.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior weather barrier joints; Type JS-W1.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces; Type JS-U1 or JS-U2 as appropriate.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
c. Other joints as indicated.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces; Type JS-L1.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Tile control and expansion joints.
d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windowsand elevator entrances.

e. Other joints as indicated.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces; Type JS-M1.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
c. Other joints as indicated.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces; Type JS-A1.

1. Joint Location:

a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
b. Other joints as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard hollow-metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.

9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

C. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

a. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.

2. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly and thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.
3. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
4. Field quality control reports.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
3. Gensteel Doors, Inc.
4. JR Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Republic Doors and Frames.
6. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
3. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B. .

1. Doors:

   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
   d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
   e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
   f. Core: Vertical steel stiffener.
   g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.

2. Frames:

   a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
   b. Construction: Full profile welded; no visible seams.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.

4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door according to NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Five-ply flush wood doors for opaque finish.
3. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
4. Factory machining for hardware.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door trim for openings.
5. Door frame construction.
6. Factory-machining criteria.
7. Factory-priming and finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
7. Clearances and undercuts.
8. Requirements for veneer matching.
9. Doors to be factory primed or finished as applicable, and application requirements.
10. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
2. Polymer edging, in manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
4. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

C. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

D. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

a. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
b. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
c. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

2. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons, and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination of veneer.
b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated on Drawings, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors and frames comply with requirements of grades specified.

    a. Contractor shall register the Work under this Section with the AWI Quality Certification Program at www.awiqcp.org or by calling 855-345-0991.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.4 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Lambton Doors.
    b. Oshkosh Door Company.
    c. VT Industries Inc.

2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.

3. Grade: Premium.

4. Exposed Vertical Edges:

    a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
    b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

    c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

        1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

5. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

    a. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

6. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

        1) 5-inch top-rail blocking.
        2) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
        3) 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
        4) 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

7. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.5 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Lambton Doors.
   b. Oshkosh Door Company.
   c. VT Industries Inc.

2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.

3. Grade: Custom.
4. Faces:

   a. MDF Faces: ANSI A208.2, Grade 150 or Grade 160.

5. Exposed Vertical Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.

   a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
   b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

   c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

      1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

   a. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

   1) 5-inch top-rail blocking.
   2) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
   3) 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
   4) 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

2.7 FACTORY PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Factory prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer as recommended by the door manufacturer.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings as factory finished.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
3. Sheen: Match Architect's sample.

D. Opaque Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Color: Match Architect's sample.
3. Sheen: Match Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

C. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:

a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
3. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior storefront framing.
   2. Exterior entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
   2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
      a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
      b. Anchorage.
      c. Expansion provisions.
      d. Glazing.
      e. Flashing and drainage.
   3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
   1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
   2. Anchorage.
   3. Expansion provisions.
   4. Glazing.
   5. Flashing and drainage.

E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
   1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

C. Provide the following upon request:
   1. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.
   2. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
   3. Source quality-control reports.
   4. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
   2. Testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
   3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
      b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
      d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
      e. Failure of operating components.
   2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
   1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   2. Failure also includes the following:
      a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      b. Glass breakage.
      c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
   1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
   2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
      a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
   3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
      a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
   1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
   2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
   3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
   1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
      a. Maximum air leakage of at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.300 Pa.
   2. Entrance Doors:
      a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
      b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. .

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
   1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:
   1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.300 Pa).

2. Maximum Water Leakage: . Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

I. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

J. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7, meeting the Design Criteria indicated on the Drawings.
1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

K. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft.x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 45 as determined according to NFRC 500.

L. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.
1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 34.

M. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Arcadia, "TC470", or comparable thermally broken product by one product by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Finish: Clear anodic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:
1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
   b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
   c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
   d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
   a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
   c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
1. Door Construction: 2- to 2-1/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
   a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
2. Door Design: As indicated.
   a. Provide 10-inch bottom rail to comply with accessibility requirements.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
   a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:
   1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
   2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

F. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
   1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
   2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
   1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
   2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
   3. Alignment:
      a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
      b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
      c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
   4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
   1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
      a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
      b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
   2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in “Performance Requirements” Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0/45 L/s per sq. m.) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
      a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
      b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
   3. Water Penetration: ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in “Performance Requirements” Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa), and shall not evidence water penetration.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:
1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084229.33 - SWINGING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior, swinging, power-operated automatic entrances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.

B. Activation Device: A control that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.

C. Double-Swing Doors: A pair of doors that swing with the two doors moving in opposite directions, with a mullion between them; each door functioning as a single-swing door.

D. IBC: International Building Code.

E. Safety Device: A control that, to avoid injury, prevents a door from opening or closing.

F. For automatic door terminology, refer to BHMA A156.10 and BHMA A156.19 for definitions of terms.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed control mats that control automatic entrances. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified elsewhere.

B. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing automatic entrances.

C. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish. Coordinate hardware for automatic entrances with hardware required for rest of Project.

D. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrances with connections to power supplies and access-control system.

E. System Integration: Integrate sliding automatic entrances with other systems as required for a complete working installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for automatic entrances.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For swinging automatic entrances.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
2. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
5. Include hardware schedule and indicate hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For automatic entrances.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For automatic entrances, safety devices, and control systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer with Company Certificate issued by AAADM indicating that manufacturer has a Certified Inspector on staff.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project and who employs a Certified Inspector.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

C. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.

D. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of automatic entrance. Include emergency-exit features of automatic entrances serving as a required means of egress.
3. Product Test Reports: For each type of automatic entrance, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
4. Field quality-control reports.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    b. Faulty operation of operators, controls, and hardware.
    c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain swinging automatic entrances from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design automatic entrances.

B. Structural Performance: Automatic entrances shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E 1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 4 for basic protection.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Operating Temperature Range: Automatic entrances shall operate within minus 20 to plus 122 deg F.

F. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 1.25 cfm/sq. ft.of fixed entrance-system area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Opening Force:

1. Power-Operated Swinging Doors: Not more than 30 lbf required to manually open door if power fails.

H. Entrapment-Prevention Force:

1. Power-Operated Swinging Doors: Not more than 40 lbf required to prevent stopped door in the last 10 degrees of opening from moving in the direction of opening; not more than 30 lbf required to prevent stopped door from moving in direction of closing.

2.3 SWINGING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances, including doors, framing, headers, door operators, controls, and accessories required for a complete installation.

B. Swinging, Power-Operated Automatic Entrance:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Besam Entrance Solutions; ASSA ABLOY.
b. DORMA USA, Inc.
c. Horton Automatics; a division of Overhead Door Corporation.

2. Operator Features:

a. Power opening and power-assist spring closing.
b. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
c. Adjustable hold-open time between zero and 30 seconds.
d. Adjustable backcheck and latching.

3. Controls: Activation and safety devices according to BHMA standards.

a. Safety Device: Presence sensor mounted on door header to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.

4. Finish: Finish framing, door(s), and header with Class I, clear anodic finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE COMPONENTS

A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, minimum 0.125 inch thick and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Nominal Size: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Extruded Glazing Stops and Applied Trim: Minimum 0.062-inch wall thickness.

B. Stile and Rail Doors: 1-3/4-inch- thick, glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.

1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
2. Stile Design: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Rail Design: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch- thick extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance units to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.

1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: High-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard.

1. Application Process: Door manufacturer's standard process.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
2. Sheet: ASTM B 209.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Reinforcement with corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Use surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

C. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

D. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

F. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.6 DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS

A. General: Provide operators and controls, which include activation and safety devices, according to BHMA standards, for condition of exposure, and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.

B. Door Operators: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement.

1. Door Operator Performance: Door operators shall open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to Project's design wind loads.

2. Electromechanical Operators: Concealed, self-contained, overhead units powered by fractional-horsepower, permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor; with solid-state microprocessor controller; complying with UL 325; and with manual operation with power off.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manual Opening for Power-Operated Swinging Doors: Provide hardware that, in a power failure, allows door to open with a manual force stipulated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

C. Manual Opening for Power-Assist and Low-Energy Doors: Provide hardware that, in a power failure, allows door to open with a manual force as stipulated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

D. Hinges:

1. Center-Pivot Sets: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with exposed parts of cast-aluminum alloy.

E. Deadlocks: Deadbolt operated by exterior cylinder and interior thumb turn, with minimum 1-inch- long throw bolt; BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
1. Two-Point Locking for Swinging Doors: Mechanism in stile of active door leaf that automatically extends second lockbolt into header.

F. Push Bars: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of full-door-width, single push bars.

G. Pull Handles: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of pull handles and plates.

H. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, extruded-aluminum raised thresholds; with beveled edges with a slope of not more than 1:2 and a maximum height of 1/2 inch. Provide cutouts as required for door operating hardware.

I. Weather Stripping: Replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D 2287 molded PVC.
2. Weather Sweeps: Nylon brush sweep mounted to underside of door bottom.

J. Finger Guards: Collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.

1. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
2. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
3. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws, finished to match framing.

a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

4. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.

1. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support required loads.
2. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
3. Form profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
4. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
5. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints, with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
6. Fabricate exterior components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from building structure.
7. Allow for thermal expansion of exterior units.

C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.

D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.

E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."

F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.

1. Provide sliding-type weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of doors.
2. Provide compression-type weather stripping at fixed stops of exterior doors. At locations without fixed stops, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
3. Provide weather sweeps mounted to underside of door bottoms of exterior doors.
4. Provide finger guards at each swinging-door leaf that has clearance at hinge side greater than 1/4 inch and less than 3/4 inch with door in any position. Anchor guards to hinge-jamb frame.

G. Controls:

1. General: Factory install activation and safety devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.
2. Install photoelectric beams in sides of guide rails, with dimension above finished floor not less than 24 inches.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Applyanodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, header support, and other conditions affecting performance of automatic entrances.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems to verify actual locations of power connections before automatic entrance installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install automatic entrances according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA A156.10 for direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, and connection to the building's power supply.

1. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
2. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
3. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.

B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.

1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
2. Set headers, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
4. Provide thresholds at exterior doors and where indicated.

C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system.

D. Controls: Install and adjust activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

F. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.

1. Set thresholds, framing members, and flashings in full sealant bed.
2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

G. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certified Inspector: Owner will engage a Certified Inspector to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Test and inspect each automatic entrance, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.

C. Automatic entrances will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware, moving parts, door operators, and controls to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable BHMA standards.

1. Adjust exterior doors for tight closure.

B. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" for cleaning and maintaining glass.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of automatic entrance Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper automatic entrance operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Engage a Certified Inspector to perform safety inspection after each adjustment or repair and at end of maintenance period. Furnish completed inspection reports to Owner.
2. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 086300 - METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes skylights with metal framing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for metal-framed skylights.
2. Motors: Show nameplate data, power requirements, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal-framed skylights.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Indicate structural loadings and reactions to be transmitted to supporting curbs.
3. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture within the assembly to the exterior.
4. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assembly, showing the following:

    a. Joinery including concealed welds.
    b. Anchorage.
    c. Expansion provisions.
    d. Glazing.
    e. Flashing and drainage.

5. Manual Operators: Show locations, mounting, and details for installing operator components and controls.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

E. Fabrication Sample: Of each framing intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-framed skylights indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: For structural-sealant-glazed skylights, test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that joint sealants have been tested for each material that will come in contact with sealants.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal-framed skylights to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of metal-framed skylights required for this Project.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Test Reports: For metal-framed skylights, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
3. Field quality-control reports.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical metal-framed skylights as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal framed skylights that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.

e. Water leakage.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Aluminum-Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, checking, crazing, peeling, chalking, and fading of finishes.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-framed skylights.

B. Structural Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Live Load for Framing Members:

1. Maintenance equipment: Simultaneously resist a concentrated window washer or maintenance platform thrust on the framing member of 200 pounds (445 newtons) in plane lateral load, at any location, without damage or failure and with no permanent distortion of wall or its components.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Glazing Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.

E. Lateral Bracing of Framing Members: Compression flanges of flexural members are laterally braced by cross members with minimum depth equal to 50 percent of flexural member that is braced. Glazing does not provide lateral support.

F. Structural-Test Performance: Metal-framed skylights tested according to ASTM E 330, as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified deflection limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

G. Air Infiltration: Metal-framed skylights with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

H. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Metal-framed skylights that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

J. Condensation Resistance: Metal-framed skylights with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1. Haze Factor: Greater than 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D 1003.

K. Condensation Resistance:
1. Design skylight and its components to not develop any visible interior condensation on framing members or glazing.
2. Thermal performance will be verified during mockup testing.
3. Provide independent laboratory test reports based on AAMA 1503, confirming skylight system performance to at least the above criteria.
4. If independent laboratory test reports are unavailable to verify thermal performance, provide computer analysis using THERM 5 and Windows 5 software as developed by Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory. Include in the analysis at least all principle mullions for vision lights and spandrel areas.

L. Energy Performance: Provide metal-framed skylights with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below and certified and labeled according to NFRC:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.33 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.25 as determined according to NFRC 200.

M. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

A. Metal-Framed Skylights: Glazed skylight assemblies supported by aluminum framing.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Velux-America Inc., “ Custom Modular Skylight, Longlight”.

B. Aluminum Framing Systems: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

C. Operable Systems: Equip operable metal-framed skylights with manufacturer's standard hinges, chain-driven operating hardware, and weather-sealing gaskets.

1. Motor Operator: Manufacturer's standard electronic control, including switch, transformer, low-voltage motor, cover, and mounting hardware.

    a. Provide motor of size and capacity recommended by metal-framed skylight manufacturer to suit metal-framed skylight indicated.
    b. Rain Sensors: Provide rain sensor that automatically closes operable unit when water is detected.
    c. Remote Control: Provide motor operator with portable remote-control device.

D. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.

1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.

E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning skylight components.

F. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. At pressure caps, use ASTM A 193/A 193M stainless-steel screws.
2. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
3. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
4. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, fabricated from Series 300 stainless steel.

G. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

H. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, galvanized steel.

I. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

J. Exposed Flashing and Closures: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components not less than 0.060 inch thick.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Manufacturer's standard triple-glazed, laminated, low-e insulated glazing units.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types. Glazing Sealants: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Where practical, fit and assemble metal-framed skylights in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Fabricate aluminum components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Internal guttering systems or other means to drain water passing joints and moisture migrating within skylight to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.

C. Fabricate aluminum sill closures with weep holes and for installation as continuous component.

D. Reinforce aluminum components as required to receive fastener threads.

E. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

F. Glazing System:
1. Provide conventional glazing system that incorporates the use of pressure bars at all framing members.

G. Glazing:
1. Key continuous glazing strips to glazing surfaces of rafters, hip sections, cross bars and pressure bars, and to bottom of curb bar. Set glazing strips back to form a recess to receive 'wet' sealant.
2. Locate and size extruded elastomeric setting blocks and spacers in accordance with the glazing manufacturer’s recommendations. At no point shall the glazing come in contact with the skylight frame or fasteners.
3. Provide exterior glazing seal consisting of a continuous elastomeric spacer with a minimum 3/16-inch continuous silicone sealant joint.
4. Skylights shall be factory-glazed.

H. Pressure Bars:
1. For glazing systems with pressure bars, provide concealed, bolted or screwed, extruded aluminum pressure bars and snap-on covers with no exposed fasteners on the top side of skylight.
2. Minimum thickness of snap-on cover: 0.094 inch (2.39 mm).

I. Flashing:
1. Miter and weld corners of perimeter flashing or form the corners in one piece. Design bottom edge of cant flashing to be folded over and held against concrete surface by continuous aluminum cleat nailed to wood blocking.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Fit joints between aluminum components to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
3. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
4. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
5. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar materials, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with protective coating or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose.

C. Install continuous aluminum sill closure with weatherproof expansion joints and locked and sealed or welded corners. Locate weep holes at rafters.

D. Install components to drain water passing joints, and moisture migrating within skylight to exterior.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and elevations.

F. Erection Tolerances: Install metal-framed skylights to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Alignment: Limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch where surfaces abut in line, edge to edge, at corners, or where a reveal or protruding element separates aligned surfaces by less than 3 inches; otherwise, limit offset to 1/8 inch.
2. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet but no greater than 1/2 inch over total length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, skylights shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
2. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas shall be tested according to ASTM E 1105.

    a. Test Procedures: Test under uniform and cyclic static-air pressure.
    b. Water Penetration: None.

B. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing skylights. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

B. Remove and replace glazing that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

C. Protect skylights from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact skylight surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain metal-framed skylight operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
a. Swinging doors.
2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
3. Electrified door hardware.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Floor-Recessed Door Hardware: Coordinate layout and installation with floor construction.
1. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.

B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
2. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
c. Requirements for key control system.
d. Requirements for access control.
e. Address for delivery of keys.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.

C. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
1. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed product, in each finish specified.
1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch (51-by-102-mm) Samples for sheet and 4-inch (102-mm) long Samples for other products.
a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
2. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.

F. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:
a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
e. Fastenings and other installation information.
f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

G. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Schedules: Final door hardware schedule.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

C. Provide the following upon request:
1. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.
a. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with

listed fire-rated door assemblies.

3. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
4. Field quality-control reports.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.10 **WARRANTY**

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
a. Locks: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Electrified Locks: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Exit Devices: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
d. Electrified Exit Devices: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.
e. Manual Closers: Thirty (30) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to those named.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

C. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in “REFERENCES” article, herein.
1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.
c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

2.3 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
b. Bommer Industries, Inc.
c. Hager Companies.
d. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
e. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.4 CENTER-HUNG AND OFFSET PIVOTS

A. Center-Hung and Offset Pivots: BHMA A156.4.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
b. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.

B. Pin-and-Barrel-Type Hinges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
b. Hager Companies.
c. Markar Architectural Products, Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
d. Select Products Limited.

C. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
b. Hager Companies.
c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
d. Select Products Limited.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.
3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) bolt throw.

C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated..
1. Levers: Cast.
a. Schlage ND Series, Rhodes.

b. Schlage L9000, 06A.
2. Roses: Wrought.
3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.

D. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with outswing astragal applications, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with flush trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

E. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, Schlage ND.

F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, Schlage L9000.

2.7 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Bored Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36: Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.

B. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36; Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, Von Duprin.

2.9 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

A. Electromechanical Locks: BHMA A156.25; Grade 1; motor or solenoid driven; with strike that suits frame.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
2. Type: Bored, Mortise latchbolt, Mortise deadlocking latchbolt as required for application function.

2.10 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch **(**19-mm**)** throw; designed for mortising into door edge.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
b. Door Controls International, Inc.
c. Trimco.

2.11 AUTOMATIC AND SELF-LATCHING FLUSH BOLTS

A. Automatic Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; with dust-proof strikes; designed for mortising into door edge. Include wear plates as required by door manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may

be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
b. Door Controls International, Inc.
c. Trimco.

B. Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 27; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; with dust-proof strikes; designed for mortising into door edge. Include wear plates as required by door manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
b. Door Controls International, Inc.
c. Trimco.

2.12 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, Von Duprin 33A/99.

2.13 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 construction cores; face finished to match lockset.
1. Core Type: Small Format Interchangeable.

C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.

D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.14 KEYING

A. Keying System: complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Owner to provide permanent Medeco X4 small format interchangeable cores.

2.15 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.28; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, two sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. American Key Boxes and Cabinets.
b. GE Security, Inc.
c. HPC, Inc.
d. Lund Equipment Co., Inc.
e. MMF Industries.
f. TelKee; Oasis International.
2. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Grade 1 cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.

B. Key Lock Boxes: Designed for storage of 10 keys.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. GE Security, Inc.
b. HPC, Inc.
c. Knox Company.

2.16 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, IVES.
b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
c. Trimco.

2.17 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release**;** and with internal override.

B. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.18 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, LCN 4040XP.

2.19 CONCEALED CLOSERS

A. Concealed Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, LCN.

2.20 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc.
b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
c. Trimco.

2.21 ELECTROMAGNETIC STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A156.15, Grade 1; wall-mounted electromagnetic single unit with strike plate attached to swinging door; coordinated with fire detectors and interface with fire-alarm system for labeled fire-rated door assemblies.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, LCN.

2.22 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Allegion plc, Glynn-Johnson.
b. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.23 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available

from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. National Guard Products, Inc.
   b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
   c. Zero International, Inc.

B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa), as follows:
1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of door opening.

2.24 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. National Guard Products, Inc.
   b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
   c. Zero International, Inc.

2.25 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   c. Trimco.

2.26 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   c. Trimco.

2.27 AUXILIARY ELECTRIFIED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Electrified Door Hardware:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Allegion plc.

2.28 FABRICATION

A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
1. Fire-Rated Applications:
   a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
      1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors.
      2) Strike plates to frames.
      3) Closers to doors and frames.
   b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:

1) Surface hinges to doors.
2) Closers to doors and frames.
3) Surface-mounted exit devices.

2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors. Through-bolt on all exterior door closers.
3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.29 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 90 inches (2286 mm).

E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

F. Key Control System:
1. Key Control Cabinet: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as

determined by final keying schedule.

2. Key Lock Boxes: Install where indicated or approved by Architect to provide controlled access for fire and medical emergency personnel.

G. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, verify location with Architect. Security vendor to provide all power supplies as indicated in the schedules.
   1. Configuration: Provide least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.

H. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

I. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

J. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
   1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

K. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

L. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
   1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
   1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 70 degrees and so that closing time complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage Installer to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

3.9 **DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE**

~= Hardware Item Requiring Electrical Coordination

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 200
N138 S102B
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201
N123
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	360AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	545A - MSLA-10		A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 202

N109

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY __DE SCRI PTIO N	CATA LOG NUM BER			FI NI SH	M F R		
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/COIN TURN	L9044 06A L583-363 L283-722 ADA/INDICATOR			626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 203

N108 N120 N140 S105

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY __DE SCRI PTIO N	CATA LOG NUM BER			FI NI SH	M F R		
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD RHO			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 204

N119B

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY __DE SCRI PTIO N	CATA LOG NUM BER			FI NI SH	M F R		
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	SET	CONST LATCH FB	FB61P			630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2			626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD RHO			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	OH STOP	100S			630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	47A D.H.			A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 205

N107B N119

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY __DE SCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR		
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB			689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-EO			626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-L-06			626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA			BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 206

S102A S102C S103

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY __DE SCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR		
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8		✓	652	IVE
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU RHO RX CON 12V/24V DC		✓	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓	LGR	SCE
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓		
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 2001		✓		VON

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY OR BY KEY OVERRIDE.
RX IN INSIDE LEVER TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 207

N124

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8		✓	652	IVE
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU RHO RX CON 12V/24V DC		✓	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	OH STOP	100S			630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓	LGR	SCE
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓		
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 2001		✓		VON

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY OR BY KEY OVERRIDE.
RX IN INSIDE LEVER TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 208

S108A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
2	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8		✓	652	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB			689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-99-EO-CON		✓	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-L-NL-06-CON 24 VDC		✓	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	OH STOP	100S			630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA			BK	ZER
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓	LGR	SCE
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓		
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 3018		✓		VON

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY OR BY KEY OVERRIDE.
RX IN PUSH BAR TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 209

S109

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8			652	IVE
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-L-NL-06-CON 24 VDC			626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA			BK	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR				
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR			LGR	SCE
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR				
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 3002				VON

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY OR BY KEY OVERRIDE.
RX IN PUSH BAR TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-01

N104

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO			626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61			689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER				

REQUIRES WIDE STILE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-02

N120CA

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR	
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			

REQUIRES WIDE STILE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-03

S101A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR	
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS439		630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			

REQUIRES WIDE STILE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-04

N104A	N104B	N104C	N104E	N120A	N120D
N120E	N120F	N120G	N120H	N120J	N120K
N121	S108B	S108C	S108D	S108E	

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR	
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53BDC RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER			MED
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			

REQUIRES WIDE STILE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-05

N104D N104F

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY __DE SCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR		
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53BDC RHO			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER				

REQUIRES WIDE STILE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-06

N110 N111

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY __DE SCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR		
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9050HD 06A 09-544 L283-711 WITH THUMBTURN INSIDE INDICATOR			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61			689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER				

REQUIRES WIDE STILE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-07

N114 N115 N116 N117 N118

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9050HD 06A 09-544 L283-711 WITH THUMBTURN INSIDE INDICATOR			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER				

REQUIRES WIDE STILE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-08

S107A S107B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8		✓	652	IVE
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU RHO RX CON 12V/24V DC		✓	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61			689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER				
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓	LGR	SCE
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓		
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 2001		✓		VON

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY OR BY KEY OVERRIDE.
RX IN PUSH BAR TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-09

N105A N105B N106A N106B N112A N112B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-F-2SI-06			626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	RIM CYL THUMBTURN	XB11-979			626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61			689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER				

REQUIRES WIDE STILE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-10

N101B

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
2	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET			626	IVE
4	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT			626	IVE
2	EA	PUSH/PULL BAR	9190HD-10"-CONCEALED MOUNTING			630	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S			630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 TBWMS 120 VAC			689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61			689	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCH	8310-853T			630	LCN
1	EA	MOUNT BOX	8310-867F				LCN
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER				
1	EA	120VAC POWER	BY DIVISION 26				

PRESS ACTUATOR FOR AUTO OPERATOR.

SEQUENCE AUTO OPERATOR WITH EXTERIOR OPENING N101A AUTO OPERATOR. ACTUATOR(S) TO PROVIDE ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION OF EXTERIOR DOOR LEAF. VESTIBULE ACTUATORS ARE FOR DELAYED PROGRESS TO RE-ACTIVE AUTO OPERATOR AS NEEDED.

FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-11

N101A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
2	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET			626	IVE
4	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT			626	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON		✓	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-3347A-EO-CON		✓	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-3347A-T-360T-CON 24 VDC		✓	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" STD			630	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S			630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 TBWMS 120 VAC		✓	689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61			689	LCN
1	EA	WEATHER RING	8310-801				LCN
2	EA	RELAY	8310-845		✓		LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCH	8310-853T		✓	630	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCH	8310-855		✓	630	LCN
2	EA	MOUNT BOX	8310-867F				LCN
1	EA	BOLLARD POST	MATCH EXISTING				
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA			AA	ZER
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP/MEETING STILE SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			AL	
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA			AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	8655A-223			A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓	LGR	SCE
1	EA	120VAC POWER	BY DIVISION 26				
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓		
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 3321		✓		VON

OMIT RAIN DRIP IF ADEQUATE OVERHANG PROTECTION.

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY, THEN PRESS ACTUATOR FOR AUTO OPERATOR.
SEQUENCE AUTO OPERATOR WITH INTERIOR OPENING N101B AUTO OPERATOR. VESTIBULE ACTUATORS ARE FOR DELAYED PROGRESS TO RE-ACTIVE AUTO OPERATOR AS NEEDED.
KEY OVERRIDE DOES NOT SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH.
RX IN PUSH BAR TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

DURING BUSINESS HOURS: SECURITY VENDOR TO PROVIDE TIMER SETUP FOR ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION FOR PASSAGE FUNCTION. OUTSIDE ACTUATORS TO BE ACTIVE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-12

S101

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8		✓	652	IVE
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-L-NL-06-CON 24 VDC		✓	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61			689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV			630	IVE
1	EA	SEAL SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER				
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		✓		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓	LGR	SCE
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR		✓		
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 3002		✓		VON

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY OR BY KEY OVERRIDE.
RX IN PUSH BAR TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AL-13

S108

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR		
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON			689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-3347A-EO-CON			626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-3347A-T-360T-CON 24 VDC			626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 CONSTRUCTION KEYED			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERM CORE	MEDECO X4 SFIC, BY OWNER				MED
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" STD			630	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S			630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA TBWMS			689	LCN
2	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18X PLATE AS REQUIRED			689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61			689	LCN
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP/MEETING STILE SET	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			AL	
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR				
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR			LGR	SCE
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR				
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 3298				VON

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY.
KEY OVERRIDE DOES NOT SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH.
RX IN PUSH BAR TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. EX-01

E-180B

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY	CATALOG NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		FINISH	MFR		
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON POWER TRANSFER AS REQUIRED			689	VON
1	EA	LATCH RETRACTION KIT	EL KIT-QEL-MODULAR CONVERSION-CON 24 VDC				VON
2	EA	SWITCH	SWITCH KIT-RX				VON
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-XXP LENGTH AS REQD				SCH
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR				
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS900 900-BBK 900-RELAY PROVIDED BY SECURITY VENDOR			LGR	SCE
1	SET	CONDUIT & RACEWAY	BY DIVISION 26 / DIVISION 28				
1		CARD READER	BY SECURITY VENDOR				
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	PROVIDE WIRING	DIAGRAM BY SEC VENDOR				
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	ELEVATION 3018				VON
1	EA	ALL REMAINING	HARDWARE EXISTING				

VERIFY EXISTING HINGE APPLICATION FOR CORRECT POWER TRANSFER NEEDED (HINGE, CONTINUOUS, PIVOT).
ADD RX AND QEL KITS TO EXISTING PANIC HARDWARE.
ADD POWER SUPPLY, DOOR POSITION SWITCH AND CARD READER.

DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED.
PRESENT CREDENTIAL TO CARD READER FOR ENTRY OR BY KEY OVERRIDE.
RX IN PUSH BAR TO SHUNT DOOR POSITION SWITCH UPON EGRESS.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED, FAIL SECURE DURING POWER FAILURE.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Storefront framing.
4. Glazed entrances.
5. Interior borrowed lites.
6. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Fabrication: Using primary glass in the production of single pane glass products such as coated, laminated and heat treated glass. Can be done by either the Glass Manufacturer or the Glazing Product Manufacturer.

C. Glazing Product Manufacturer: Firm that uses fabricated glass in the production of insulating glass (multiple panes of glass).

D. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.

E. IBC: International Building Code.

F. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

G. Large Glass Lites and Insulating Glass Units: Over 55 SF.

H. Structural Glazing Product Manufacturer: Firm that produces insulating glass for use in a structural glazing system.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.
3. Review glazing systems included in Project and specified in other Sections.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of glass product and glazing material specified.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings of glazing details. Draw details minimum full size (twice full size preferred) and indicate dimensions, tolerances, and materials.
2. Submit shop drawings for structural sealant glazing after review and approval of shop drawings by sealant and glass product manufacturers.

C. Glass Samples:

1. Each type of monolithic, except clear monolithic glass, no less than 3 by 6 inches.
2. Each type of insulating, no less than 12 by 12 inches, including type of edge seal, spacer, and corner construction of spacer. Identify specific type of reflective and Low-e coated glass, coated surfaces, and exterior face of unit.
3. Each type of spandrel glass, no less than 12 by 12 inches.

D. Exposed Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets, sealants, and colored spacers, in 12 inch lengths. Install sealant samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system after sealant color selections have been made.

E. Other Glazing Accessory Samples:

1. Corner construction of compression gasket for dry glazing with each leg approximately 6 inches long.
2. Tape sealant, 6 inches long.
3. Compression wedge, 6 inches long.
4. Channel gasket, 6 inches long.
5. Bed gasket, 6 inches long.
6. Face shim or spacer.
7. Setting block.
8. Edge block.
9. Compressible filler.
10. Open cell filler.

F. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency, and sealant testing agency.

B. Product Certificates:

1. For exterior glazing, glass fabrication manufacturer's statement that products meet the specified glass breakage probability requirements for indicated applied loads, that expected thermal stressing of products is acceptable and that glazing details (if required by glass fabrication manufacturer) have been reviewed and are approved.

    a. Include thermal stress evaluation procedure.

2. Submit statement from glazing product manufacturer stating that glazing products meet the requirements of the specified standards, the project specifications, and that there there is no incompatibility of glazing materials with the insulating glass unit sealants.
3. Upon request, submit reports indicating results of distortion and flatness monitoring and inspection for laminated and heat treated glass and for continuous on-line color measurement via spectrophotometer inspection device.
4. Submit statement from structural glazing product manufacturer indicating the following:

    a. The details of construction have been reviewed and are approved for use with the glass products.
    b. The secondary seal of insulating glass units has been designed and sized to resist the applied loads.
    c. The Contractor's quality assurance program has been reviewed and is approved.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for coated glass, insulating glass, glazing sealants, and glazing gaskets.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Quality Assurance Program (QAP):

1. Glass fabrication: Written QAP including but not limited to reference of applicable ASTM testing methodology, type and frequency of in-line monitoring of glass fabrication, and reporting and documentation. Test sample lite of glass, at Contractor’s expense, for conformance to:

    a. Bow and warp.
    b. Localized distortion/roller wave.
    c. Concavity/convexity.
    d. Compression strength.
    e. Distortion and Flatness Monitoring and Inspection Device for Laminated and Heat Treated Glass: Osprey 8 by LiteSentry.

2. Installation: Written QAP to monitor quality of products such as cleaners, solvents, primers, and sealants; and sealant workmanship including, cleaning, priming, joint opening preparation, and sealant installation.

a. Include as part of program random adhesion and compatibility testing of production run products.
b. Do not install sealant work prior to review of program.
c. Submit quality assurance program to glass and sealant manufacturers for review and approval prior to submission to Architect.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. At Owner's direction, and prior to construction completion, furnish for future maintenance and repair, the following glass types for attic stock:

1. Furnish 2 percent of quantity for each size and type but not less than 1, of each type of rectangular shaped units.

B. Units for attic stock shall be adequately crated and identified as to storage conditions, unit type, size, surface to be glazed to exterior, and any other pertinent information to assist the Owner in future maintenance.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1. Level 1 Minimum: All installers.
2. Level 2 Minimum: On-site superintendents.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Glazing mock-up: Produce three full-sized IGUs for review and approval by the Architect before full production run.
2. Install glazing in mockups specified in Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
3. Approved sample installation may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
4. Place mockup where reflection from adjacent buildings or other structures with a regular pattern can be used to gauge overall appearance / distortion of the glass.

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F. Do not install sealants to wet or frost covered surfaces.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. General: During the warranty period, restore defective Work to the standard of the Contract Documents, including all labor, materials, refinishing and other costs incidental to the Work. Restore Work found to be defective as defined in the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat Soaking of Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat soaked tempered glass units that fail. Warrant that heat soaked tempered glass will not spontaneously break as a result of nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

E. Installation: Glazing systems installation shall be warranted for a period of five years against defective materials and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND FABRICATORS

A. Glazing and Coating Manufacturers: Refer to the Glass Types indicated on the Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, other manufacturers offering comparable products may be incorporated into the Work, but are not limited to those indicated.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures:

a. As indicated on Drawings.

2. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Exterior glazing shall pass ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 4 for basic protection.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet of grade.

E. Safety Glazing:

1. CPSC 16 CFR part 1201, testing requirements of ANSI Z97.1, and listed in the SGCC Certified Products Directory with appropriate SGCC certification mark or label permanently affixed.

2. Furnish safety glass for glass occurring in doors and sidelights, and where indicated and further required by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Sound Control Glazing: Products with air borne sound transmission loss as measured by ASTM E90 and STC rating as classified by ASTM E413.

G. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.

E. Strength:Provide heat-strengthened float glass.

1. For life safety or fire knock-out panel considerations provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass,

F. Low-E Coatings: For glazing requiring low-e coatings, comply with the following.

1. Provide a minimum of 95 percent edge deletion of low-e coating around the entire perimeter of the unit to ensure proper seal in insulated unit.

2. Utilize coated glass produced using continuous in-line color measurement via spectrophotometer inspection device.
3. Tolerance for color variation to be no greater than a total range of 4.5 delta E for color incident and at angle, based on measurement protocol described in ASTM C1376.
4. Transmitted and reflected color for all coated glass shall be consistent and fall on the same side of the neutral axis of the color spectrum as defined in ASTM D2244.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. Heat Soak Testing: For all fully tempered glass, provide heat soak testing conforming to EN14179 which includes a 2 hour dwell at 290°C±10°C.

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).
4. Limit Kind HS surface compression to upper end of ASTM C 1048 range, 7,500 psi.
5. Distortion Tolerances:

    a. Roller Wave: Maximum 0.003 inch from peak to valley within the main body of the sheet and maximum 0.008 inch within 10.5 inches of a leading or trailing edge.
    b. Localized Warp: Maximum 0.03 inch over any 12 inch span, but limited to 0.31 inch.

D. Low-E / Reflective-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary seal, and with soldered, welded, and/or bent spacer corner construction.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.
4. Units which will be shipped through or glazed at altitudes of 5000 feet or more above sea level, fabricated with breather or capillary tubes, to permit air space pressure equalization. Provide same warranty as for non-breather or capillary tube units. Pinch tubes during glazing if required by glass manufacturer.
5. Flatness Tolerance: Manufacturer units so that maximum out-of-plane concavity/convexity, at center of each lite, does not exceed the following when ambient temperature is 70 degrees Fahrenheit and glass surface temperature is within +/- 5 degrees Fahrenheit of ambient temperature. Measure flatness with units installed in vertical position.

a. Units 20 square feet and longer in area: + / - 1/16-inch maximum.
b. Units smaller than 20 square feet: + / - 1/32-inch maximum.
c. If units are manufactured at geodetic elevation higher or lower than that of the Project, take measures to assure that flatness tolerance are met. If filling or deflating is used at time of manufacture to compensate for elevation difference, it shall be done after full curing of glass edge seals.

2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from the following:

1. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
2. Compression wedge for dry glazing system: of shape and size to compress the exterior compression gasket a minimum of 25 percent, and as recommended by glazing and sealing systems manufacturer.
3. Provide gaskets that are compatible with glazing sealants and will provide for silicone adhesion.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned silicone gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Bed gasket for wet glazing system: continuous with pressure sensitive adhesive 1 side, designed to be compressed 25-40 percent in the opening.
2. Compression gasket for dry glazing system: shape as required to be compressed in place a minimum of 25 percent and of one-piece construction with factory-assembled frames with injection-molded, vulcanized corners; produced oversize in opening dimension, as determined by measurements, to insure compression at corners but within limits so that compression does not create a "pucker".
3. Channel gasket: continuous channel of shape and dimensions for application in the opening with specified glazing.
4. Provide gaskets that are compatible with glazing sealants and will provide for silicone adhesion.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: Match Architect's samples.

B. Glazing Sealant:

1. Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1) Dow Corning Corporation; 790.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

C. For openings up to 75 united inches, use unshimmed tape. For openings over 75 united inches, use pre-shimmed tape.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

1. Each block shall be properly sized for load, as wide or wider than glazing, no less than 4 inches long; profile to permit friction fit, dart insertion into metal chair, or pressure sensitive adhesive one side to fix block in glazing opening.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of 40 to 60 Shore "A" durometer hardness to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

1. Profile to permit friction fit, dart insertion or pressure sensitive adhesive one side to fix shim or spacer in location.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of 40 to 60 Shore "A" durometer hardness to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

1. Each block shall be a minimum of 4 inches long, as wide as glazing, placed in the vertical glazing channel, and sized to allow a nominal 1/8-inch clearance between glass edge and installed block; profile to permit friction fit or pressure sensitive adhesive one side to fix block in glazing opening.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Open Cell Filter: Reticulated flexible polyester urethane foam having 20 pores per inch, sized at least 1 inch larger in dimension than weephole, of cross section to provide 15 to 25 percent compression for friction fit and as manufactured by Foam Division, Scott Paper Co.; H-O Products Corp. or approved comparable product.

H. Bond Breaker : Heavy duty, 11-mil minimum thickness, colored, polyethylene or teflon, self-adhesive bond breaker of type recommended by sealant manufacturer and suitable for conditions of usage. Liquid bond breaker is not permitted.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

1. Ensure approved Quality Assurance Program is implemented.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

1. Locate one quarter of glass width from each corner, but with block edge nearest corner no closer than 6 inches from corner, unless otherwise specified or required by glass manufacturer.

2. Insulating glass used in sloped glazing shall have both panes supported by setting blocks.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or backings in place and in position to control location and depth of installed sealant for required sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a smooth surface and on exterior applications provide a wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

C. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

D. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

E. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

F. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:

1. Annealed monolithic film-backed glass mirrors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
2. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror and mirror mastic.
3. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of mirror mastic products and mirror backing matching those submitted.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Glasswerks LA, Inc.
2. Guardian Industries Corp.
3. Independent Mirror Industries, Inc.

B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503; manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process.

B. Annealed Monolithic Glass Mirrors: Mirror Select Quality, clear.

1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

C. Safety Glazing Products: For film-backed mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.

B. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Franklin International.
b. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
c. Royal Adhesives & Sealants, LLC.

2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.

1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Andscot Company, Inc.
2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
3) Stylmark, Inc.

2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Andscot Company, Inc.
2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
3) Stylmark, Inc.

3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

B. Plated Steel Hardware: Formed-steel shapes with plated finish indicated.

1. Profile: As indicated.

C. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield, expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate mirrors in the shop to greatest extent possible.

B. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Rounded high-polished .

1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

D. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer, to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.

1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual" and "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."

B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.

C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.

1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
2. Install mastic as follows:

a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

C. Maintain environmental conditions that prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088813 - FIRE-RATED GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-resistance-rated glazing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing that prevents spread of fire and smoke and radiant heat; used in rated wall and door applications 60 minutes and above without size limitations.

B. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

C. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the NGA's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer and glass testing agency.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of glass and glazing product.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install fire-resistant glazing until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: For each glass type, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organization below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, glass thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer unless fire-protection or fire-resistance rating is based on another product.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-resistance ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-resistance-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, that glazing is approved for use in walls, and fire-resistance rating in minutes.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Framing and Doors: Fire-resistance-rated glazing with 60-, 90-, and 120-minute ratings requires framing and doors from glass supplier, tested as an assembly complying with ASTM E119 or UL 263.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, clear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pilkington North America.
b. SAFTI FIRST Fire Rated Glazing Solutions.
c. Technical Glass Products.
d. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Provide glazing gaskets, glazing sealants, glazing tapes, setting blocks, spacers, edge blocks, and other glazing accessories that are compatible with glazing products and each other and are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which products are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
b. The Dow Chemical Company.
c. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

C. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

D. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

C. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners, and for compliance with minimum required face and edge clearances.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate fire side and protected side. Label or mark units as needed so that fire side and protected side are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Use methods approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products.

B. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch- minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face fire side or protected side as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop, so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial washaway from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. fire-resistance-rated glazing complying with ASTM E119 or UL 263 in a tested assembly of glass and framing with 450 deg F temperature-rise limitation; fire-resistance-rated laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.

B. Provide fire-resistance glazing having fire-rating in minutes not less than that of the constuction in which it is installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 090561.13 - MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, resin-based, membrane-forming systems that control the moisture-vapor-emission rate of high-moisture, interior concrete to prepare it for floor covering installation.

B. Contractor's Responsibility: Suitability of concrete slab to meet vapor emission limits as required by scheduled floor finish materials is the responsibility of the Contractor. Where concrete slab vapor emission exceeds limits, apply topical vapor retarders specified in this section.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 096519 “Resilient Tile Flooring.”
2. Section 096536 "Static-Control Resilient Flooring."
3. Section 096813 "Tile Carpeting."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MVE: Moisture vapor emission.

B. MVER: Moisture vapor emission rate.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certifications: Furnish written certification that the manufacturer has verified the compatibility between the vapor retarder provided and the flooring product scheduled to be applied, including adhesives and floor leveling materials.

B. Flooring Manufacturer Acceptance of Vapor Retarder Application: Furnish a signed written statement obtained from flooring manufacturer, stating that the water vapor emission levels, after application of vapor retarders, are acceptable and suitable for their flooring application.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Employs factory-trained personnel who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection.

B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
2. Product Test Reports: For each MVE-control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
3. Preinstallation testing reports.
4. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions for substrate and ambient temperatures, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting system installation.

1. Store system components in a temperature-controlled environment and protected from weather and at ambient temperature of not less than 65 deg F and not more than 85 deg F at least 48 hours before use.
2. Maintain ambient temperature and relative humidity in installation areas within range recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 85 deg F and not less than 40 or more than 60 percent relative humidity, for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Install MVE-control systems where concrete surface temperatures will remain a minimum of 5 deg F higher than the dew point for ambient temperature and relative humidity conditions in installation areas for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace the applied concrete vapor retarder, the new floor covering or coating, including materials and labor for applied concrete vapor retarder that fails to remain adhered to the substrate or is affected by moisture or alkalinity within the specified warranty period. Manufacturer's warranty requires manufacturer's inspection and written authorization, prior to removal of existing floor covering and applied concrete vapor retarder.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. MVE-Control System Capabilities: Capable of suppressing MVE without failure where installed on concrete that exhibits the following conditions:

1. MVER: Maximum 25 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM F 1869.
2. Relative Humidity: Maximum 100 percent when tested according to ASTM F 2170 using in situ probes.

B. Water-Vapor Transmission: Through MVE-control system, maximum 0.10 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M.

C. Tensile Bond Strength: For MVE-control system, greater than 200 psi with failure in the concrete according to ASTM D 7234.

2.2 MVE-CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ARDEX Americas.
2. KOSTER American Corporation.
3. MAPEI Corporation.

B. MVE-Control System: ASTM F 3010-qualified, fluid-applied, two-component, epoxy-resin, membrane-forming system; formulated for application on concrete substrates to reduce MVER to level required for installation of floor coverings indicated and acceptable to manufacturers of floor covering products indicated, including adhesives.

1. Substrate Primer: Provide MVE-control system manufacturer's concrete-substrate primer if required for system indicated by substrate conditions.
2. Cementitious Underlayment Primer: If required for subsequent installation of cementitious underlayment products, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's primer to ensure adhesion of products to MVE-control system.
3. Thickness: Minimum continuous layer thickness >11mils (0.011 in.)

    a. Include minimum thickness to include calculations for rough, absorptive, or porous concrete surfaces

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Patching and Leveling Material: Moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant product recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer and with minimum of 3000-psi compressive strength after 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Crack-Filling Material: Resin-based material recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for sealing concrete substrate crack repair.

C. Cementitious Underlayment: If required to maintain manufacturer's warranty, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's hydraulic cement-based underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of system indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preinstallation Testing:

1. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F 710. Install MVE-control system in areas where pH readings are less than 7.0 and in areas where pH readings are greater than 8.5.
3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrate MVER exceeds 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Internal Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrates exhibit relative humidity level greater than 75 percent.

4. Tensile-Bond-Strength Testing: For typical locations indicated to receive installation of MVE-control system, install minimum 100-sq. ft. area of MVE-control system to prepared concrete substrate and test according to ASTM D 7234.

    a. Proceed with installation only where tensile bond strength is greater than 200 psi with failure in the concrete.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare and clean substrates according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of system to concrete.

1. Remove coatings and other substances that are incompatible with MVE-control system and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
2. Provide concrete surface profile complying with ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 by shot blasting using apparatus that abrades the concrete surface with shot, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
3. After shot blasting, repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Protect substrate voids and joints to prevent resins from flowing into or leaking through them.
5. Fill surface depressions and irregularities with patching and leveling material.
6. Fill surface cracks, grooves, control joints, and other nonmoving joints with crack-filling material.
7. Allow concrete to dry, undisturbed, for period recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer after surface preparation, but not less than 24 hours.
8. Before installing MVE-control systems, broom sweep and vacuum prepared concrete.

C. Protect walls, floor openings, electrical openings, door frames, and other obstructions during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install MVE-control system according to ASTM F 3010 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface free of surface deficiencies such as pin holes, fish eyes, and voids.

1. Install primers as required to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not apply MVE-control system across substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints.

C. Apply system, including component coats if any, in thickness recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for MVER indicated by preinstallation testing.

D. Cure MVE-control system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination or other damage during installation and curing processes.

E. After curing, examine MVE-control system for surface deficiencies. Repair surface deficiencies according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install cementitious underlayment over cured membrane if required to maintain manufacturer's warranty and in thickness required to maintain the warranty.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform installation inspections.

B. Installation Inspections: Inspect substrate preparation and installation of system components to ensure compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and to ensure that a complete MVE-control system is installed without deficiencies.

1. Verify that surface preparation meets requirements.
2. Verify that component coats and complete MVE-control-system film thicknesses comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Verify that MVE-control-system components and installation areas that evidence deficiencies are repaired according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. MVE-control system will be considered defective if it does not pass inspections.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect MVE-control system from damage, wear, dirt, dust, and other contaminants before floor covering installation. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary coverings, recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer.

B. Do not allow subsequent preinstallation examination and testing for floor covering installation to damage, puncture, or otherwise compromise the MVE-control system membrane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide the following upon request:
1. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
2. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction
3. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
1. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
3. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.Steel Studs and Tracks:
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
d. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
e. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
        1) Blazeframe Industries; Bare Slotted Track (BST/BST 2).
        2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
        3) Metal-Lite; The System.

C. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; BlazeFrame.
    b. Metal-Lite; The System.

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
    b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
    b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
    b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, as appropriate for the substrate.
    a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
    b. Material: Alloy stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inch hot-rolled channels weighing 1.12 pounds per foot

G. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Providethe following:
1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
   1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
      a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
      c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
   3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
   4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
      a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
   5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:
   1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
      a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
   2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
      a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
   3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
   4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
   5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
   6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
   7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.

8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum board until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned. Use mold-resistant gypsum board or glass-mat interior gypsum board if installation must take place prior to installation areas being enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain gypsum board of each type from single manufacturer. Obtain joint compound and accessories of each type from single manufacturer.

B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. National Gypsum Company.
b. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. National Gypsum Company.
b. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products, “DensShield Tile Backer”.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
c. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
c. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

F. Firestop Putty Pads for Electrical Boxes: Listed intumescent moldable firestop putty pads. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hilti Corporation; CP 617 6" x 7" Putty Pad or CP 617L 7" x 7" Putty Pad.
2. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI); SpecSeal Series SSP Putty Pad.

G. Acoustic Putty Pads for Electrical Boxes: Asbestos-free, putty pads composed of polybutene-butyl and inert fillers. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control; IsoBacker.
2. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI); SpecSeal Series SSP Putty Pad.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
2. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840, whether indicated on Drawings or not, in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect and as follows.

1. Install at changes in backup material.
2. Framed Openings (Both Sides of Partition):

   a. Doors: Install above both jambs unless indicated or directed otherwise.
   b. Glazed Openings: Install above and below both jambs unless indicated or directed otherwise.

3. Install at other locations indicated on Drawings.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Firestop Putty Pads: Install at electrical boxes located in fire-rated partitions. Install in accordance with pad manufacturer's instructions.

E. Acoustic Putty Pads: Install at electrical boxes located in acoustic-rated partitions. Install in accordance with pad manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas and concealed areas.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Not Used.
4. Level 4: At all panel surfaces exposed to view.

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Provide a Level 5 Finish according to panel manufacturer’s written instructions where panels are indicated to accept a painted finish.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Ceramic mosaic tile.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:

1.3 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lug; Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory required.
3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
3. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers for Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Minimizing Tile Lippage: Tile greater than 12 inches in either dimension shall be installed with a leveling system designed to control lippage and other related installation control activities. Refer to ANSI A108.03; Section 4.3.7.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain crack isolation membrane from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Crack isolation membrane.
2. Tile backing boards.
3. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Provide tile installed on walkway surfaces with dynamic coefficient of friction indicated as determined by testing identical products per ANSI A137.1 DCOF AcuTest procedure; and ANSI A326.3 when tested using SBR sensor material and SLS solution as per this Standard.

1. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in swimming pools or in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, other manufacturers offering products may be incorporated into the Work’

B. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Custom Building Products.
b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Custom Building Products.
b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.6 and A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Custom Building Products.
b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
b. Schluter Systems L.P.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

    a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    b. Tile swimming pool decks.
    c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inchesor larger.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile as shown on elevations. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch.
2. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch

F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation : TCNA F113-20; thin-set mortar

a. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
b. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation : TCNA W243-20; thin-set mortar on gypsum board .

    a. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
    b. Grout: High-performance sanded grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.

c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
2. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

B. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type in applied finish legend

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in applied finish legend.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Postinstalled bonded anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch-diameter wire.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, other manufacturers offering products may be incorporated into the Work.

B. Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet electrolytically zinc coated, with prefinished flanges of width indicated.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. Face Finish: Painted white.
3. Main and Cross Runners: Width as indicated, but not less than 15/16 inches wide.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Do not suspend ceilings from mechanical, plumbing, or electrical ductwork, piping, or conduit.
4. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
4. Install edge moldings and trim miter cut and tight fit at corners.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

    a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Install impact clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.

1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.

    a. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.

b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

C. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095426 - SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood-veneer, linear-plank ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of wood ceilings and suspension systems with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For suspended wood ceilings.

1. Include reflected ceiling plans, sections, and details, drawn to scale, showing the following:

a. Wood ceiling patterns and joints.
b. Ceiling suspension members.
c. Method of attaching hangers to building structure and locations of cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
d. Ceiling-mounted items including, but not limited to, light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and access panels.
e. Ceiling perimeter and penetrations through ceiling; trim and moldings.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Wood Ceilings: 12-inch- long by 12-inch- wide or full-width Samples of each type, color, and finish.
2. Suspension-System Members: 12-inch- long Sample of each type.
3. Exposed Molding and Trim: 12-inch- long Samples of each type, color, and finish.

4. Veneer Edge Banding: Applied to a cut end of a wood-ceiling Sample for each type, color, and finish.
5. Filler Strips: 12-inch- long Samples of each type, color, and finish.
6. Sound Absorbers: 12 inches long by full width.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For design of seismic restraints and attachment devices.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Suspended-Wood-Ceiling Components: Quantity of each wood-ceiling unit, suspension-system component, accessory, and exposed molding and trim equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for testing indicated.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
2. Product Test Reports: For each suspended wood ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
3. Evaluation Reports: For suspended-wood-ceiling framing systems.
4. Field quality-control reports.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of suspended wood ceiling as shown on Drawings.

a. Demonstrate treatment of exposed field cuts.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ceiling components and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they are protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

1. Store materials flat and level, raised from the floor.

B. Handle ceiling components and accessories in a manner that prevents damage.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install interior ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" to design seismic restraints and attachment devices.

B. Seismic Criteria: Provide suspended wood ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 WOOD-VENEER, LINEAR-PLANK CEILING

A. Linear Ceiling Planks: Manufacturer's standard planks consisting of wood veneer adhered to backs and exposed surfaces of manufacturer's standard cores; with square-cut ends.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide products with the following characteristics when tested in accordance with ASTM E84:

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Linear-Ceiling-Plank Accessories: Linear-ceiling-plank manufacturer's accessories required to provide a complete installation of ceiling in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Attachment Clips: Manufacturer's standard metal clips for attaching planks to suspension system.
2. Plank Leveling Splines: Manufacturer's standard for aligning ends of planks.
3. Plank Splice Plates: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Acoustic Infill Panels: Manufacturer's standard to provide NRC rating indicated, with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E84.

a. NRC: 0.75 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423.

5. Veneer Edge Banding: Manufacturer's standard matching planks for treating cut edges; with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing.
6. Trim: As indicated on the Drawings; with trim connectors recommended in writing by ceiling and suspension-system manufacturers.

a. Material: Wood-veneer-wrapped aluminum, finished to match planks.

C. Linear-Carrier Suspension System: ASTM C635/C635M and recommended in writing by ceiling and suspension-system manufacturer for applications indicated; complete with factory-applied linear clips spaced to match plank modules, splice sections, stabilizer, and suspension-system components required to support ceiling units and other ceiling-supported construction.

1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M, hot-dipped galvanized, cold-rolled sheet steel, G60 coating designation.
2. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
3. Carrier Splices: Same metal, profile, and finish as for carriers.
4. Stabilizer Channels, Tees, and Bars: Manufacturer's standard components for stabilizing main carriers.
5. Finish: Flat black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which suspended wood ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of suspended wood ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of suspended wood ceilings.

1. Balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling.
2. Avoid using less-than-half-width units.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C636/C636M and seismic requirement indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns in 3 inches. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate to which hangers are attached and for type of hanger involved.

5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that does not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns in 1-1/2 inches. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers and without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim at perimeter of ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges and ends of wood units.

1. Screw-attach metal moldings to substrate at intervals of not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners on moldings and trim.

E. Linear-Carrier Suspension Systems: Install carriers at no more than 24 inches o.c. aligned and securely interlocked with one another.

1. Install stabilizer channels, tees, and bars at regular intervals to stabilize carriers and at light fixtures, air-distribution equipment, access doors, and other equipment; spaced as standard with manufacturer for use indicated.
2. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to accommodate natural expansion and contraction of wood products resulting from fluctuations in humidity.

G. Cut components for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings.

1. Stiffen edges of cut components as required to eliminate variations in flatness.

H. Treat field-cut edges of wood components in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations; finish exposed field cuts to match factory finish.

1. Wood-Veneer Units: Edge band exposed field-cut edges.

I. Install components in coordination with suspension system and moldings and trim.

J. Install field-constructed access panels in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Suspended ceiling system.
2. Hangers, anchors, and fasteners.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed installations of ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners shall take place in successive stages, in test areas and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with installations of ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.

1. Test Areas: Test installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor when installation has reached 20 percent completion but before wood ceilings have been installed.

a. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.
b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

D. Ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Resilient base shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
2. Flexco.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid vinyl floor tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 090561.13 "Moisture Vapor Emission Control."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

D. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch**.** Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

E. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certifications: Submit in triplicate, a notarized certificate addressed to the State Fire Marshal or other authority having jurisdiction over the Project, a certification signed by the manufacturer and installer stating that the resilient flooring has been installed as specified and in accordance with fire-test response characteristics.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.

a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Flooring products shall comply with requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE

1. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.

C. Thickness: 0.197 inch.

D. Size: 9 by 36 inches.

E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

5. If water moisture tests exceed stated limits, apply vapor retarder for moisture vapor emission control as specified in Section 090561.13.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096536 - STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Static-dissipative, solid vinyl floor tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 090561.13 "Moisture Vapor Emission Control."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to static-control resilient flooring including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Examination and preparation of substrates to receive static-control resilient flooring.
b. Installation including seamless installation techniques.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of static-control resilient flooring. Include floor-covering layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.
2. Submit grounding diagram showing location of grounding strips and connections.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of static-control resilient flooring, of size indicated below:

1. Floor Tile: Full-size units.

D. Product Schedule: For static-control resilient flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for static-control resilient flooring.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of static-control resilient flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for static-control resilient flooring.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for static-control resilient flooring including integral-flash-cove base and accessories.

a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store static-control resilient flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive static-control resilient flooring during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during static-control resilient flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after static-control resilient flooring installation.

E. Install static-control resilient flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static-Dissipative Properties: Provide static-control resilient flooring with static-control properties indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by an independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Electrical Resistance: Test per ASTM F 150 with 100-V applied voltage.

    a. Average greater than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when test specimens are tested surface to ground.
    b. Average greater than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when installed floor coverings are tested surface to ground.

2. Static Generation: Less than 300 V when tested per AATCC-134 at 20 percent relative humidity with conductive footwear.
3. Static Decay: 5000 to zero V in less than 0.25 seconds when tested per FED-STD-101C/4046.1.

B. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 STATIC-DISSIPATIVE RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Static-Dissipative, Solid Vinyl Floor Tile: ASTM F 1700, Class I (monolithic), Type A (smooth surface).

1. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Flexco; Static Dissipative Solid Vinyl Tile.
    b. Forbo Industries, Inc; Colorex SD Static Dissipative Vinyl Tile.

2. Thickness: In manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.08 inch.
3. Size: As indicated.

4. Seaming Method: Heat welded.
5. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified portland cement or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Static-Control Adhesive: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type that maintains electrical continuity of floor-covering system to ground connection.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Grounding Strips: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type and size that maintains electrical continuity of floor-covering system to ground connection.

D. Integral-Flash-Cove Base Accessories:

1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius support strip provided or approved by manufacturer.
2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by manufacturer.

E. Maintenance Floor Tiles: Special floor tiles inscribed "Conductive floor. Do not wax."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer and manufacturer's representative present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion or static-control characteristics of floor coverings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions and with oversight by manufacturer's representative to ensure adhesion of static-control resilient flooring and electrical continuity of floor-covering systems.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor-covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
b. Perform relative-humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative-humidity level measurement.
c. If water moisture tests exceed stated limits, apply vapor retarder for moisture vapor emission control as specified in Section 090561.13.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install static-control resilient flooring until it is same temperature as space where it is to be installed.

1. Move static-control resilient flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum substrates to be covered by static-control resilient flooring immediately before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install static-control resilient flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions and with oversight by manufacturer's representative.

B. Embed grounding strips in static-control adhesive. Extend grounding strips beyond perimeter of static-control resilient floor-covering surfaces to ground connections.

C. Scribe, cut, and fit static-control resilient flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

D. Extend static-control resilient flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend static-control resilient flooring to center of door openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on static-control resilient flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

F. Adhere static-control resilient flooring to substrates using a full spread of static-control adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

G. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove static-control flooring to dimension indicated up vertical surfaces. Support static-control resilient flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.

1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.4 FLOOR-TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so floor tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half floor tile at perimeter.

1. Lay floor tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting floor tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed floor tiles.

D. In each space where conductive, solid vinyl floor tile is installed, install maintenance floor tile identifying conductive floor tile in locations approved by Architect.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to test electrical resistance of static-control resilient flooring for compliance with requirements.

1. Arrange for testing after static-control adhesives have fully cured and static-control resilient flooring has stabilized to ambient conditions and after ground connections are completed.

B. Static-control resilient flooring will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of static-control resilient flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing static-control resilient flooring:

1. Remove static-control adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect static-control resilient flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

1. Do not wax static-control resilient flooring.

D. Cover static-control resilient flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 090561.13 "Moisture Vapor Emission Control."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.

1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.

F. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

G. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
    b. Dimensional instability.
    c. Excess static discharge.
    d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
    e. Loss of face fiber.
    f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, other manufacturers offering products may be incorporated into the Work.

B. Color: As indicated on applied finish legend.

C. Pattern: As indicated on applied finish legend.

D. Size: As indicated on applied finish legend.

E. Backing: PVC free

F. Install: Fully adhered.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation. Use manufacturer's recommended adhesives.

1. VOC Content: 50 g/L or less.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Unless otherwise indicated, extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
d. If water moisture tests exceed stated limits, apply vapor retarder for moisture vapor emission control as specified.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.

3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1. Concrete.
2. Steel and iron.
3. Galvanized metal.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1 (Matte or Flat Finish): Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2 (Velvet Finish): Not more than 0 to 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3 (Velvet Finish): 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4 (Satin Finish): 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5 (Semi-Gloss Finish): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6 (Gloss Finish): 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7 (High-Gloss Finish): More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.

3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
2. The Sherwin Williams Company.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

2.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

2.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. High-Build Latex System MPI EXT 3.1L: Dry film thickness of not less than 10 mils.

a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, high build, MPI #40.

B. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Alkyd System :

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal, MPI #79.

b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.3A:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1. Steel.
2. Galvanized metal.
3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
4. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sherwin-Williams Company; “Pro-Mar 200 Zero VOC “.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

1. Provide products from manufacturer's premium or professional product line.
2. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams pro-mar 200 Zero VOC, or equal.

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 5 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 5 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 50 g/L.
4. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
4. SSPC-SP 11.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material, unless otherwise noted.
    h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIRE-RATED AND SMOKE CONTAINMENT ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers and smoke partitions or any other wall required to have protected openings or penetrations shall be effectively and permanently identified with signs or stenciling. Such identification shall:

1. Be located in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling or attic spaces; and
2. Be repeated at intervals not exceeding 30 feet measured horizontally along both sides of the wall or partition; and
3. Include lettering not less than 0.5 inch in height, incorporating the suggested wording: "X HOUR FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER-PROTECT ALL OPENINGS" or other wording approved or required by AHJ (Authority Having Jurisdiction). Replace “X” with the appropriate designated hourly rating.
4. Apply a minimum one-inch wide bright red horizontal line, both sides of wall, interrupted for approved text, at the required interval.

B. Refer to the Life Safety Plan Drawings for locations of walls and applicable ratings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Non-traffic Surfaces:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 3.1C:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 2).

B. Steel Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System :

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.3M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

D. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Premium Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, water based, MPI #134.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3, unless otherwise indicated).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures urinal screens.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch-square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities andICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
2. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
3. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.

D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
2. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Pilaster Shoes Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

F. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters or 1-3/4-inch- square, aluminum tube with satin finish; with shoe and sleeve (cap) matching that on the pilaster.

G. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- thick stainless-steel continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty surface-mounted cast-stainless-steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless-steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty rubber-tipped cast-stainless-steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless-steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.

B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

B. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

C. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.

D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.

2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Corner guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.

B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, end caps, and field splices.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 4-foot- long units.

B. Include mounting and accessory components. Replacement materials shall be from same production run as installed units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

F. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
2. Material Certificates: For each impact-resistant plastic material, from manufacturer.
3. Material Test Reports: For each impact-resistant plastic material.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.

a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards : Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Balco, Inc.
b. Construction Specialties, Inc.

2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.

a. Thickness: Minimum indicated, but not less than .078 inches.
b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
c. Beveled edges and radius corners.
3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.
4. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

B. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
2. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
b. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches.
c. Adjust top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.

F. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    c. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet.

F. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.

G. Door Style: Solid opaque panel with frame.

H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

I. Accessories:

1. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.

2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

    a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

        1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
        2) Application Process: Engraved.
        3) Lettering Color: Red.
        4) Orientation: Vertical.

J. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

    a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
    b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5 for aluminum sheet. ASTM B 221 for extruded shapes.

    a. Finish: Clear anodic.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
c. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container : UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded corridor lockers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal locker.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Show locker trim and accessories.
3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

C. Samples: For each color specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:

a. Locks.
b. Identification plates.
c. Hooks.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.

2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

1. Obtain locks from single lock manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Requirements: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

2.3 WELDED CORRIDOR LOCKERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

1. Art Metal Products.
2. Penco Products, Inc.

B. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.

1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
2. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:

    a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than two louver openings at top and bottom, or three louver openings at top or bottom, for triple-tier lockers.

C. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:

1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: 0.060-inch nominal thickness.
2. Backs: 0.048-inch nominal thickness.
3. Shelves: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.

E. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees; self-closing.

1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.

F. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Single-Point Latching: Nonmoving latch hook with steel padlock loop that projects through recessed cup and is finished to match metal locker body.

G. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.

H. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

I. Continuous Closed Base: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

1. Height: 4 inches.

J. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.

1. Closures: Vertical-end type.

K. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

L. Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

M. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.

C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:

1. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.

D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds flush.

E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:

1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.

F. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

G. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.

H. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.

B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment:

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.

a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.

D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
4. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
5. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.

B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

D. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.
3. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hunter Douglas Contract.
2. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel.

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
2. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light-blocking fabric.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.

a. Shape: L-shaped.
b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches .

2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

3. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
4. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
5. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
3. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

B. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.

C. Samples for Verification: As follows:

1. Plastic Laminates: For each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required, 12 by 12 inches in size.
2. Fabrication Sample: For each type and profile of countertop required, provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

B. Installer Qualifications: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

C. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For Installer.
2. Product Certificates: For the following:

a. Composite wood products.
b. High-pressure decorative laminate.
c. Adhesives.

3. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.

B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, in addition to product indicated, available manufacturers include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nevamar; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
b. Wilsonart.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

E. Edge Treatment: Plastic laminate to match countertops.

F. Core Material: MDF made with exterior glue Exterior-grade plywood.

G. Core Material at Sinks: exterior-grade plywood.

H. Core Thickness: As shown.

1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.

2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: As selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

C. Installation Adhesive:

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times countertop fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings, but not less than 2 feet from cutouts.

1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inchesvariation from a straight, level plane.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
2. Quartz agglomerate backsplashes.
3. Quartz agglomerate end splashes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
2. One full-size quartz agglomerate countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches , of construction and in configuration specified.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For quartz agglomerate countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

C. Provide the following upon request:

1. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: In addition to the product indicated on the Drawings, subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
b. Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.

2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

B. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Custom.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: As shown..
2. Backsplash: As shown..
3. End Splash: As shown.

C. Countertops: Quartz agglomerate with .

D. Backsplashes: Quartz agglomerate.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

G. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Joint Type: Bonded, 1/32 inch or less in width.

H. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive quartz agglomerate countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge .
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge .
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge .

e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge .
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge .

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Sprinklers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

E. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height."

3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

D. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

I. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

J. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

B. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

D. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Copper Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Viega; Plumbing & Heating Systems.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

F. Grooved-Joint, Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze castings.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions, with design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493, solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer, and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Potter Roemer.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

D. Plug Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Southern Manufacturing Group.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AFAC Inc.
b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. National Fittings, Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.

8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.

6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.
4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
3. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.

E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

F. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.
    d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

O. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Section 210700 "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

N. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

O. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

P. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

Q. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

R. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

S. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control vales, instead of specified fittings.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.

    a. Specialty Ceiling Finishes: Provide manufacturers standard or custom color cover plate as selected by the Architect.

2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge .
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge .

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

   a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

C. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Brass valves made with copper alloy containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
   a. .

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
   c. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
   d. Hammond Valve.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
   b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
   f. Seats: PTFE.
   g. Stem: Stainless steel.
   h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and stainless steel trim. Provide with solder or press connection-joint ends.
   2. Bronze ball valves, three-piece with full port and stainless steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

   1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
   2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full port.
   3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7 .

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel .

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel .

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel .

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Use instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    c. Carlton Industries, LP.

2. Material and Thickness: stainless steel, 0.025-inch and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Champion America.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.

B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch , 0.032-inchminimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: BrassS-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping

    a. Background: Safety green.
    b. Letter Colors: White.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

    a. Background Color: Safety black.
    b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

   a. Cold Water: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.

3. Letter Colors:

   a. Cold Water: White.
   b. Hot Water: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.

2. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Above ground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Elster Perfection Corporation.

b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
c. Matco-Norca.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Square cut groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

K. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.

L. Joints for PEX Piping: Join according to ASTM F 1807.

M. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric unions not allowed. Dielectric nipples is acceptable.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

   a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

      1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
      2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

   c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

   a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Secondary disinfection is required for projects constructed in phases before building is turned over to the owner, to prevent Legionella and other pathogens growth in standing domestic water system.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

B. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one ofthe following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Nipples:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Elster Perfection.
        2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
        3) Matco-Norca, Inc.

    b. Description:

        1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
        2) Electroplated steel nipple.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

B. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

a. Bradford White Corporation.
b. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
c. Smith, A. O. Corporation

2. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.

b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Flow-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water heater) heating appliance.
3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig .
c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
d. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting.
e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.

4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

B. Thermostat-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water heater) heating appliance.
3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
d. Temperature Control: Thermostat.
e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.

4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AMTROL Inc.
    b. Flexcon Industries.
    c. Honeywell Water Controls.

2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:

    a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.

F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains.

D. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters.

E. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

F. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets : Wall mounted, top spud.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Kohler Co.

2. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

C. Bowl:

1. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.

2. Material: Vitreous china.

3. Type: Siphon jet.

4. Style: Flushometer valve.

5. Height: Standard.

6. Rim Contour: Elongated.

7. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.

D. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph below..

E. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

F. Support:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

a. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, provide Josam series 120000 carrier.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to,

a. Sloan Valve Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Consumption: Dual flush.
10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Kohler Co.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:
1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:
1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
5. Install fixture backing materials to prevent fixture from pulling away from wall.

C. Install toilet seats on water closets.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urinals.
2. Flushometer valves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 URINALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Standard America.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures..

B. Fixture:

1. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.

2. Material: Vitreous china.

C. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

B. Standard: ASSE 1037.

C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

D. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.

E. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.

F. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install wall-hung, bottom-outlet urinals with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
4. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
5. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.
4. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vitreous-china, counter-mounted lavatories.
2. Automatically operated lavatory faucets.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:

a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Rectangular, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
c. Color: White.
d. Mounting Material: Sealant.

B. Lavatory - Vitreous China, Undercounter Mounted :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: For undercounter mounting.
c. Color: White.
d. Mounting Material: Sealant and undercounter mounting kit.

2.2 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Lavatory Faucets - Automatic Type: Hardwired Electronic Sensor Operated:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Chicago Faucet

2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.

3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
8. Drain: Not part of faucet.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. Products shall comply with the SDWA (Safe Drinking Act) "No Lead" restrictions of ANSI NSF 61and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with brass stems and shall contain no plastics.

E. 1/2" IPS inlet connection and outlet 3/8" compression.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with offset and straight tailpiece.

1. Size: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32)
2. Material:

    a. Chrome plated cast brass strainer (with or without overflow) and brass lock nut.
    b. 17-gauge seamless brass tube drain tailpiece.
    c. CSA certified or other recognized third party testing authority.
    d. Marked with manufacturers name.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material:

    a. Chrome plated heavy cast brass with cleanout.
    b. 17-gauge seamless brass adjustable wall bend.
    c. Include cast brass, slip joints nuts and no reducing washers.
    d. CSA certified or other recognized third party testing authority.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install wall carriers, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sinks.
2. Sink faucets.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINKS

A. Kitchen Sinks : Stainless steel, single bowl, counter mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    b. Just Manufacturing.

2. Fixture:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
    b. Type: Self-rimming.
    c. Material: Stainless steel.

3. Waste Fittings:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets : Manual type, single handle.

1. Commercial, Solid-Brass Faucets.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Delta Faucet Company.
        2) Moen Incorporated.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide a maintenance free, circumferential conductive micro fiber grounding ring installed on the AC motor to discharge shaft currents to ground. Grounding ring shall be AEGIS SGR (Shaft Grounding Ring).

C. Motors protected by the AEGIS SGR shall be warranted for the term of the manufacturer's motor warranty from induced bearing current damage.

D. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with a shaft grounding ring installed on either the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer or contractor and shall be installed in accordance with the shaft grounding ring manufacturer’s recommendations.

E. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be bonded from the motor foot to system ground with a high-frequency ground strap made of flat braided tinned copper with terminations to accommodate motor foot and system ground connection.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Grout.
3. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 758 Silicone Weather Barrier Sealant.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS2350.
c. Polymeric Systems, Inc; PSI-631.
d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); White Lightning Silicone Ultra All Purpose Sealant.

2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Filled-system thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Test-plug kits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ashcroft Inc.
b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.

4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Metal.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
5. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
6. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
7. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
10. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ashcroft Inc.
    b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.

6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston -type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

D. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

I. Install test plugs in piping tees.

J. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

K. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523.11 - GLOBE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze globe valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

2.2 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig .
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem and Disc: PTFE.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe valves.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze angle or globe valves, Class 125, with PTFEdisc, and soldered ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.11

SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.

C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4 .

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

a. Stainless steel trim, vented.
b. Port: Full.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig .
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig .
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.

f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint or press fit valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: bronze ball valves, two piece with stainless-steel trim, and full port.

END OF SECTION 230523.12

SECTION 230523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.

C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig .
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125.

END OF SECTION 230523.14

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC, PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Duct labels.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Craftmark Identification Systems.
c. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Black.

4. Background Color: White.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Identification Systems.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Identification Systems.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: White.

D. Background Color: Blue.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Identification Systems.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Identification Systems.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Heating Water Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
2. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-yellow background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

    a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:

    a. Motors.
    b. Heat-transfer coils.

4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
5. Duct leakage tests.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site or virtual after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.

c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
c. Water treatment is complete.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses, close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    b. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:

a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.

8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
d. Mark final settings.
e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:

1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no diversity:

1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

a. Measure total water flow.

1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

a. Measure flow at terminals.
b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
c. Mark final settings.

10. Verify that memory stops have been set.

D. For systems with diversity:

1. Determine diversity factor.
2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

a. Measure total water flow.

1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

a. Measure flow at terminals.
b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.

d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:

a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
c. Mark final settings.

13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.

3.12 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.15 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.

b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
i. Return airflow in cfm.
j. Outdoor-air damper position.
k. Return-air damper position.
l. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    h. Water flow rate in gpm.
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
    n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
    o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.

d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
3. If the second verification also fails, Owner may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply air.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.

e. Owens Corning.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.4 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.5 SECUREMENTS

A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.
        2) Gemco.
        3) Hardcast, Inc.
        4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
        5) Nelson Stud Welding.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.
        2) Gemco.
        3) Hardcast, Inc.
        4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
        5) Nelson Stud Welding.

    b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply air.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.

5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2.33 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. Regardless of the thickness of the insulation, the R value of the insulation shall be no less than R-6.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA.
b. Armacell LLC.

c. K-Flex USA.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.
3. 850 deg F.
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. K-Flex USA.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by flexible elastomeric and polyolefin manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by mineral fiber manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

2.3 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.5 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.

d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel, with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4 inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:

1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

C. Refrigerant Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment, including but not limited to HVAC systems and components, control components for equipment not supplied with factory-wired controls

B. Direct-Digital Control (DDC) system description

1. The Controls Contractor shall supply and install a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) Building Automation System (BAS) as required to accomplish the Sequences of Control for heating, ventilating, air-conditioning and other building-level equipment and systems as described herein.

C. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and service necessary for a complete and operational DDC BAS pursuant with this specification and as shown on the associated contract drawings.

D. Provide all labor, material, equipment and service not specifically referred to in this specification or on associated drawings that are required to fulfill the functional intent of this specification at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. B-AAC: Advanced Application Controllers

B. B-ASC: Application Specific Controllers

C. ATC: Automatic Temperature Control

D. BAS: Building Automation System

E. B-AWS: Advanced Workstation Software

F. B-OWS: Operator Workstation Software

G. B-BBC: Building Controllers

H. BLCN: Building Level Communication Network

I. BTN: BACnet Testing Laboratories

J. DDC: Direct digital control.

K. I/O: Input/output.

L. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

M. PC: Personal computer.

N. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

O. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 50 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than five seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction. Analog objects shall start to adjust within 10 seconds of being commanded to change.
4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. B-BC, B-AAC, & B-ASC shall be able to execute control loops at a selectable frequency at least 1 time every second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency at a minimum.
6. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
7. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
8. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
9. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

    a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
    d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
    g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
    h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
    i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
    j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
    k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.

m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
p. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
q. Nitrogen Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
r. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

10. Overall combined system repeatability of sensors, controllers and readout devices for a particular application shall be plus or minus 2% of full scale of the operating range. Repeatability of overall combined system of sensor, controller and readout device in a control loop application will be plus or minus 5% of full scale of the operating range.
11. Long-term electronic drift shall not exceed 0.4% per year.
12. All components provided as part of this system shall operate under ambient environmental conditions of 20F to 104F dry bulb and 10% to 90% relative humidity, noncondensing as a minimum. Sensors and control elements shall operate under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions encountered for the installed location. B-OWS equipment (hardware only), such as CRTs and printers, shall, unless designated otherwise, operate properly under ambient environmental conditions of 45F to 90F and a relative humidity of 10% to 90%.
13. Networked components of the system shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. See the contract drawings for system sequence of operations for each system to be controlled.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in writing and so delineated at the beginning of each submittal, known substitutions and deviations from requirements of Contract Documents. Deviation from Contract Documents must be approved by the Engineer of record prior to submittal.

B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.

2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Riser diagram of Building Level Communication Network (BLCN) and Enterprise Level Communication Network (ELCN) shall outline execution and details of all network cabling, BAS & Network Hardware including the following:

    a. All BAS/DDC Hardware with controller number, unique identifier/tag, location, equipment and service.
    b. All Network Hardware with unique identifier, location and service.
    c. Network cabling configuration and execution specification.
    d. Location of all cabling termination points and End of Line (EOL) terminators.
    e. Location of all network interface jacks.
    f. A separate riser diagram shall be provided for each network segment.

5. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
6. A schedule of all control valves including the unique equipment identifier/tag, valve size, dimensions and installation/maintenance clearance, model number (including pattern and connections), close-off rating, flow, CV, pressure drop, pressure rating and location. The valve schedule shall also contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move, close and seal the valve at design conditions.
7. A schedule of all control dampers. This shall include the unique equipment identifier, unique damper identifier/tag, damper size, pressure drop, blade configuration, orientation and axis of frame, blade rotation, location and selection criteria of actuators, nominal and actual sizes, and manufacturer and model number. The Damper Schedule shall include the AMCA 500-D maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential.
8. Sequence of Operation shall be submitted for every piece of equipment being controlled by and/or associated with the BAS. No operational deviation from specified Sequences of Operation as outlined in Contract Documents shall be permitted without prior written approval. Sequences of Operation shall include and conform to the following:

    a. Refer to equipment and control devices by their specific unique identifiers/tags pursuant with the Contract Documents and BAS Submittal package.

    b. Clearly represent actual Application Programming methodology and functional control operation. Do not merely provide a copy of Contract Document specified Sequence of Control.

    c. Include description of functional system operation under normal and failure conditions.

9. DDC System Hardware:

    a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.

10. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
11. Controlled Systems:

a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
d. Points list.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Operator's Manual with Manufacturers complete operating instructions.
2. Programming Manual including:

a. Documentation of all project specific Application and DDC programs.
b. All necessary system Administrator-Level passwords and/or required access credentials.
c. Information required for programming BAS.
d. Complete Final Point Schedule including all hardware and software data points and documentation of calibration and configuration values for all Inputs, Outputs, Variables and PID Loops at the conclusion of systems commissioning and functional testing.
e. Routine preventative maintenance procedures, corrective diagnostic troubleshooting procedures and calibration processes.
f. Final Bill of Material with all installed parts, manufacturers, manufacturers¢ part numbers and ordering information.
g. A schedule of recommended spare parts with part numbers and supplier.

3. Complete system database as functional at the conclusion of systems commissioning and functional testing including all graphics and images used by and/or created for BAS on electronic format as accepted by Owner.

4. Maintenance instructions and lists of recommended spare parts for each type of control device.
5. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
6. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
7. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
8. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish a recommended list of materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Two Relays each type.
2. Two Space sensors each type.

3. One Duct sensor each type.
4. One actuator each type.
5. One duct pressure DPT.
6. One transformer each type.
7. One controller each type.
8. One Supervisory controller each type.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of all thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate with all related systems, subcontractors and the associated manufacturers responsible for the system to determine the points that are to be mapped from the third party system to the BAS. At a minimum, provide mapping, alarm configuration, and graphic creation for each system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCLOSURES AND SUB-PANELS

A. Provide pedestal base or wall mounted local control enclosure to house all control components associated with each area, system or mechanical equipment room.

1. The enclosures shall be minimum 16 gauge steel or aluminum, totally enclosed on all sides and painted with a baked enamel finish. All enclosures must maintain a minimum separation of 1• from the back wall.
2. Enclosures located in wet indoor conditions or located outdoors shall meet NEMA 4X.
3. Penetrations are permitted on bottom of enclosure only. Do not make conduit penetrations in top or side of enclosure. Each enclosure shall be equipped with a wire gutter below with a minimum of six ¾•minimum conduit penetrations into the bottom of the enclosure to accommodate system wiring.

4. Where required by AHJ, enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms shall meet NEMA 2 requirements.
5. Enclosures located in all other locations including but not limited to mechanical or electrical rooms not requiring NEMA 2, occupied spaces, above ceilings and plenums shall be the same NEMA classification as all other enclosures located in the same environment, except if location requires additional protection due to potential vandalism or environmental conditions and shall at a minimum meet NEMA 1 requirements.
6. Enclosures provided as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product and/or piece of equipment are acceptable.
7. Provide a continuous piano hinged door, keyed locking latch and removable sub-panel. A single key shall be common to all control enclosures.

B. Provide each DDC panel with a line filter, surge suppressor, electrical disconnect, control fuse, and control transformer.

C. Provide power supplies located inside control enclosures shall be fully enclosed with external 24 Vac terminals, on/off control, equipment overcurrent protection, power indication, high/low voltage separation, and convenience 120VAC outlets.

D. Provide insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp-style terminal blocks suitable for rail-mounting with end plates and partitions for the termination of all field wiring in control enclosures. Field wiring to equipment with integral terminals and/or unitary equipment (i.e., VAVs ATUs, EFs, &c.) shall not be required to have terminal blocks.

E. Rail mounted terminal blocks shall be color coded to match the associated conductor colors.

2.2 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Platinum RTDs: Common Requirements:

1. 100 or 1000 ohms at zero deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
3. Performance Characteristics:

    a. Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F.
    b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 32 deg F within 0.5 deg F.
    c. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F.
    d. Self-Heating: Negligible.

4. Transmitter Requirements:

    a. Transmitter required for each 100-ohm RTD.
    b. Transmitter optional for 1000-ohm RTD, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

C. Platinum RTD, Single-Point Air Temperature Duct Sensors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Minco; S400 Series PD or PF.
    b. BEC Controls Corporation.
    c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    d. RDF Corporation.

2. 100 or 1000 ohms.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F ((Minus 45 to 135 deg C).)
4. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
5. Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to 18 inches ((450 mm) long).
6. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
7. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
8. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch ((16-mm) trade size.)

D. Platinum RTD Space Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Minco; S400 Series PD or PF.
    b. BEC Controls Corporation.
    c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    d. RDF Corporation.

2. 100 or 1000 ohms.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 212 deg F
4. Sensor assembly shall include a temperature sensing element mounted under a bright white, non-yellowing, plastic cover.
5. Provide a mounting plate that is compatible with the surface shape that it is mounted to and electrical box used.
6. Concealed wiring connection.

E. Thermal Resistors (Thermistors): Common Requirements:

1. 10,000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C.
2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
3. Performance Characteristics:

    a. Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F.
    b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F.
    c. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F.
    d. Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
    e. Self-Heating: Negligible.

4. Transmitter optional, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

F. Thermistor, Single-Point Duct Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Minco; TS400 Series TB.
    b. BEC Controls Corporation.
    c. Ebtron, Inc.
    d. Heat-Timer Corporation.
    e. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
    f. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F
3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
4. Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to 18 inches.
5. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
6. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
7. Conduit Connection: 1/2- inch trade size

G. Thermistor Space Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Minco; TS400 Series TB.
    b. BEC Controls Corporation.
    c. Ebtron, Inc.
    d. Heat-Timer Corporation.
    e. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
    f. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    g. RDF Corporation.

2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 212 deg F
3. Sensor assembly shall include a temperature sensing element mounted under a bright white, non-yellowing, plastic cover.
4. Provide a mounting plate that is compatible with the surface shape that it is mounted to and electrical box used.
5. Concealed wiring connection.

H. Space Air Temperature Sensors for Use with DDC Controllers Controlling Terminal Units:

1. 100- or 1000-ohm platinum RTD.
2. Temperature Transmitter Requirements:

    a. Mating transmitter required with each 100-ohm RTD.
    b. Mating transmitters optional for 1000-ohm RTD and thermistor, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

3. Provide digital display of sensed temperature.
4. Provide sensor with local control.

    a. Local override to turn HVAC on.
    b. Local adjustment of temperature set point.
    c. Both features shall be capable of manual override through control system operator.

I. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    b. General Eastern Instruments.
    c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
    e. Setra
    f. Vaisala.

2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

    a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
    b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
    c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
    d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

J. Room sensor accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.

2.3 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans:

1. Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
2. Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

D. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

E. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

F. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

2.4 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output;, for wall mounting.

2.5 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
2. Siemens.
3. Schneider Electric.
4. IMI TA / Victaulic Modulator, Fusion P, Compact P.

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hydronic System Characterized Ball valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. 2" and Smaller: Nickel-plated forged brass body rated at no less than 400 psi, stainless steel ball and blowout proof stem, female NPT end fittings, with a dual EPDM O-ring packing design, fiberglass reinforced Teflon seats, and a TEFZEL or stainless steel flow characterizing disc.
2. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
3. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:

a. Two Position: Line size.
b. Two-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

4. Valve assemblies shall be maintenance free.

D. Hydronic System Globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with back-seating capacity re-packable under pressure.
2. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.

a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.

3. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:

a. Two Position: Line size.
b. Two-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

4. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
6. Two- and three-way globe valves shall be used only if characterized control valves do not fit the sizing criteria or application.

2.6 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 GENERAL

A. All control system components shall be installed in locations as required to properly sense the controlled medium.

B. BAS Installation shall be performed by professionals in a workmanlike manner and in compliance with the Contract Documents,Division 26 Project Electrical System Specifications, the National Electric Code (NEC), and any/all applicable local codes and/or Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and the following:

1. Complete BAS installation including all DDC Devices, Enclosures, wiring, equipment, control devices and sensors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers¢ recommended installation procedures and as specified.
2. All control devices are to be provided and installed with all required gaskets, seals, flanges, connection enclosures, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings and valves as required for design operation, isolation, equalization, purging and calibration.
3. Strap-on control devices shall not be permitted except as explicitly called out.
4. All control devices mounted outdoors shall be protected by a weather-shield, integral outdoor enclosure, from ambient elements in such a manner as to not impede design functionality and/or sensing.
5. BAS installation shall be such that it provides sufficient clearance for system maintenance by maintaining sufficient access for equipment, device and/or component service, calibration, removal, repair or replacement.
6. BAS installation shall not interfere with required clearance for mechanical and/or electrical equipment maintenance.
7. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior associated with the BAS installation shall be sealed and made water-tight.
8. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used in installation for connection and support.

C. Installation, wiring and material shall be protected from damage or theft before, during, and after installation. Any damaged or stolen installation, wiring, or material shall be repaired or replaced.

D. After completion of installation, calibrate and commission all components provided as part of the Control System and demonstrate proper sequence of operation in compliance with the specifications. BAS components not operating correctly shall be field corrected or replaced.

3.3 BAS APPLICATION SOFTWARE

A. At time of acceptance all operating system, Third party and Control System Application software shall be at least the latest official release version available.

B. Software programs are described to their general intent. It is recognized that Networked System manufacturer¢s software differ; however, the Application software provided shall incorporate the features described fully implemented and optimized to provide the sequences described, minimize energy consumption and prolong equipment life.

C. When programming the system BACnet addressing rules will be strictly adhered to. All addressing strategies will have to be approved by Owner and Engineer of Record prior to configuring any LAN types.

D. All analog and binary values shall be programmed with appropriate alarms.

E. Except as specified otherwise, throttling ranges, proportional bands, and switching differentials shall be centered on the associated set point.

F. All set points unless otherwise indicated are adjustable and shall be programmable for all control loops.

G. Each control loop and/or interlock(s) for all mechanical system including terminal unit systems shall be programmed with a control loop specific graphical trend to trend all values associated with each specific control loop or system interlock.

H. Where any sequence or occupancy schedule calls for more than one motorized unit to start simultaneously, the system start commands shall be staggered by 15-second (adj.) intervals to minimize inrush current.

I. Scheduling shall be developed for each mechanical system. Final schedules shall be coordinated with the Owner and Engineer of Record prior to system commissioning.

J. Optimal start/stop programs shall be applied to all regularly scheduled mechanical and electrical systems.

K. At a minimum, trend log/historical data shall be implemented for every hardware point on the system. Additionally all software (virtual) points used as setpoints shall be trended. Point trends shall be grouped into logically interrelated points for individual mechanical and building systems. Initial set-up shall be to log values once every 5 minutes.

L. B-AWS Graphical User Interface (GUI) must be approved by the Owner and Engineer of Record and shall incorporate at a minimum the following:

1. At a minimum, all physical hardware, sensors, control devices and set points shall be visible on a B-AWS in graphical form.
2. All mechanical systems shall have a programmed real time color graphic for primary graphical user interface.
3. Individual floor plan graphics will be programmed for each floor or area of the building. All space sensors shall be visible on floor plan graphics and system graphic.

3.4 BACnet PROTOCOL VERIFICATION SOFTWARE

A. Demonstrate exclusive communication utilizing the BACnet Protocol on all segments of the BACnet network.

3.5 LOCAL SYSTEM NETWORK INTERFACE

A. At a minimum the Portable B-AWS shall be able to connect to the BACnet Internetwork within each mechanical equipment space within the project.

3.6 ENCLOSURES & SUB-PANELS

A. All system components not designed for or required to be field installed shall be mounted in a control enclosure. Those components shall be sub panel mounted except components that are mounted on the panel face. Provide on/off power switch with over-current protection for control power sources in each local enclosure.

B. All control enclosures shall be located so that visual observation and adjustment can be accomplished while standing flatfooted on the floor in a convenient location adjacent to the equipment served. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by Chapter1 Article 100 Part A of the NEC.

C. Label all control system components.

D. A copy of the ÓAs-built application engineering for the system served shall be laminated in clear plastic, shall be legible and suspended within enclosure.

E. All B-BC shall be mounted in an enclosure.

3.7 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas.
3. Where indicated.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties."

I. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."

J. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

3.8 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Provide all wiring required for a complete Control System.

2. Control system wiring and cabling installed for this project shall be performed by professionals in a workmanlike manner and in accordance with the Contract Documents, Division 26 Project Electrical System Specifications, the National Electric Code (NEC), and any/all applicable local codes and/or Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and shall include but may not be limited to the following:

    a. All power wiring required not indicated on the electrical plans and specifications.
    b. Power to all actuators and sensors.
    c. Provide all wiring and cabling for network communications except for owner provided LAN¢s/WAN¢s.
    d. All sensor and control device input and output wiring.
    e. All interconnecting cabling between and amongst network devices, PCs printers, etc.
    f. Interlock wiring between devices, variable frequency drives and between motor starters.
    g. All other necessary wiring for fully complete and functional system as specified.
    h. Install piping, wiring/cabling routed parallel to or at right angles with the structure, properly supported every six (6) feet at a minimum and installed in a workmanlike manner.

3. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120-volts.
4. All wiring shall be installed as continuous links. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device with a maximum fill of 50%.

    a. BACnet network cabling shall not be field spliced.

5. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
6. Terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

B. Power Wiring and Cabling

1. Obtain power and provide wiring for all enclosures and controls equipment, including branch circuit wiring from circuit breaker panels unless specifically shown on the Plans or Specifications to be provided under Division 26.
2. All B-AWS equipment shall be served from isolated ground receptacles via UPS by dedicated branch circuits.
3. All other enclosures, sensor and control devices shall be fed from separate circuits in the electrical distribution panels and shall not be served from the typical floor receptacle or lighting circuits.

C. Network Wiring and Cabling

1. Network installation shall strictly adhere to the manufacturer¢s networking installation instructions and procedures.
2. Network installation shall conform to standards for the LAN types and cabling types selected. Specific network rules inherent to the ANSI/AHRAE Standard 135-1995, BACnet shall be followed. Those include but are not limited to:

    a. Only one path can exist from any BACnet device to another.
    b. Each BACnet device connected to an internetwork LAN must have a unique device instance (0 - 4,194,303).
    c. Each internetwork LAN must have a unique Network Number (1 - 65,545).

3. Primary LAN Network wire and cable shall be run separately from all other wiring.

4. Other LAN Network wire and cabling shall be installed separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts.
5. All communications shielding shall be grounded as per Networked System manufacturer¢s recommendations.

D. Installation

1. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
3. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

    a. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
    b. Install exposed cable in raceway.
    c. Install concealed cable in raceway.
    d. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
    e. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
    f. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
    g. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

4. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
5. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.9 ANALOG SENSORS

A. Temperature

1. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
2. Install and properly support all enclosures and sensing elements as much as possible in the center of duct cross section and in straight duct runs. In condensing environments use stainless steel flanges to support sensing elements.
3. Sensors mounted on air ducts having exterior insulation shall be provided with handy-box mounting with insulating material firmly fitted around handy-box.
4. Averaging type sensors: provide a minimum of 1 linear foot of sensor per 4 square feet of duct/coil area or equal to duct/coil width where installed, whichever is longer. Averaging sensing tubing shall serpentine vertically across airstream and be supported firmly by mechanical clips.
5. Temperature sensors installed in piping or tanks shall be in separable thermowells. Sensors shall be inserted into thermowells with conductive paste. Assembly shall allow removal of sensor without loss of fluid.

6. At a minimum one outside air temperature sensor shall be installed. It shall be mounted outside on a northern exposure as high as serviceable on the building. The sensor shall be mounted within a ventilated enclosure to shield the sensor from the effects of the sun. The sensor location shall be selected such that it may not be affected by artificial and/or mechanical airstreams (i.e., building exhaust, building relief, etc.).
7. Terminal Unit Sensors shall be provided one per terminal unit device.

    a. They shall be wall mounted in the space served 60• above finished floor and located as shown on drawings.
    b. Provide a minimum of 16¢ of coiled temperature sensor control wiring for equipment with space sensor not located on the Drawings.

8. In all areas where terminal unit sensor locations are not known at the time of building startup, sensors shall be hung approximately 24 inches from the ceiling in the area of the controlled zone and connected. Control wiring shall be neatly coiled and attached to ceiling grid.
9. Zone temperature sensors shall not be located on perimeter walls. Where explicitly indicated on drawings to do so and/or in locations near exterior walls and/or subject to drafts sensors shall have insulated mounting bases to prevent false room temperature readings.
10. Where wall sensors are mounted in an area subject to damage provide suitable protective guard.
11. Where wall sensors are mounted in public spaces with adjustable set points provide suitable security guard.

B. Wet Bulb

1. For outside air mount same as outside air temperature sensor.
2. For duct mounting execute same as duct mounted temperature sensor.

C. Pressure

1. Orient static pressure sensing taps faced directly down-stream in the airflow so as to eliminate velocity pressure effects. Locate pressure transducers within 10¢ of sensing point and use tubing sized such as to prevent signal phase lag.

    a. Final location of static/differential pressure sensing taps shall be pursuant with Contract Documents and as indicated on drawings. Where not explicitly indicated on drawings, pressure sensing taps shall be located as follows:

        1) Duct static pressure control sensor tap shall be located 2/3 distance from the Air Handling Unit of the total duct length in a straight section of ductwork with a minimum or four (4) duct diameters in both directions.
        2) Positive static high-pressure safety cut-outs shall be located at Air Handling Unit immediately downstream of fan section.
        3) Mixed-Air static and/or differential sensor tap shall be located in mixing box section.
        4) Negative static pressure safety cut-outs shall be located immediately upstream of fan section.
        5) Filter differential pressure taps shall be installed on both filter inlet and outlet.

    b. Mount air differential pressure taps so that true differential is sensed.

2. Water gauge taps shall include snubbers and isolation valves.

3. Water differential pressure sensors shall be piped through a five-valve bypass assembly with snubbers.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.11 CALIBRATION, COMMISSIONING. DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Commissioning, Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Fully commission the entire BAS. All commissioning shall be fully documented and all documentation shall be submitted prior to Demonstration and Acceptance testing. Commissioning shall include a Ópoint-to-point• check-out of the following at a minimum:

a. Verify that all Temperature Control Panels (TCP), BAS equipment, controllers, devices and sensors are installed and operational according to the specifications, submittals and manufacturer¢s installation and application instructions.
b. Calibrate all inputs by comparing the actual site condition with the B-OWS point display.
c. Verify all outputs from B-OWS command to observed response of controlled device.
d. Verify failure response and fail-safe conditions of all devices and safeties.
e. Each control program shall be fully commissioned and tested for complete design intent compliance and functionality.
f. Verify overall network performance of BAS for complete design intent compliance and functionality with all devices on-line, communicating and fully-operational.
g. Subsystems not directly controlled by the BAS but associated with the ATC shall also be fully tested and commissioned as to design intent compliance and functionality.

2. Calibrate instruments.
3. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
4. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
5. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

6. Flow:

a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

7. Pressure:

a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

8. Temperature:

a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
10. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
11. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.

12. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

D. Demonstration and Acceptance

1. Demonstrate compliance of the BAS with the contract documents and operational functionality pursuant with the design Sequences of Operation. Using the documented calibration and commissioning test data the Owner and/or his representative shall select, at random, results to be demonstrated. At least 95% of the results demonstrated must perform as specified and documented on commissioning data sheets or the system must be re-calibrated and re-commissioned before being re-tested.
2. When the Calibration, Commissioning, Demonstration and Acceptance process has been completed and approved by Owner, obtain signed letter from Owner indicating Acceptance within thirty (30) days of approval.

3.12 TRAINING

A. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

B. Provide instruction on the adjustment, operation and maintenance of the BAS as installed including all hardware and software provided by a manufacturer-trained, competent application engineer and/or technician with sufficient experience in the installation, programming and operation of the BAS. Provide all training equipment and material.

C. Training shall cover the entire execution of the complete BAS and components. Training shall be performed on the Owner¢s ATC/BAS and shall include:

1. Location of all TCP¢s, Control Enclosures, controllers, devices, sensors, etc.
2. Equipment Layout.
3. Sequences of Operation.
4. Maintenance and Repair.
5. Troubleshooting.
6. Preventative Maintenance.
7. Sensor Calibration.
8. Proper Use of Service Tools and Materials.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Steel pipe and fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.
5. Bypass chemical feeder.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 180 deg F.
2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type M.

B. DWV Copper Tube: ASTM B306, Type DWV.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
    b. Victaulic Company.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A53/A53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. WATTS.
    c. Wilkins.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following

    a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
    b. Matco-Norca.
    c. Precision Plumbing Products.

d. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F1545.
c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

C. Condensate-Drain Piping, Copper: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install air vents at all high points of system.

N. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

O. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

P. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

Q. Where not otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide isolation valves for the following installations:

1. Floor-level take-offs from risers.
2. Branch take-offs from mains where branch serves more than one hydronic coil.
3. Blind flanges for future connections.
4. For all hydronic equipment, and as required by the equipment details.

R. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping."
2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
3. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."

S. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

T. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

1.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gauges and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydronic specialty valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Strainers.
4. Coil Connection Kits.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for globe valves common to most piping systems.
2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for ball valves common to most piping systems.
3. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for check valves common to most piping systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:

1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Safety Valves and Pressure Vessels: Shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    c. Hays Fluid Controls.
    d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Keckley Company.
    b. Metraflex Company (The).
    c. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
    d. WATTS.

2. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40 -mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
5. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.4 COIL CONNECTION KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Nexus
2. Nibco
3. Griswold
4. Bell and Gossett

B. General Performance Criteria:

1. Coil Connection Kits shall be designed for a minimum 600 PSIG WOG working pressure for sizes½" through 2½" and up to 325 degrees F.
2. Each Coil Connection Kit shall include a combination automatic flow control valve, isolation valve, and union with (2) pressure & temperature test plugs; combination y-strainer, isolation valve, blow down/ drain valve, and union with (1) pressure and temperature test plug; accessory port union with (1) manual air vent and (1) pressure and temperature test plug.
3. Extended handles shall not break the vapor barrier when operated.
4. Optional extended pressure and temperature test plugs, manual air vents and handles shall be available.

C. Automatic Flow Control Valves:

1. The flow cartridge's non-clogging single orifice design shall include no metal-to-metal contact, no segmented ports, no rolling diaphragm, and incorporate a tapered profile flow nozzle and metering disk controlled by a pressure compensating spring.
2. The flow cartridge shall be a single assembly, constructed with stainless steel moving parts and be accessible without removing the valve from the piping. Flow cartridges constructed with composite or rubber materials are not acceptable.
3. The flow cartridge shall be factory flow tested and calibrated to maintain accuracy of ±5%; the accuracy shall be maintained over a standard operating range of 2 - 45 PSIG. Cartridges that prevent flow above the maximum operating range are not acceptable.

4. The flow cartridge shall be clearly inscribed with the designed manufactured flow rate. Cartridges that are not marked with the manufacture designed flow rate or use a coding system are not acceptable.
5. Manufacturer shall provide a full 100% cartridge exchange for up to one (1) year from date of delivery at no charge. Exchange shall be provided for flow rate changes within same valve body.
6. The flow cartridge and valve shall carry a 5-year product warranty.
7. Valves 1½" and smaller shall be a forged brass Y-pattern body and valves 2" - 2½" shall be a cast brassy-pattern body with integrated ball valve, (2) pressure/temperature test ports, a tag indicating the model, flow rate and PSIG range, blowout proof stem with dual FKM o-ring seals, interchangeable union end with FKM o-ring seal, hard chrome plated solid ball with Teflon seats, and rated at 600 PSI WOG, 325 degrees F.

D. Y Strainers:

1. Y type strainers½" through 2½" shall be a combination Y Strainer and Ball Valve with integrated Union.
2. Valves shall be a forged brass construction for sizes½" through 1½" and cast brass for sizes 2" - 2½" with the following features:

    a. A minimum of 600 PSI WOG, 325 degrees F.
    b. lnterchangable union end with FKM o-ring seal.
    c. Multiple¼" tapped ports for test plugs, vents or other accessories.
    d. Blowout proof stem with dual FKM o-rings.
    e. Hard chrome plated ball with Teflon seats.
    f. A 304 stainless steel filter screen accessible without affecting the valve piping.
    g. A port in the filter cap for a blow down/drain valve.
    h. Valve shall carry a 5-year product warranty.

E. Unions

1. Unions½" through 2½" shall be a combination ported type. Unions shall be a forged brass construction with the following features:

    a. A minimum of 600 PSI WOG, 325 degrees F.
    b. lnterchangable union end with Viton o-ring seal.
    c. Multiple¼" tapped ports for test plugs, vents or other accessories.
    d. Union shall carry a 5-year product warranty.

F. Optional Stainless Steed Braided Hoses:

1. Contractor at his option may use stainless steel flexible hose assemblies. Hose materials shall be stainless steel braiding over a Kevlar reinforced EPDM rubber tube with the following features:

    a. Ferrules shall be stainless steel for sizes½" - 2".
    b. Hoses½" - 1" shall be double swivel design.
    c. End fittings for sizes½" - 2 shall be brass NPSM swivel with seal or MNPT.
    d. Temperature rating for½" - 2" hoses shall be 5 - 248 degrees F.
    e. Working pressure shall be 400 PSIG for½" - 1" and 300 PSIG for 1¼" - 2".
    f. Hoses shall meet or exceed ASTM E 84-00 fire rating. INFPA 255, ANSI/UL 723 & UBC 8-11.
    g. Size 2½" stainless steel braiding over stainless fire rated tube shall be available.

h. Hoses shall carry a 5-year product warranty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
2. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig.

B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: Type L or Type ACR (ASTM B 280).

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arkema Inc.
b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arkema Inc.
b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-134a, R407c and R-410a

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Suction Lines NPS 2 to NPS 4 for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

C. Hot-Gas, Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

D. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications NPS 2 to NPS 4: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels..

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
2. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
3. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.

3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints.

B. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.

3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" .

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

F. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Duct dimensions indicated on the drawings are the inner duct dimensions.

C. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use factory pre-fabricated, slide-on traverse flanged duct connection systems..
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ductmate Industries Inc.
    b. Nexus PDQ, a Division of Shilco Holdings, Inc.
    c. Ward Industries, Inc. a Division of Hart and Cooley, Inc.

4. Pre-fabricated, manufactured flanged connectors shall be provided with:

    a. Steel materials matching duct construction.
    b. Roll-formed flanges. Add-on flanged duct connectors may be used with Architects / Engineers approval.
    c. Gage and shape to be in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.
    d. Manufacturer's duct construction and reinforcement guidelines with independent leakage testing, deflection and seismic performance.
    e. Provide with manufacturer's installation criteria for fastener and cleat spacing.
    f. Minimum independent test leakage rated at 10" w.g., positive and negative.
5. Where specified for specific applications, all joints shall be welded.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. All longitudinal seams shall be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for a specific application.
2. Where specified for specific applications, all joints shall be welded.

E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Ducts: Indicated dimensions on the drawings are the inner duct dimensions.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    b. Elgen Manufacturing.
    c. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints for Ducts 30 (762) to 60 Inches in Diameter: Factory pre-fabricated, three-piece,gasketed, flanged connectors with one external closure ring, two internal flanges with securements to the neoprene gasket.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

3. Traverse Joints Larger than 60 (1524) inches (mm) in Diameter: Provide companion angle flanged joints as defined by SMACNA Manual "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible", Figure 3-1.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

a. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

a. Fan discharges.
b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Type: Hardcast or Polymer adhesives.
2. Application Method: Brush on.
3. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
4. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
5. Water resistant.
6. Mold and mildew resistant.
7. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
11. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
12. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
13. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
14. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber gaskets must comply with UL 723, ASTM E 84, and meet Mil-C 18969B and TTS-S-001657. Material shall meet LEED E.Q. 4.1, have "zero" VOC, and not contain vegetable oils, fish oils, or any other type vehicle that will support fugal and/or bacterial growth. Material shall be non-skinning, non-drying, and be able to withstand joint movement without cracking. All butyl rubber flange gaskets must be a minimum 3/16-inch by 5/8-inch, have a surface temperature range of minus 65 degrees F to 220 degrees F, and must be tested to withstand operating pressure up to 10-inch wg positive /negative.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Install duct access panels as noted in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories".

K. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.

L. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

M. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

N. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes. See Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for turning vane specification.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

O. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. Paint ground surfaces to prevent future rust, color to match ductwork.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

F. Paint all exposed duct sealing material to provided uniform appearance of ductwork, color to match ductwork.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes as specified on the drawings in the Static Pressure Classification for Duct Construction schedule on the drawings." and or in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect / Engineer from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. (Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

E. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate ducts with the materials indicated in Part 2, except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated by the Static Pressure Classification for Duct Construction schedule on the drawings.

B. Liner:

1. Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, (Type I) or Flexible elastomeric, 1-1/2 inch(es) thick.

C. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
        1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and minimum three segments for 90-degree elbow.
        2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and minimum four segments for 90-degree elbow.
        3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and minimum five segments for 90-degree elbow.
        4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
4. Flange Duct Connectors.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounted access doors.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Flexible ductwork.
9. Duct silencers.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

    a. Special fittings.
    b. Control-damper installations.
    c. Fire-damper, smoke-damper and combination fire-smoke damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
    d. Access doors.
    e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Facility drawing file with locations of all fire, smoke and combination fire and smoke dampers. Indicate access panel and reset switch locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Damper Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Description: Gravity balanced, weighted or spring assisted, depending on installation orientation.

D. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm.

E. Maximum System Pressure: 6-inch wg.

F. Temperature Rating: Withstand -40 to 200 degrees F (-40 to 93 degrees C).

G. Frame: 3 inches x 20 gage galvanized sheet steel shaped channel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

H. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, roll-formed 0.050-inch-thick galvanized sheet steel with sealed edges.

I. Blade Action: Parallel.

J. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.

K. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Synthetic mechanically locked to the blade.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

L. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

M. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

N. Bearings: Corrosion resistant synthetic bearings formed as a single piece to the axle.

O. Flange Frame: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm), roll formed as a part of the frame, for flanged connection to ductwork.

P. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. 90-degree stops.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static, Dynamic and Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Dynamic damper closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: Gage to match SMACNA standards for type of connection used, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated on the drawings.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch- 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric, resettable link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F and 212 deg F rated.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded, interlocking, gusseted or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, overlapping, 0.063-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

F. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

G. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric, resettable or replaceable link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F rated

H. Leakage: Class I.

I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.

K. Damper Motors: Modulating action.

L. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC"
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

M. Accessories:
1. Auxiliary switches for signaling, fan control or position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ.
3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: For duct systems less than or equal to 2" w.g. static pressure, provide single wall vanes. For duct systems greater than 2" w.g., provide double walled turning vanes.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Elgen Manufacturing.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous hinge and two compression latches, with outside and inside handles.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg **(**1000 Pa**)** positive and 0.5-inch wg **(**125 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm **(**20 m/s**)**.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F **(**Minus 29 to plus 79 deg C**)**.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Lined, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg **(**1000 Pa**)** positive and 0.5-inch wg **(**125 Pa) negative.

2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm **(**20 m/s**)**.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F **(**Minus 29 to plus 79 deg C**)**.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
5. Duct liner Material: Fiberglass.

D. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches **(**75 through 460 mm**)**, to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Industrial Noise Control, Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Vibro-Acoustics.

B. General Requirements:

1. Factory fabricated.
2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shape:

1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
2. Round straight with center bodies or pods.

D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 **(**Z275**) (**Z180**)**, galvanized sheet steel, 0.034 inch **(**0.85 mm**)** thick.

E. Round Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 **(**Z275**)**, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units up to 24 Inches **(**600 mm**)** in Diameter: 0.034 inch **(**0.85 mm**)** thick.

F. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 **(**Z275**) (**Z180**)** galvanized sheet metal, 0.034 inch **(**0.85 mm**)** thick, and with 1/8-inch- **(**3-mm-) diameter perforations.

G. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.

H. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:

1. Controlled impedance membranes and broadly tuned resonators without absorptive media.
2. Dissipative type with fill material.

a. Fill Material: Inert and vermin-proof fibrous material, packed under not less than 5 percent compression.
b. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, and heat sealed before assembly.

I. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.

1. Joints: Lock formed and sealed.
2. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
3. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.

J. Source Quality Control: Test according to ASTM E 477.
1. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and generated-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm **(**10-m/s**)** face velocity.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft or control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire, smoke and combination fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

G. Install duct access doors on sides or bottom of ducts as required to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment.

H. Install access doors adjacent and close enough to fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to allow, maintenance, inspection, resetting and re-installation of fusible links.

I. Access doors shall be pressure relief type, and be provided with a warning label for: "Relieve pressure prior to opening access door".

J. Duct-Mounted Access Door Sizes and Locations:

1. Minimum Access Door Size by Type:

   a. Type 1: One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
   b. Type 2: Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
   c. Type 3: Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
   d. Type 4: Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
   e. Type 5: Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
   f. Type 6: Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

2. Minimum Access Door Size by Location:

   a. Duct mounted coils, upstream and downstream of the coil: Type 3.
   b. Duct mounted filter banks, upstream of the filter bank: Type 3.
   c. Outdoor intake plenums without door access, between the louvers and dampers: Type 5.
   d. Exhaust air plenums, without door access, up-steam of the exhaust damper: Type 5.
   e. Duct mounted drain pans, at the drain pan: Type 3.
   f. Duct mounted humidifiers, downstream of the humidifier: Type 3.
   g. Duct mounted dampers, downstream of damper: Type 3.
   h. Fire, smoke or combination fire/smoke dampers: Type 4.
   i. Vertical building risers, top and bottom: Type 4.
   j. Sensor type control components requiring inspection or maintenance: Type 2.
   k. Control components, such as AFMSs requiring inspection or maintenance: Type 4.
   l. Smoke detectors: Type 2.
   m. Special conditions as indicated on the drawings.

3. Access door sizes may vary based on duct size, components to be inspected or maintained, and access points. Where the minimum sizes listed above will not fit the application, adjust access panel size to the maximum size to fit the application.
4. For ducts larger than 25 inches in width with serviceable requirements, provide type and size of access doors noted above on both sides of the duct.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with a maximum 12-inch length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

N. Connect diffusers or linear plenums to ducts with a maximum 60-inch length of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands, and adhesive or tape.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke and combination fire-smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.

B. Housing: Removable, galvanized steel, mushroom-domed top; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.
2. Diffuser-type air terminal units.
3. Casing liner.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Manufacturer shall include terminal unit schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level, at AHRI Certification Rating Points, for each of the second through seventh octave bands (125 - 4000 Hertz) at specified differential static pressures.
4. Manufacturer shall include terminal unit schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level, at AHRI Certification Rating Points, for each of second through seventh octave bands at inlet static pressures from 1 to 4 inch water gauge.
5. Manufacturer shall include terminal unit schedules listing radiated sound pressure level in the occupied space and resulting NC level, based on actual project conditions (including ceiling construction and elevation) for each of the second through seventh octave bands (125 - 4000 Hertz) at specified differential static pressures.
6. Manufacturer shall include terminal schedules listing radiated sound pressure level in the occupied space and resulting NC level, based on actual project conditions (including ceiling construction and elevation) for each of the second through seventh octave bands at inlet static pressures from 1 to 4 inch water gauge.
7. The terminal unit manufacturer shall list any exceptions to the specification, in a paragraph by paragraph specifications review; submittals not containing a paragraph by paragraph specification review will be rejected.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustic tile.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
b. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Krueger.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Price Industries.
4. Titus.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.032-inch- thick galvanized steel, single wall.

1. Casing Liner: Comply with requirements in "Casing Liner" Article for flexible elastomeric duct liner.
2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally open.

E. Hydronic Heating Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

F. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

1. Electronic Velocity Controller: Factory calibrated and field adjustable to minimum and maximum air volumes; shall maintain constant airflow dictated by thermostat within 5 percent of set point while compensating for inlet static-pressure variations up to 4-inch wg; and shall have a multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet.
2. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume (VAV) controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:

2.3 DIFFUSER-TYPE AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acutherm.
2. Titus.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper, diffuser, controller assembly and wall-mounted thermostat with master-slave capability.

C. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

D. Diffuser: Galvanized steel with white baked-enamel finish.

2.4 CASING LINER

A. Casing Liner: Flexible elastomeric duct liner fabricated of preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Minimum Thickness: 3/4 inch.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to AHRI 880.

1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and AHRI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 5, "Hangers and Supports" and with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.2 TERMINAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to air terminal unit, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.

D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Perforated diffusers.
3. Linear slot diffusers.
4. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Krueger.
b. METALAIRE, Inc.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Price Industries.
e. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Plaque.
7. Mounting: T-bar.

B. Perforated Diffuser :

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Krueger.
    b. METALAIRE, Inc.
    c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    d. Price Industries.
    e. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with steel face.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Duct Inlet: Round.
7. Face Style: Flush.
8. Mounting: T-bar.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser :

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
    b. Krueger.
    c. METALAIRE, Inc.
    d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    e. Price Industries.
    f. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: Steel, insulated.
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
5. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black.
6. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
7. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, white.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register and Grille :

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Krueger.
    c. METALAIRE, Inc.
    d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    e. Price Industries.
    f. Titus.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Accessories:

    a. Front -blade gang operator.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238123.12 - LARGE CAPACITY (7 TONS (25 KW) AND LARGER), COMPUTER-ROOMAIR-CONDITIONERS, FLOOR-MOUNTED UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes floor-mounted, computer-room air conditioners of 7 tons and larger.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For computer-room air conditioners.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of computer-room air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Humidifiers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Data Aire Inc.
2. Liebert; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.

3. Stulz-ATS.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Computer-room air conditioners shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained, factory assembled, prewired, and prepiped; consisting of cabinet, fan, filters, and controls; for vertical floor mounting in upflow or downflow configuration.

B. Cabinet and Frame: Welded tubular-steel frame with removable double-thick steel panels and insulated with 1-inch- thick duct liner.

1. Floor Stand: Welded tubular steel, 24 high, with adjustable legs. v.
2. Unit with two -way, powder-coated insulated air distribution plenum.

C. Supply-Air Fan:

1. Plug/plenum, single inlet, direct drive, electronically commutated, and variable speed.

D. Refrigeration System:

1. Compressor: Digital scroll, with oil strainer, internal motor overload protection, resilient suspension system, and crankcase heater.
2. Refrigeration Circuit:

a. Two independent circuits with hot-gas mufflers.
b. Low-pressure switch.
c. Manually reset, high-pressure switch.
d. Thermal-expansion valve with external equalizer.
e. Sight glass with moisture indicator.
f. Service shutoff valves.

g. Charging valves.
h. Hot-gas bypass.
i. Refrigerant charge.

3. Refrigerant: R-407C.
4. Refrigerant Evaporator Coil: Direct-expansion coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins, with two circuits, each with solenoid valve.

5. Remote Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condenser:

a. Integral, copper-tube aluminum-fin coil.
b. Condenser with surge protection device (SPD) and locking disconnect in the enclosed electrical panel section.

6. Fan: Direct-drive, variable-speed propeller type.
7. Split system shall have suction- and liquid-line compatible fittings and refrigerant piping for field interconnection.

E. Hot-Gas Reheat: Copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil with three-way solenoid valve and refrigerant check valve.

F. Electric-Resistance Reheat Coil:

1. SCR to proportionally control the reheat elements providing precise temperature control.

G. Pre-Filter: 2-inch- thick, disposable, pleated, glass-fiber media.

H. Electrode Steam Humidifier: Self-contained, microprocessor-controlled unit with disposable, polypropylene-plastic cylinders and having field-adjustable steel electrodes and stainless-steel steam dispersion tube.

1. Plumbing Components and Valve Bodies: Plastic, linked by flexible rubber hosing, with water fill with air gap and solenoid valve incorporating built-in strainer, pressure-reducing and flow-regulating orifice, and drain with integral air gap.
2. Control: Fully modulating to provide gradual modulation from zero to 100 percent capacity with field-adjustable maximum capacity; with high-water probe.
3. Drain Cycle: Field-adjustable drain duration and drain interval.

I. Disconnect Switch: Locking disconnect with handle accessible with the door closed.

J. Control System:

1. Microprocessor unit-mounted panel.
2. Fan contactor.
3. Compressor contactor.
4. Compressor start capacitor.
5. Control transformer with circuit breaker.
6. Solid-state temperature- and humidity-control modules.

7. Humidity contactor.
8. Time-delay relay.
9. Heating contactor.
10. Smoke sensor.
11. High-temperature thermostat.
12. Remote panel to monitor and change temperature and humidity set points and sensitivities of the unit and unit alarms.
13. Sequential load activation and self-diagnostics.

K. Fan Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load does not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
3. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
4. Type: Totally enclosed fan cooled.

L. Outdoor Unit Accessories:

1. Low ambient kit: Permits operation down to 9 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Layout and install computer-room air conditioners and suspension system coordinated with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Install computer-room air conditioners level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to computer-room air conditioners, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Drainage Connections: Provide adequate connections for water-cooled units, condensate drain, and humidifier flushing system.

D. Refrigerant Piping: Provide shutoff valves and piping.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
2. After installing computer-room air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Computer-room air conditioners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain computer-room air conditioners.

END OF SECTION 238123.12

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
2. Daikin Applied.
3. LG.
4. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
5. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.

3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
5. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
8. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

        1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
        2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

    b. Single-wall, galvanized -steel sheet.
    c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
    d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

D. Drain Hose: For condensate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

D. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

E. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238239.13 - CABINET UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and hot-water coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include location and size of each field connection.
4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
6. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
7. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
8. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. INDEECO.
2. Markel Products; TPI Corporation.
3. Zehnder Rittling

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with AHRI 440.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.4 COIL SECTION INSULATION

A. Insulation Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall have aluminum-foil facing to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

1. Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F mean temperature.
3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Insulation Materials: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed sheet insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, except for density.

1. Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F mean temperature.
3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM C 411.
4. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.5 CABINETS

A. Material: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect.

1. Horizontal Unit, Exposed Bottom Panels: Minimum thick galvanized sheet steel, removable panels secured with tamperproof cam fasteners and safety chain.
2. Recessed Flanges: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
3. Control Access Door: Key operated.

2.6 FILTERS

A. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value and Average Arrestance": According to ASHRAE 52.2.

B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: According to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.7 COILS

A. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."

B. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control voltage transformer.
2. Wall-mounted thermostat with the following features:

    a. Heat-off switch.
    b. Fan on-auto switch.
    c. Manual fan-speed switch.
    d. Adjustable deadband.
    e. Exposed set point.
    f. Exposed indication.
    g. Deg F indication.

3. Wall-mounted temperature sensor.
4. Unoccupied period override push button.
5. Data entry and access port.

    a. Input data includes room temperature and occupied and unoccupied periods.
    b. Output data includes room temperature, supply-air temperature, entering-water temperature, operating mode, and status.

C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC Requirements:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at central workstation.
3. Interface shall be BAC-net compatible for central DDC system for HVAC workstation and include the following functions:

    a. Adjust set points.
    b. Cabinet unit-heater start, stop, and operating status.
    c. Data inquiry, including outdoor-air damper position and supply-air and room-air temperature.
    d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.

D. Electrical Connection: Factory-wired motors and controls for a single field connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive cabinet unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. "

B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend cabinet unit heaters from structure with elastomeric hangers.

D. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect piping to cabinet unit heater.

C. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of cabinet unit heater.

E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 238239.13

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. Alpha Wire Company.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
6. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for armored cable, Type AC metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

E. VFC Cable:

1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. ILSCO.
5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
6. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway .

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway .

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. RS-485 cabling.
2. Low-voltage control cabling.
3. Control-circuit conductors.
4. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

C. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

D. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.3 TWIN-AXIAL DATA HIGHWAY CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.4 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Paired, one pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, one pair, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Southwire Company.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

C. Factory test optical-fiber cables according to TIA-568-C.3.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
2. Outlet boxes for optical-fiber cables shall be no smaller than 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
3. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems."

3. Terminate all conductors and optical fibers; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced.
5. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
10. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
11. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.

C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.

b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified for future use with a tag.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-A; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1) Test wells.
2) Ground rods.
3) Ground rings.
4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. ILSCO.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
6. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

J. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

K. Irreversible Connectors

1. Compression connectors of pure, wrought copper, per ASTM B187.
2. Cast connectors of copper base alloy per ASTM B30.
3. Clearly and permanently mark connectors with the following information:

    a. Catalog number.
    b. Conductors accommodated.
    c. Installation die index or die catalog number is required.
    d. Underwriters Laboratories "Listing Mark"• • .
    e. The words "Direct Burial"or "Burial"per UL 467.

4. Pre-fill connectors with a corrosion inhibiting compound which is compatible with the conductors being joined.
5. Provide connectors equivalent in current carrying capacity to the maximum size copper conductors being joined.

6. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Burndy Electrical.
    b. Thomas & Betts.

L. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

M. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

    a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
    b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.

3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.

1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.

4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Luminaires.
b. Luminaire Controls
c. Air outlets and inlets.
d. Speakers.
e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.
g. Projectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
b. B-line, an Eaton business.
c. ERICO International Corporation.

d. Flex-Strut Inc..
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Hilti, Inc..
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc..
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc..

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) B-line, an Eaton business.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc..
3) Hilti, Inc..
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc..

5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.
2. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
3. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
    d. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    e. Southwire Company.
    f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
5. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
6. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated IMC.

    a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
    b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

7. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
8. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
9. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: As specified above. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    c. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    d. Southwire Company.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    f. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
5. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel.

b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
7. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
   b. CANTEX INC.
   c. RACO; Hubbell.
   d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: As specified above. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
   b. CANTEX INC.
   c. RACO; Hubbell.
   d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. SquareD.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R Type 4 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type Screw-cover type Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
2. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
3. FSR Inc.
4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
5. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
7. RACO; Hubbell.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
9. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.

2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are allowed for similar systems.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R Type 4 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
c. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
d. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes Insert dimensions and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVCdirect buried or concrete encased as indicated.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Corridors/Rooms used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    b. Mechanical rooms.
    c. Storage Rooms

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

I. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

L. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

O. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

Q. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

BB. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

EE. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260539 - UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Trench-type underfloor raceways.
2. Supports, raceway fittings, and hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For underfloor raceway components, fittings, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For underfloor raceways.

1. Include floor plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Identify components and accessories, such as expansion-joint assemblies, straight raceway lengths, preset and afterset inserts, and service fittings.
3. Provide dimensions locating raceway header and distribution elements. Include spacing between preset inserts and between preset inserts and ends of duct runs, walls, columns, junction boxes, and header duct connections.
4. Provide raceway fill charts for each duct size provided for each conductor size the duct is identified to accept.
5. Show connections between raceway elements and relationships between components and adjacent structural and architectural elements, including slab reinforcement, floor finish work, permanent partitions, expansion joints, architectural module lines, and pretensioning or post-tensioning components.
6. Indicate height of preset inserts, junction boxes, and raceways coordinated with depth of concrete slab and floor fill.
7. Indicate thickening of slabs where required for adequate encasement of raceway components.
8. Document coordination of exposed components with floor-covering materials to ensure that fittings and trim are suitable for indicated floor-covering material.
9. Revise locations from those indicated in the Contract Documents, as required to suit field conditions and to ensure a functioning layout. Identify proposed deviations from the Contract Documents.
10. Show details of connections and terminations of underfloor raceways at panelboards and communication terminal equipment in equipment rooms, wire closets, and similar spaces.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Project record documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Jacks, Receptacles, and Fittings:

1. Comply with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for power outlets, faceplates, and connectors.
2. Comply with Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for twisted pair jacks, outlets, assemblies, and faceplates.
3. Comply with Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for optical fiber jacks, outlets, assemblies, and faceplates.
4. Comply with Section 271533 "Communications Coaxial Horizontal Cabling" for coaxial jacks, outlets, assemblies, and faceplates.

2.2 TRENCH-TYPE UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS

A. Description: Trench-type raceways used as header or feeder raceways to serve service raceways.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. HH Robertson.
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
3. SquareD.
4. Walker Systems, Inc.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain underfloor raceway components for each system through single source from single manufacturer.

D. Trench: Steel, shop or factory welded and fabricated to indicated sizes. Include the following features:

1. Slab Depth Adjustment: Minimum of minus 1/8 inch to plus 5/8 inch before and during concrete placement unless noted otherwise on drawings.
2. Cover Supports: Height adjustable, with leveling screws to rigidly support cover assembly.
3. Screed Strip: Extruded aluminum along both edges at proper elevation without requiring shim material.
4. Trim Strip: Select to accommodate floor finish material.
5. Partitions: Arranged to separate channels and isolate wiring of different systems.

E. Cover Plates: Removable, steel plates, 1/4 inch thick, each weighing 60 lb or less with full gasket attached to side units. Fabricate intermediate supports to limit unsupported spans to 15 inches or less. Fabricate covers with appropriate depth recess to receive indicated floor finish.

2.3 SUPPORTS, RACEWAY FITTINGS, AND HARDWARE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain underfloor raceway supports, fittings, and hardware components for each system through single source from single manufacturer.

B. Supports, fittings, and hardware shall be compatible with raceway and outlet system and shall be listed for use with raceway systems and components delivered.

C. Supports: Adjustable for height and arranged to maintain alignment and spacing of raceways during concrete placement. Include hold-down straps.

D. Raceway Fittings: Couplings, expansion-joint sleeves, cross-under offsets, vertical and horizontal elbows, grounding screws, adapters, end caps, and other fittings suitable for use with basic components to form a complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways aligned and leveled and, unless otherwise indicated, parallel or perpendicular to floor supports.

B. Maintain arrangement of conductor services throughout the raceway system.

C. Install a vapor barrier between the cellular metal raceway and a substrate in contact with earth.

D. Arrange supports to attain proper elevation, alignment, and spacing of raceways. Fasten supports securely at ends and at intervals not to exceed 60 inches, to prevent movement during concrete pour.

E. Level raceway components with finished slab and make adjustments in raceway component elevation to accommodate indicated floor finishes.

F. Remove burrs, sharp edges, dents, and mechanical defects.

G. Cap open ends of raceways.

H. Install expansion fittings with suitable bonding jumper where raceways cross building expansion joints.

I. Bond underfloor raceway components to create a continuous bonding path.

J. Seal raceways, as recommended in writing by underfloor raceway manufacturer, to prevent water, concrete, or foreign matter from entering raceways before and during pouring slab or placing fill.

K. Protect underfloor raceway system from damage. Do not use the installed duct system as working platforms or walkways. Do not allow equipment or heavy traffic over duct during construction period, without first installing ramps over the duct. Ramps shall be designed so that imposed loads are not transferred to the duct. Components of the system that are damaged during construction shall be replaced.

L. Install concrete surrounding underfloor raceways according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

M. Afterset Inserts: Cut, hole saw, and drill slab and raceways to allow for installation at locations indicated on plans.

N. Wiring shall comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and NFPA 70 requirements for wet locations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform visual inspection of interior of each section of trench raceway to verify absence of dirt, dust, construction debris, and moisture. Replace damaged and malfunctioning components.
2. Prior to and after concrete pour, perform point-to-point tests of ground continuity and resistance of ground path between the most remote accessible fitting on each branch of each underfloor raceway system and the main electrical distribution grounding system.

    a. Determine cause and perform correction of any point-to-point resistance value that exceeds 0.05 ohms.
    b. Comply with NETA Acceptance Testing Specification about safety, suitability of test equipment, test instrument calibration, and test report and records.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean and swab out underfloor raceways, inserts, and junction boxes after finish has been applied to floor slab, and remove foreign material, dirt, and moisture. Leave interiors clean and dry.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM, Nitrile (Buna N) rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Paint for identification.
8. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

C. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

D. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.

4. Color for Neutral: White.
5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
6. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
2. .

D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
3. Provide all warning signs and labels as required by NFPA 70.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.

b. HellermannTyton.
c. Panduit Corp.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Panduit Corp.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inchesfor raceway and conductors
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inchesfor equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Marking Services, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. LEM Products Inc.
b. Marking Services, Inc.
c. Seton Identification Products.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Seton Identification Products.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. LEM Products Inc.

2. Tape:

a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE" .
c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE" .

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. eemedco.

2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. eemedco.
   d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:

   a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch .
   b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
2. Marking Services, Inc.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."

M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

Q. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

W. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

X. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

Y. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels self-adhesive wraparound labels snap-around labels self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labelswith the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor designation.

H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach to conductors and list source.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive equipment labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

N. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

O. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

P. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

Q. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution, dry-type transformers with a nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note any shipping damage to packaging and transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in a warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by an NRTL.

D. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.

1. One leg per phase.
2. Core volume shall allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above the nominal tap voltage.
3. Grounded to enclosure.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Coil Material: Copper.
2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound using a vacuum-pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
4. Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

a. Finish Color: Gray weather-resistant enamel.

E. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

F. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

G. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or a ground bar installed on the inside of the transformer enclosure.

H. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor, without exceeding the indicated insulation class in a 40 deg C maximum ambient and a 24-hour average ambient of 30 deg C.
2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
3. Unit shall comply with requirements of DOE 2016 efficiency levels when tested according to NEMA TP 2 with a K-factor equal to one.

I. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.

J. Neutral: Rated 200 percent of full load current for K-factor-rated transformers.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation-Resistance Tests:

a. High-voltage to ground.
b. Low-voltage to ground.
c. High-voltage to low-voltage.

9. Temperature tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
2. Brace wall-mounted transformers as specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

C. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" or Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.

    a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
    c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
    d. Verify the unit is clean.
    e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
    f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
    g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests:

    a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
    b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
    c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
    d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

F. Large (Larger Than 167-kVA Single Phase or 500-kVA Three Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

    a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
    c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
    d. Verify the unit is clean.
    e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
    f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
    g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
c. Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on all windings.
d. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
e. Perform an excitation-current test on each phase.
f. Perform an applied voltage test on all high- and low-voltage windings to ground. See IEEE C57.12.91, Sections 10.2 and 10.9.
g. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

G. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

H. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

I. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

F. SPD: Surge protective device.

G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
7. Finishes:

   a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

8. Flush mounted finish shall be painted to match mounting surface.

G. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Top or Bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.

   a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
   b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
8. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

J. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: Ten percent.

L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker and / or Lugs as indicated.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

    a. RMS sensing.
    b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

        1) Instantaneous trip.
        2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
        3) Long and short time adjustments.
        4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    d. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    e. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.", Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

G. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Operating handle of top most circuit breaker in "on" position shall not be higher than 79" AFF/AFG or per authority having jurisdiction regulations, which ever is more stringent.

H. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

I. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

M. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

N. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

O. Spare fuse cabinet existing in accessible location.Coordinate with Owner.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide wiring devices as specified and indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following. Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles.

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following (The "X" in the following series numbers represents the amperage as specified):

    a. Cooper 5X62
    b. Hubbell5X62
    c. Leviton 5X62
    d. Pass & Seymour 5X62
    e. Cooper; 5X52.
    f. Hubbell; CR5X52.
    g. Leviton; 5X52 CR5x32.
    h. Pass & Seymour; BRX.

B. Duplex Receptacle - Designer Style

1. Identical to convenience receptacle except with rectangular style body face.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hubbel, Inc.: Style Line series
    b. Cooper Wiring Devices: Decorator series
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.: Decora series
    d. Pass & Seymour Inc.: Sierraplex series

3. Provide designer style switches and receptacles from the same manufacturer to ensure appearance compatibility.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Provide "feed-through" type capable of protecting connected downstream receptacles on a single circuit.
2. Provide device with integral diagnostic indication for miswiring (i.e. line/load reversal) which prevents the receptacle from resetting.
3. Provide shallow depth design to permit installation in a 70-mm-deep (2-3/4-inch-deep) outlet box.
4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Cooper Wiring Devices
    b. Pass & Seymour Inc.
    c. Hubbell, Inc.: GF
    d. Leviton Mfg. Co.:

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R or as indicated on Drawings, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Cooper; L520R.
    b. Hubbell; 2310.
    c. Leviton; 2310.
    d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Description: Heavy-duty construction, totally enclosed, thermoset material, construction base and cover, quiet type toggle handle, rated 120-277 volts AC and 20 amperes, silver alloy contacts, equipped with insulated mounting yoke, plaster ears, side and rear wiring terminals, and ground wire thermal.

B. Provide one-pole, two-pole, three-way, and four-way switches as indicated.

C. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

D. Wall Switch - Designer Style

1. Identical to general purpose wall switch except with rectangular style rocker switch mechanism, and side wiring terminals.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Cooper Wiring Devices
    b. Hubbell, Inc.: Style Line series
    c. Leviton Mfg. Co., Inc.: Decora series
    d. Pass & Seymour Inc.: Sierraplex series

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Low Voltage Boxes

1. 5-inch square telecommunications outlet boxes (5 in. square x 2.875 in. deep w/ cable management) shall be used for all low voltage applications. 5-square box shall support categories 5e, 6, augmented 6, 7, and optical fiber cables. Low voltage boxes shall support cable management by allowing slack cable to be wound internally while maintaining minimum bend radius requirements.

    a. Plaster ring suitable for wall type and number of gangs as indicated.

2. Provide one empty conduit with continuous factory-applied blue coating, from each outlet as follows or as indicated on Drawings:

    a. For telecom outlets and data outlets, provide at least one (one-inch) conduit.
    b. For special system outlets, provide at least one (one-inch) conduit.
    c. In rooms with lay-in ceiling tiles, terminate conduit at least (one inch) above top of ceiling tile with insulated bushing.
    d. In rooms with gypsum board or plaster ceilings, terminate conduit in cable tray, secured to tray and with an insulated bushing.

2.8 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

1. Wiremold Company (The).

B. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.

1. Service Outlet Assembly: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Size: Selected to fit nominal cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 5e6 voice and data communication cables or as indicated on Drawings.

2.9 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:

1. Wiremold Company (The).

B. General

1. Two-piece, aluminum construction with brushed natural or satin anodized natural finish, with devices, junction fittings and other matching accessories as required for a complete system and per UL 5.
2. Provide multi-outlet assembly with devices evenly spaced along its length. The maximum allowable distance from an end of the raceway to the first device in one-half the specified device spacing.
3. Provide continuous one-piece cover plates, minimum four-feet long.

C. Surface Raceway, Refer to Documents for exact information…

1. Multioutlet assembly for prewired, single 20-ampere, 125-volt, 2-pole, 3-wire receptacles on 24-inch centers, alternately connected to three 20-ampere, 125-volt circuits with ground.

D. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White or as selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Prior to installation of devices, verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates, clean debris from outlet boxes and provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

C. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

D. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

F. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.

b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

G. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

H. Device Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
2. Install GFCI receptacles so that the "Push To Test" and "Reset" designations can be read correctly. If printed in both directions, install with ground pole on top.
3. Install switches with OFF position down.

I. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

J. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

1. Where multiple switches, dimmers, and/or occupancy sensors are adjacent to each other, provide a single cover plate. Custom fabricate, if required, for all combinations. Provide separate boxes or barriers as required for the application.

K. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

L. Coordinate installation of access floor boxes with access floor system provided by Architectural trades.

M. Install properly oriented access floor boxes into cutouts in access floor tiles and secure to tiles per Manufacturer's instructions.

N. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level. Three corners of wall plates must be in contact with wall surfaces. Devices shall be solidly mounted against the box.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Wiring Devices (receptacles, switches, occupancy sensors, multioutlet assemblies, etc.): Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
2. Multi-zone light switches shall be labeled to indicate zone control

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
2. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
3. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test each receptacle for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
6. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:

    a. Control circuits.
    b. Panelboards.
    c. Switchboards.
    d. Enclosed controllers.
    e. Enclosed switches.

2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

    a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures,", Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in PDF format.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Provide fuses from the same manufacturer to insure retention of selective protective device coordination.
2. Fuses rated 600 amperes and less: UL Class RK1 unless otherwise indicated or specified, current-limiting, time-delay, per UL 198E, with an interrupting rating of 100,000 amperes rms.

    a. Provide UL Class RK5 fuses current-limiting, time-delay, per UL 198E, with an interrupting rating of 100,000 amperes rms, as follows:

        1) Motor starters size 3 and smaller.
        2) Panelboard main fuses where the amperage ratio between the main fuse to the largest feeder fuse is at least 2:1.

3. Fuses rated greater than 600 amperes: UL Class L, current-limiting, per UL 198C, with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes RMS.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).

B. CPT: Control power transformer.

C. DDC: Direct digital control.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. NC: Normally closed.

G. NO: Normally open.

H. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

I. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

J. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

K. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.

1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.

1. Include mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Required working clearances and required area above and around VFCs.
2. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
3. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
4. Indicate field measurements.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Certificates: For each VFC from manufacturer.

D. Harmonic Analysis Report: Provide Project-specific calculations and manufacturer's statement of compliance with IEEE 519.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
e. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.
f. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB Low Voltage HVAC Drives.
2. Danfoss Inc.
3. Eaton.
4. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
5. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Requirements for VFCs:

1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A, UL 508C.

B. Application: Constant torque and variable torque.

C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

F. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
4. Minimum Efficiency: 97 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 65 kA.
7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
10. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
11. Overload Capability: 1.5 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
12. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
13. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
14. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
15. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.

1. Signal: Electrical.

I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.

2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
5. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor-overtemperature fault.

K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

P. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

1. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
2. NO alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.3 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.

4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.

    a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
9. Set point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface:

    a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc.
    b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.

2. Pneumatic Input Signal Interface: 3 to 15 psig.
3. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:

    a. 0- to 10-V dc.
    b. 4- to 20-mA dc.

c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.

4. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10-V dc), which can be configured for any of the following:

a. Output frequency (Hz).
b. Output current (load).
c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
d. Motor torque (percent).
e. Motor speed (rpm).
f. Set point frequency (Hz).

5. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

a. Motor running.
b. Set point speed reached.
c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.

1. Number of Loops: Two.

G. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Hardwired Points:

a. Monitoring: On-off status, .
b. Control: On-off operation, .

2.4 BYPASS SYSTEMS

A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

B. Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic-control system feedback.

C. The bypass system shall include run permissive feature with field programmable time delay for bypass start. A relay output shall provide a contact closure to signal the VAV boxes, valves, etc. to open. This will allow BAS/DDC ATC (automatic temperature control) valves, VAV boxes, dampers, etc. to be driven open prior to the motor operating at full speed in the bypass mode.

D. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

E. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Reduced-voltage (autotransformer) type.

1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

5. Control Circuits: 120 -V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

a. Solid-State Overload Relays:

1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
2) Sensors in each phase.
3) Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
5) Analog communication module.

b. NO isolated overload alarm contact.
c. External overload, reset push button.

2.5 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Multiple-Motor Capability: VFC suitable for variable-speed service to multiple motors. Overload protection shuts down VFC and motors served by it, and generates fault indications when overload protection activates.

1. Configure to allow two or more motors to operate simultaneously at the same speed; separate overload relay for each controlled motor.
2. Configure to allow two motors to operate separately; operator selectable via local or remote switch or contact closures; single overload relay for both motors; separate output magnetic contactors for each motor.
3. Configure to allow two motors to operate simultaneously and in a lead/lag mode, with one motor operated at variable speed via the power converter and the other at constant speed via the bypass controller; separate overload relay for each controlled motor.

B. Damper control circuit with end-of-travel feedback capability.

C. Sleep Function: Senses a minimal deviation of a feedback signal and stops the motor. On an increase in speed-command signal deviation, VFC resumes normal operation.

D. Motor Preheat Function: Preheats motor when idle to prevent moisture accumulation in the motor.

E. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

F. Remote digital operator kit.

G. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a printer and a notebook computer.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: .
2. Outdoor Locations: .

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons: Covered.
2. Pilot Lights: Push to test.
3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
4. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

B. Reversible NC/NO bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).

C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

E. Supplemental Digital Meters:

1. Elapsed-time meter.
2. Kilowatt meter.
3. Kilowatt-hour meter.

F. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

G. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

H. Cooling Fan and Exhaust System: For NEMA 250, ; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with intake and exhaust grills ; 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT.

I. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

J. Spare control-wiring terminal blocks; wired.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.

1. Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor.
2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Roof-Mounting Controllers: Install VFC on roofs with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished roof surface unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to curbs or mounting on freestanding, lightweight, structural-steel channels bolted to curbs. Seal roof penetrations after raceways are installed.

1. Curbs and roof penetrations are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
2. Structural-steel channels are specified in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

F. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.

G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFC. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFC 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 262923

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Downlight.
2. Recessed, linear.
3. Strip light.
4. Surface mount, linear.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

6. Substitutions shall include Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fixture represented by manufacturer's model number, fixture description and additional information indicated in "Lighting Fixture Schedule" on drawings, represents minimum features, material type and level of quality of fixtures. If indicated otherwise herein, the more stringent of the two shall supercede.

C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

    a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
    c. CCT and CRI.

D. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

a. Two 5/32-inch- aircraft cable supports, adjustable.
b. Pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
c. Hook mount.

2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exit signs.
2. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.

1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
3. Battery and charger for light units.
4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. For Substitutions include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
    e. Sprinklers.
    f. Access panels.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year and prorated warranty for the remaining four years.
2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

F. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg For exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg Fover a 24-hour period.
    b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
    c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
    d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.

4. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
5. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.

    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

6. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
7. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
8. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

G. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
6. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly shall be located no less than half the distance recommended by the emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
9. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

10. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Fixture represented by manufacturer's model number, fixture description and additional information indicated in "Lighting Fixture Schedule" on drawings, represents minimum features, material type and level of quality of fixtures. If indicated otherwise herein, the more stringent of the two shall supercede.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Finish as indicated.

D. Conduit: Electrical metallic tubing, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units , batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.

a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270100 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. This section is inclusive to all Division 27 sections.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings show the general arrangement and extent of the work only. Determine the exact location and arrangement of all parts as the work progresses.

B. All work shall be subject to the Owner’s direction and approval.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This project consists of providing a complete structured cabling system for the University of Colorado, Colorado Springs (UCCS) Cybersecurity & Space Ecosystem Expansion project. The structured cabling system includes voice and data cabling locations as shown on the drawings for this building.

B. The building currently connects and communicates with the UCCS main campus via Owner contracted ISP service, by CenturyLink.

C. All Division 27 communications systems work shall be fully coordinated with UCCS OIT prior to beginning any work. All related installation means and methods shall be in compliance with UCCS OIT Construction Standards (Division 27), latest revision.

D. The scope of work includes:

1. Provide all voice and data throughout as a total end-to-end solution as described within the division 27 documents and as shown on the “T” series drawing sheets.

    a. Provide the necessary parts and supplies whether specifically mentioned or not to turn over to the owner a complete system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In addition to procedures stated in Division 1:

1. Cutting and Patching

    a. Perform required cutting, drilling, and chasing to receive new equipment. In general, perform all patching and repairing necessary to restore to original condition, all surfaces that may become damaged during the installation. All work shall be executed by persons normally employed in the type of work to which they are assigned.

b. Paint all structural steel and all steel parts used for hangers and for supporting conduits, junction boxes and technology equipment with one (1) coat of “red” oxide primer before erection. After steel is in place, paint again with a minimum of one (1) coat of paint, color as directed by the Architect.

c. The contractor is responsible for all cutting, patching, plastering, and painting associated with the new installation.

2. Clean Up

a. The job-site shall be cleaned at the end of each day.

b. Upon completion of the contract, remove all workmen’s appurtenances from the premises. Clean the premises of all debris caused by the work and leave the installation clean and in first-class operating condition.

3. Storage of Material and Equipment

a. Store materials and equipment in a location approved by the Owner.

b. Be responsible for securing all equipment and materials employed in the installation until final acceptance by the Owner. The Owner will not be responsible for loss reimbursement to the Contractor.

c. Be responsible for the replacement of all damaged or defective work, materials, or equipment. Do not install sensitive or delicate equipment until major construction work is completed. Ensure that equipment is protected from all construction site activities.

d. Observe and conform to all applicable safety regulations required by the Owner and O.S.H.A.

1.5 INTERPRETATION AND CONFLICTS

A. Bring any discrepancies determined or omissions found lacking in the Contract Documents to the Technology Consultant’s attention before submitting the bid. After award of Contract, the Owner or Technology Consultant will make the interpretation of any conflict.

B. The failure to question any controversial item will constitute acceptance by the Bidder who shall execute it to the satisfaction of the Owner after being awarded the Contract.

C. If mention has been omitted pertaining to details, items or related accessories required for the completion of any system, it is understood such item and accessories are included in the Contract. After the Contract is awarded, claims based on insufficient data or incorrectly assumed conditions, or claims based on misunderstanding the nature of the work, will not be recognized.

D. The General Conditions, Requirements, and Special Provisions, of any larger body of specifications, of which this Specification may be a part, are hereby made a part of this Specification. In the event that any clauses or provisions of the larger body of specification conflict with the letter or intent of this Specification, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and the Technology Consultant for clarification and direction.

E. All work shown shall be new work provided under this Contract except that work labeled “present to remain” and that equipment labeled “to be furnished by others but installed by the Contractor”.

1.6 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Clearly Label all new equipment, devices, and miscellaneous apparatus for easy identification and for safety.

B. Owner will identify and provide labeling schemes for all patch panels, wall plate end point locations, 110 blocks, fiber termination cabinets, and backbone cables according to Owners standards.

1.7 LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND RACEWAY

A. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of equipment to be installed.

B. Coordinate the structural, electrical/electronic, and finished conditions of work accordingly.

C. Coordinated locations of all equipment, raceways, junction boxes, cable runs, conduit runs, etc., shall be determined at the site. Install all items to accommodate the various conditions in the building and make deviations necessary without additional cost.

1.8 WIRING METHODS

A. Install all wire and cable located in finished areas in new or existing raceways as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install new raceways in the locations shown on the drawings and as specified.

1.9 ORDINANCES AND CODES

A. Nothing contained in the Specifications or shown on the drawings shall be construed as to conflict with any local, municipal or state laws and regulations, governing the installation or other contract work, and all such ordinances and regulations, including the latest: National Electric Code, ANSI/EIA/TIA standards and the National Electric Safety Code, are hereby incorporated and made a part of these Specifications, and shall be satisfied by the contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.

B. Secure all permits and inspection certificates for submission to the owner.

1.10 SYSTEM CONTINUITY

A. Reconnect all existing items that remain in use. Provide all materials and labor required to retain continuity of existing circuits or systems that are disrupted by these alterations even though not indicated on the drawings.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall be checked, corrected, and approved by the contractor before being submitted to the Owner/Technology Consultant for approval. Before submitting shop drawings, the Contractor shall carefully examine them and shall certify by his stamp/signature that, to the best of his knowledge,

they comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor must receive written approval from the Owner or an authorized representative of the Owner, in writing, prior to fabricating or installing any materials. Approval will be given based upon shop drawings. The shop drawings shall indicate complete details of work to be performed. Drawings shall include a title block naming the Project, Architect, Technology Consultant, Contractor, drawing title, drawing number, revision number if applicable and date. Submit all Shop Drawings complete as a single submission. Isolated items will not be accepted, except with prior approval.

B. Where the shop drawings deviate from the requirements of the Contract documents, the Contractor shall (1) correct the shop drawings as required, or (2) where the deviations do not necessarily require correction, notify the Owner/Technology Consultant of the deviations.

C. Submit to the Architect four (4) sets of shop drawings or otherwise documents/equipment for the following equipment and obtain written approval before ordering materials. See the drawings and scope information for applicability of product to phase and project.

D. The contractor shall provide product submittals for all system components as defined in Part 2 of all associated communication specification sections related to this project. These components shall include:

1. Patch Panels (UTP and Fiber)
2. Cables (UTP and Fiber)
3. Patch Cables (UTP and Fiber)
4. Faceplates and Jacks
5. Proposed Labeling Scheme
6. Cable Management Devices
7. Innerduct
8. Punch Down Blocks
9. Protection Devices
10. Grounding and Bonding Equipment
11. Racks and Cabinets
12. Nameplates and Identification Devices
13. Basket Style Cable Tray
14. Ladder Style Cable Tray
15. Hangers and Supports
16. Strain Relief Products

17. All other equipment identified or inferred as may be required by the Architect, Technology Consultant or Owner.

E. Submit complete submittal list for Architect/Technology Consultant approval prior to purchasing any equipment.

F. The selected contractor will allow sufficient time in project scheduling for client and review by the Architect's Technology Consultant.

G. In some cases, manufacturer warranty may call for the review of system documentation to assure that the system design meets manufacturer warranty requirements. In such instance, with prior approval of the Owner, the contractor shall provide a complete set of Project Documents and product data to the system manufacturer for review. The system manufacturer shall review the complete system package and provide documentation attesting to the system compliance with manufacturer warranty requirements. This documentation shall be included with the Contractor Shop Drawings submittal. The Technology Consultant will not review the Contractor Shop Drawings submittal, which does not include the manufacturer warranty compliance review documentation.

H. Isolated items will not be accepted, except with prior approval

I. Each shop drawing shall contain reference to the applicable drawing and specification section and verification of compatibility with the systems involved.

J. All nameplate data shall be submitted with equipment submittals – refer to other sections for complete identification requirements.

K. Shop drawings shall show conformance with specified performance characteristics, or the Contractor shall assume responsibility for all deviations including all additional costs as a result of the deviations.

1.12 STANDARDS OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All work shall be executed by persons skilled in the work to which they are assigned. This shall include all copper and fiber connections including testing, and all plastering and painting.

B. All materials and equipment in the work shall be new and of first quality, produced by manufacturers of recognized reputation for each line of material and equipment. The fact that materials or equipment offered have been recently developed or are untried may be sufficient justification for their rejection.

1.13 PROTECTION OF WORK AND EQUIPMENT

A. This Contractor shall use the required safety precautions, methods, and skills to prevent possible unsafe conditions or conditions unduly susceptible to fire.

B. When this Contractor is working in areas in which the building occupants have access, contractor shall provide suitable barriers around his operation.

C. This contractor is responsible for containing the undue spread of vapors or odors from his work area.

1.14 TESTS AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Upon completion of the work, and upon the request of the Architect, the Contractor shall be prepared to test all systems in the presence of the Owner, Architect, or Technology Consultant. Such testing shall occur at a time that is mutually acceptable to all parties. The Contractor's representatives assisting in the performance of these tests shall be thoroughly familiar with the details of the system and shall include the field supervisor responsible for installing the system.

B. The contractor will provide the owner with all manufacturers' systems certifications within 60 days of completion of work. Contractor's final retention payment will not be released until all manufacturers' system certifications have been received, reviewed, and approved by the Architects Technology Consultant.

C. Correct all failures or improper conditions.

D. Demonstrate to the Owner the proper care and maintenance of all new items.

1.15 GUARANTEE

A. Unless stated otherwise in Division 1:

1. The contractor and his surety shall guarantee in writing for a minimum period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance that all materials, equipment, and labor furnished by contractor are free from defects.

a. Refer to cable system warranty for additional requirements.

2. The Contractor shall further guarantee that if any piece of material or equipment is found to be defective within the guarantee period because of faulty manufacture or faulty installation, in the opinion of the Owner, contractor will replace and install and test such material or equipment without any further expense to the Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of Division 27.

B. This section is inclusive to all Division 27 sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for the building's structured cabling system. It includes contractor qualifications, terminations, and testing parameters. Reference individual sections for further expansion of these requirements.

B. Permits, Inspections, Codes and Regulatory References

1. General: Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and inspections required by laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations having jurisdiction for work included under this Contract and shall submit approval certificates to the Technology Consultant.

2. Codes: The cabling system installation shall comply fully with all local, county and state laws, ordinances, and regulations applicable to electronic and electrical installations.

3. The following industry standards are the basis for the structured cabling system described in this document:

a.	TIA-568.1-D	Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
b.	TIA-568.2-D	Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components Standard
c.	TIA-568.3-D	Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
d.	TIA-568.4-D	Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard
e.	TIA-569-E	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways
f.	TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
g.	TIA-607-C	Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirements
h.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
i.	NFPA 70	National Electric Code (NEC)
j.	ISO/IEC	International Organization of Standards/International Electrotechnical Commission

k. ISO 11801-1 Generic Cabling Requirements for Twisted Pair and Optical Fiber Cables

C. If there is a conflict between applicable documents, then the more stringent requirement shall apply. All documents listed are believed to be the most current releases of the documents. The Contractor has the responsibility to determine and adhere to the most recent release when developing the proposal for installation.

D. This document does not replace any code, either partially or wholly. The contractor must be aware of local codes that may impact this project.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

A. General: In addition to abbreviations defined in Division 1, utilize the following abbreviations and definitions for discernment with the Drawings and Specifications.

B. Abbreviations:

1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
2. ASA American Standards Association
3. ASTM American Society of Testing Materials
4. AVC Audiovisual Contractor
5. EC Electrical Contractor
6. EIA Electronic Industry Association
7. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
8. GC General Contractor
9. ICEA International Cable Engineers Association
10. ICIA International Communications Industries Association
11. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
12. NEC National Electric Code
13. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
14. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
15. NIC Not In Contract
16. NRTL Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
17. O Owner
18. OEM Original Equipment Manufacturers

19. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
20. OSP Outside Plant
21. SCC Structured Cable Contractor
22. TC Technology Consultant
23. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association
24. UL Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

C. Definitions:

1. ACCEPTED means as accepted by the Technology Consultant or his representative.
2. APPROVED means as approved by the Technology Consultant or his representative.
3. ARCHITECT means SmithGroup or their designated representative.
4. AS DIRECTED means as directed by the Technology Consultant or his representative.
5. AS REQUIRED means as required by some other part of the contract documents which may include reference specifications or manufacturer’s recommended practice.
6. AS SHOWN means as shown on the drawings, shop drawings or other graphical elements of the contract documents.
7. BIDDER is used to indicate that entity generating the bid response.
8. CONCEALED means embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within double partitions or installed within hung ceilings.
9. CONDUIT means the inclusion of all fittings, hangers, supports, sleeves, etc.
10. CONTRACTOR is used to indicate the successful Bidder to whom the Owner has awarded the contract.
11. EQUAL means equivalent as approved by the Technology Consultant or his representative.
12. FURNISH means to indicate the responsibility to ship or deliver the item to the job site, freight prepaid, for receipt, staging and installation by others.
13. INSTALL means to join, unite, fasten, link, attach, setup or otherwise connect together before testing and turning over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, the particular work referred to. It is also used to indicate the responsibility of receiving the item at the job site, providing adequate storage, unpacking or uncrating the item, physically securing the item or otherwise making ready the item for its intended use by following the instructions and approved methods of the manufacturer and those contained herein.
14. OWNER or CLIENT means University of Colorado Colorado Springs or their designated representative.

15. OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED (OFCI) shall refer to equipment that will be furnished by the Owner for installation by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for installing and integrating this equipment as detailed herein.

16. PROVIDE means to furnish, install, place, erect, connect, test, and turn over to Owner complete and ready for the regular operation, the particular work referred to.

17. PROVIDED BY OTHERS shall refer to material and work, which is related to this contract, but has been provided by parties other than the Contractor.

18. SPECIFICATION is defined as the body of documentation provided to the Contractor with the Request for Quotation, as well as all addenda to said documentation. Throughout this document, words such as “herein” refer to the entire Specification, and not just this written document. The Specification includes, but is not limited to, this written specification document, all drawings, as listed in the List of Drawings, cable terminations and labeling schedule, additions and/or modifications as detailed in written addenda, additions and/or modifications as detailed in drawing additions or reissues.

19. TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT refers to NV5 or their designated representative.

20. The term SHALL is mandatory; the term WILL is informative; and the term SHOULD is advisory.

21. WIRING means the inclusion of all raceways, fittings, conductors, connectors, patch panels, labeling, junction and outlet boxes, connections, testing and all other items necessary and/or required in connection with such work.

D. For the purpose of Division 27, in the event of conflict with an abbreviation or definition in Division 1 and in Division 27, the Division 27 abbreviation or definition shall prevail.

1.4 PERMITS, CODES, STANDARDS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and inspections required by laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations having jurisdiction for work included under this Contract and shall submit approval certificates to the Technology Consultant.

B. The installation shall comply fully with all local, county and state laws, ordinances, and regulations applicable to electronic and electrical installations.

C. Unless stated in Division 1, the installation shall be in compliance with the requirements of the latest revisions of:

1. All approved published instructions set forth by equipment manufacturers.

2. All local codes and ordinances in effect and having jurisdiction.

3. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)

4. All requirements of electric and telephone utility companies

5. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (latest edition)

6. Building Officials and Code Administrators (BOCA)
7. Electronic Industry Association (EIA)
8. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
9. Legislative Act 235 (1965)-Handicapped
10. Legislative Act 287 (1974)-Excavation
11. National Board of Fire Underwriter's (NBFU)
12. National Electric Code (NEC)
13. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
14. National Electric Safety Code (NESC)
15. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
16. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA)

D. Submit certificates issued by approved authorized agencies to indicate conformance of all work with the above requirements, as well as any additional certificates as may be required for the performance of this contract work.

E. Should any change in drawings or Specifications be required to comply with governmental regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Technology Consultant prior to execution of the work. The work shall be carried out according to the requirements of such code in accordance with the instructions of the Architect and the Technology Consultant at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bidders shall meet the following minimum qualification requirements:

1. At least one or more BICSI® RCDD® (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) on staff.
2. Cable Manufacturer shall provide a 25-year Manufacturer's warranty on installation. Provide documentation confirming you provide warranty.
3. Contractor must have a documented minimum of seven (7) years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing communications structured cabling, media systems, infrastructure, raceway and equipment similar to that required for a project. Provide documentation that you meet this requirement.
4. Contractor must provide two (2) references for the contractor's service department.
5. Provide a personal resume of formal education or certifications and experience of the contractor Project Manager who would presumably be project lead on UCCS projects. Project Manager assigned to a project must have a minimum of three (3) years continuous contracting project management experience on projects of similar size and complexity.

6. Provide a personal resume of formal education or certifications and experience of the contractor's foreman who would presumably be working on UCCS projects.

7. Provide a description of the Contractor's capabilities for rack assembly, shop fabrication, repair, and servicing of Systems.

8. Provide a description of the Contractor's capabilities for generating CAD (or other high quality graphics) documentation for the Shop Drawings and As-Built Drawings.

9. The listing shall include only systems that included the installation of fiber optic cable and Category 5e or 6 twisted pair.

B. The bidder shall furnish a list of all test equipment that will be used in the installation and testing of the fiber optics, multi pair copper distribution and UTP cable.

C. Performance testing of Category cabling will be completed using a Fluke DSX2-5000 Cable Analyzer. Performance testing of fiber optic cable will be completed using an OTDR. Proof of valid and current test equipment calibration and firmware must be provided to owner 30 days prior to testing.

D. The Contractor shall be fully conversant and capable in the cabling of low voltage applications such as, but not limited to data and voice network systems.

E. The Contractor shall at a minimum possess those licenses/permits as required to perform telecommunications installations in the specified jurisdiction.

F. Personnel must be knowledgeable in local, state, and national codes, and regulations. All work shall comply with the latest revision of the codes or regulations. When conflict exists between local or national codes or regulations, the most stringent codes or regulations shall apply.

G. The Contractor must possess and maintain current liability insurance certificates.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Provide complete written warranty information for each item to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

B. Warranty and Certification of the Cabling systems and connectors:

C. The Contractor shall provide a minimum 25 Years performance and product warranty that installation, cable, connectors and connecting hardware shall be free from defects in material, workmanship and fabrication. Submit detailed warranty documentation with close out documentation.

D. The system shall be certified by the cable/connector manufacturer and warranted for the specified performance for minimum of 25 Years. The Contractor shall conform to the manufacturer's certification including submittals of all required documentation to the manufacturer.

E. The Contractor shall obtain, from the manufacturer, a Registration Document and Certificate for the specific installation issued in the Owner's name. Upon receipt of the Registration Document and

Certificate, the Contractor shall forward a copy to the Technology Consultant and deliver the original to the Owner.

F. Any material, equipment or appurtenance whose operation or performance does not comply with the requirements of the Contract or any equipment which is damaged prior to acceptance will be held as defective and shall be removed and properly replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. The contractor shall provide product submittals for all system components. These components shall include all cable, termination devices, splice connectors, patch panels, associated racks and enclosures, patch cords and labeling devices. The selected contractor will allow sufficient time in project scheduling for client and review by the Architect's Technology Consultant.

1.8 PROJECT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings and Specifications of all trades and report discrepancies to the Technology Consultant in writing to obtain corrective action. No departures from the Contract Documents will be made without prior written approval from the Technology Consultant.

B. Questions or disputes regarding the intent or meaning of Contract Documents shall be resolved by the interpretation of the Technology Consultant. The Architects' interpretation is final and binding.

C. The Drawings and Specifications are not intended to define all details, finish materials, and special construction, which may be required or necessary. The Contractor shall provide all installations complete and adequate as implied by the project documents.

D. Drawings are diagrammatic only and do not show exact routes and locations of equipment and associated wiring. The Contractor shall verify the work of all other trades and shall arrange his work to avoid conflicts. In the event of a conflict, the Contractor shall obtain corrective action from the Technology Consultant.

E. If there is a conflict between contract documents, the document highest in precedence shall control. The precedence shall be: first; permits from agencies as required by law, second; special provisions, third; specifications, fourth; drawings, fifth; reference specifications and sixth; vendor submittals.

1.9 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Structured Cabling Contractor shall be responsible for all cross connecting and coordination with vendors and other trades to provide a complete operational system.

1.10 PRODUCT LISTING

A. When two or more items of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, conduit, fittings, sheet metal, solder, fasteners, and similar items, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Provide products that are compatible within systems and other connected items.

C. All powered equipment shall be UL listed and follow approval criteria defined by the local authority having jurisdiction.

1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. When all work has been completed and before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish to the Technology Consultant and Owner a complete set of documents that clearly represent all contract work "as-built". This shall be inclusive of all test results and drawings. The Contractor is responsible for assuring the accuracy of the As-Built documentation.

B. As part of the completed "As-Built" document package the Contractor will deliver a final cable plant matrix (in spreadsheet format) of CAT6 and CAT6A outlets and floor plan with reference numbers. Final "As-Built" drawings will be delivered in AutoCAD format.

1.12 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals (Record Document) in accordance with the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.

2. Manufacturer's data of each piece of equipment.

1.13 GENERAL WARRANTIES

A. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

B. Any material, equipment or appurtenance whose operation or performance does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents or which are damaged prior to acceptance will be held as defective and shall be removed and properly replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Major items of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address and catalog number on a plate securely attached. All equipment or apparatus of any one system must be the product of one manufacturer or approved equivalent products of a number of manufacturer's that are suitable for use in a unified system.

B. All materials and equipment for which Underwriter's Laboratories have established standards shall bear a UL label of approval.

C. Where proprietary names are used, whether or not followed by the words "or as approved", they shall be subject to substitution only as approved by the Architect, Technology Consultant, and Owner.

D. Where the Contractor proposes substitute equipment, contractor shall submit acceptable evidence to indicate compliance with all requirements of the documents, including performance rating, size, and resistance to wear and deterioration equivalent to the specified item. In instances where substituted equipment requires additional material or work beyond that shown or required by the specified item, said additional material or work, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor, regardless of the trade involved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for distinct identification; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.

3.2 INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of systems, materials, and equipment.

B. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.

C. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

D. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for cabling installations.

E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of cabling materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.

F. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel, and perpendicular to other building systems and components.

G. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate installation of cabling equipment and materials.

H. Coordinate the installation of all materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems, and structural components.

I. Install equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

J. Plywood on MDF/IDF walls shall be void-free fire-resistant grade AC grade or better with a minimum thickness of 0.75 inches with two coats of fire-resistant paint on all useable walls. Use flush hardware and supports to mount plywood. Ensure that the strength and placement of the hardware are sufficient to handle the total anticipated load and mounting of cabling components.

K. Ensure that the fire rating of all walls and floors is maintained. Plywood backboard sheets will have the fire-rated stamp left visible for inspection.

3.3 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY

A. Actual locations of all equipment, raceways, junction boxes, cable runs, conduit runs, etc., shall be determined at the site.

B. Provide a pull box or pull point immediately before and after any conduit or raceway section containing three ninety-degree bends, or any single run exceeding fifty feet in length. Pull box openings must face in the direction from which personnel will approach and must have a minimum eight inches in front of and to all sides of the opening. Pull boxes shall not be used in place of a bend. Conduits must always exit the pull box from the opposite side it entered (no change of direction inside the pull box will be accepted).

C. Carefully investigate the structural, electrical/electronic, and finished conditions of work accordingly.

3.4 CABLE PROTECTION

A. Cables shall not be exposed to paint, paint remover, water, or any liquids which may degrade the performance of the cable, void the manufacturer’s warranty, alter the flame and/or smoke characteristics of the cable, or obscure the flame rating designations printed on the jacket. Cables exposed to paint, paint remover, water, or any liquid shall be replaced by the Contractor.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. General

1. Provide through penetration fire stop systems to prevent the spread of fire through openings made in fire-rated walls or floors to accommodate penetrating items such as conduit, cables, and cable tray. Fire stop shall restore floor and wall to the original fire rated integrity and shall be waterproof. The fire stop systems and products shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of U.L. and material shall be U.L. classified as materials for use in through-penetration fire stops.

2. The fire stop system shall comply with the NEC and with NFPA 101-Life Safety Code (latest edition) and shall be made available for inspection by the local inspection authorities prior to cable system acceptance. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying the fire rating of all walls and floors having cabling penetrations. Coordinate sealant installation with work of other trades and with the general contractor on site.

3. Fire stop systems shall be UL Classified to ASTM E814 (UL 1479) or shall be approved by a qualified Professional Engineer (PE), licensed in the state of Colorado.

4. A drawing showing the proposed fire stop system shall be provided to the Owner and Technology Consultant prior to installing the fire stop system(s).

3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Ground communications systems and equipment in accordance with the ANSI/TIA-607-C Grounding Standard and NEC requirements except where the Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements. All racks, metallic backboards, cable sheaths, metallic strength members, splice cases, cable trays, paging equipment, CATV equipment etc. entering or residing in technology spaces shall be grounded to the respective ground system using a minimum #6 AWG solid copper bonding conductor and compression connectors. All wires used for technology grounding purposes shall be identified with green insulated wires. All cables and bus bars shall be identified and labeled in accordance with the Technology Identification requirements.

3.7 TESTING

A. Contractor, at his own expense, shall make any tests directed by an inspection authority or by the Technology Consultant and shall provide all equipment, instruments, and materials to make such tests.

B. Upon completion of work, all component parts, both singularly and as a whole, shall be set, calibrated, adjusted, and left in satisfactory operation condition to suit load conditions, by means of instruments furnished by the Contractor.

C. Notify the Owner and Technology Consultant seven (7) days prior to the testing dates. Upon completion of a test, a statement of certification shall be forwarded to the Technology Consultant for his approval.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of Division 27.

B. Drawings and general provisions including Division 1, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Commercial building grounding and bonding requirements for telecommunication infrastructure.

2. Requirements for bonding and communications cabling, equipment, pathways, spaces, and mounting equipment.

3. Basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment circuits and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these Specifications.

B. Comply with the ANSI/TIA Standard 607-C, “Grounding and Bonding Requirements” and the NEC.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical System.

C. Section 270100 – Operation and Maintenance of Communications Systems

D. Section 270529 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA-70, 2011 National Electrical Code (NEC)

B. ANSI/IEEE Std. 1100-2005, Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment

C. ANSI/IEEE Std. C2, 2007 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

D. TIA-607-C Generic Telecommunications Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding for Customer Premises

E. ANSI/TIA-606-B Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure

F. NECA/BICSI 607-2011, Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings

G. OSHA Standards and Regulations - all applicable

H. Local Codes and Standards - all applicable

I. Anywhere low-voltage cabling Standards conflict with electrical or safety Codes, Contractor shall defer to NEC and any applicable local codes or ordinances, or default to the most stringent requirements listed by either. Knowledge and execution of applicable codes is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Any code violations committed at the time of installation shall be remedied at the Contractor's expense. Contractor is responsible to bring any perceived conflicts between project documents and referenced Standards or Codes to the attention of the Architect and Technology Consultant for resolution.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a communications bonding and grounding system as described in this document and project drawings and in compliance with the above cited Codes, Standards and Agencies.

B. Comply with the requirement of Code of Practice for Info-Communications Facilities in Buildings.

C. Comply with the requirement for Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical System.

D. Bond the following items within the telecommunications grounding system.

1. All communications system active equipment.
2. All PDU and surge protection equipment.
3. Raised floor systems.
4. Underfloor grounding grids (a.k.a. "supplemental bonding grids" or SBGs) for computer or telecommunications rooms.
5. Metallic raceway systems, including metallic cable trays.
6. Communications equipment enclosures (cabinets) or cross-connect frames.
7. Broadband passive devices.
8. Metallic splice cases.
9. Metallic cable screens, armor, or shields.
10. All metal cable conduit.
11. Electrical service panels in entrance facilities, telecommunications, and equipment rooms.
12. Wall and rack mounted grounding busbars.
13. Exposed building steel that is within 6 feet of equipment racking systems.

14. Building steel extending to earth in outside-plant.

15. All related bonding accessories.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following:

1. The contractor shall provide product submittals for all system components as defined in Part 2 of this specification section and all associated project specifications. These components shall include all grounding and bonding products required for a complete grounding and bonding system.

2. Shop drawings showing construction details and locations of components, and description and routing of interconnecting cabling.

3. Field-testing organization certificates, signed by the contractor, certifying that the organization performing the tests complies with the requirements specified in Quality Assurance below.

B. The selected contractor will allow sufficient time in project scheduling for client and review by the Architect and Technology Consultant.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical connectors, terminals and fittings of types and rating required, and ancillary grounding materials, including stranded cable, copper braid and bus, ground rods and plate electrodes, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3-years.

B. Installer: Qualified with at least 3-years of successful installation experience on projects with technology ground work similar to that required for this project.

C. Listing and labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled. The terms “listed” and “labeled” shall be defined as they are in the National Electric Code, Article 100.

D. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A “Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory” (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

E. Field-testing Organization Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, the independent testing organization must demonstrate, based on evaluation of organization-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated.

F. Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, “National Electric Code” (NEC).

G. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Standards Nos. 467 and 869 pertaining to electrical and electronic grounding.

H. IEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE Standard 142 and 241 pertaining to electrical and electronic grounding.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
2. Burndy Corp.
3. Crouse-Hinds Co.
4. Electrical Components Division; Gould Inc.
5. General Electric Supply Co.
6. Ideal Industries, Inc.
7. Panduit.
8. Thomas & Betts Corp.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. Supply types indicated and of sizes and rating to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

2.3 CONDUCTOR MATERIALS

A. Copper with minimum 98% conductivity.

2.4 WIRE AND CABLE CONDUCTORS

A. Coordinate with Division 26 Sections.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Conform to the following:
    a. Solid Conductors: ASTM B-3.
    b. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B-8.
    c. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B-33.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS

A. Ground Bus: Bare annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section. All bus bars shall be two-hole lug type.

B. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05-inch-thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

C. Flexible Jumper Strap: Flexible flat conductor, 480 strands of 30-gauge bare copper wire, 3/4” wide, 9-1/2” long; 48.250cm. Protect braid with copper bolt-hole ends with holes sized for 3/8” diameter bolts.

2.6 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Listed and labeled as grounding connectors for materials used and approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

B. Pressure Connectors:

C. High-conductivity-plated units.

1. All lugs shall be two-hole type.

D. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application.

2.7 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. For technology systems, provide a #2 AWG minimum insulated stranded copper conductor from the grounding electrode system to each telecommunication room, terminal cabinet, and central location.

B. Bonding Plates, Connectors, Terminals, and Clamps: Provide electrical bonding plates, connectors, terminals, lugs, and clamps as recommended by manufacturers for indicated applications.

C. Connectors, Terminals, and Clamps will be compression type.

D. Grounding Connection Accessories: Provide electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, welding materials and bonding straps, as recommended accessories by manufacturers.

2.8 PIPE CLAMPS

A. Used to ground copper code conductor to water pipe or copper tubing.

B. Cast from high strength, electrolytic bronze to provide reliable grounding connections.

C. Plated steel screws provide high strength and inhibit corrosion.

D. Accommodates a wide range of pipe, tube, rod, and conductor sizes - minimizes inventory.

E. cULus 467 Listed for grounding and bonding with AWG conductor.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GPC2-1-Q for pipe range 1/2 – 1" and conductor size range #10 SOL - #2 STR.

2. Panduit #GPC2-2-L for pipe range 1 1/4 – 2 and conductor size range #10 SOL - #2 STR.

3. Panduit #GPC2-4-X for pipe range 2 1/2 – 4 and conductor size range #10 SOL - #2 STR.

4. Panduit #GPC2-6-A for pipe range 4 1/2 – 6 and conductor size range #10 SOL - #2 STR.

2.9 BRONZE GROUNDING CLAMPS FOR CONDUIT

A. Used to ground copper conductor parallel to, or at a right angle to a rod, tube, or pipe.

B. Made from high strength, electrolytic cast bronze.

C. High strength silicon bronze hardware provides long term reliable assembly.

D. Accommodates a wide range of pipe, tube, rod, and conductor sizes - minimizes inventory.

E. cULus 467 Listed for grounding and bonding with AWG conductor and suitable for direct burial in earth or concrete.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GPL-8-Q for pipe size inches 1/2 or 3/4 and conductor size range AWG #8 SOL - #4 STRL.

2. Panduit #GPL-14-X for pipe size inches 1 and conductor size range AWG #8 SOL - #4 STR.

3. Panduit #GPL-22-X for pipe size inches 1 1/4 and conductor size range AWG 2/0 SOL – 250 kcmil.

4. Panduit #GPL-28-X for pipe size inches 1 1/2 and conductor size range AWG 2/0 SOL – 250 kcmil.

5. Panduit #GPL-34-3 for pipe size inches 2 and conductor size range AWG 2/0 SOL – 250 kcmil.

2.10 BRONZE GROUNDING CLAMPS FOR LAY-IN FEATURE

A. Bonds water pipe to continuous copper grounding conductors.

B. High strength, electrolytic cast bronze.

C. Phos bronze hardware provides long term reliable assembly.

D. cULus 467 Listed for grounding and bonding and suitable for direct burial in earth or concrete.

E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GPLAC2-1-C for conductor run parallel to pipe. Pipe size inches 3/4” or 1” and conductor size range AWG #10 SOL - #2 STR.

2. Panduit #GPLBC2-1-C for conductor run perpendicular to pipe. Pipe size inches 3/4” or 1” and conductor size range AWG #10 SOL - #2 STR.

2.11 ZINC GROUND CLAMP

A. Bonds steel and aluminum pipe to aluminum conductors

B. Made from die cast zinc

C. Zinc plated steel hardware

D. cULus 467 Listed for grounding and bonding

E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GPCZ2-1-C for pipe size inches 3/4” or 1” and conductor size range AWG #10 SOL - #2 STR.

2.12 COMPRESSION-TYPE ALUMINUM-TO-COPPER REDUCING SPLICE

A. Dual rated for use with aluminum or copper conductors.

B. Factory pre-filled with joint compound and sealed with easy pull-out end plug to inhibit corrosion.

C. Color-coded end plug and Panduit die index numbers marked on barrel for proper crimp die selection.

D. Tin-plated to inhibit corrosion.

E. For use up to 35 KV and temperature rated 90°C when crimped with Panduit crimping tools and dies.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #SAR2-4-X for bonding aluminum conductor size #2 AWG to Aluminum or copper conductor size #4 AWG.

2.13 COPPER AND ALUMINUM ONE-HOLE GROUNDING LAY-IN LUG FOR BONDING LADDER RACK

A. Used for quick installation of a continuous grounding conductor

B. cULus 467 Listed for grounding and bonding, copper lugs. UL Listed for direct burial in earth or concrete

C. cULus Listed for use up to 600 V and temperature rated 90°C

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #LICC4-22-C copper body, 0.22-inch stud hole, conductor size range AWG #14 SOL - #4 STR.

2. Panduit #LICC4-22TP-C tin plated copper body, 0.22-inch stud hole, conductor size range AWG #14 SOL - #4 STR.

3. Panduit #LIA4-22-C tin plated aluminum body, 0.22-inch stud hole, conductor size range AWG #14 SOL - #4 STR.

4. Panduit #LIAS1/0-14-L tin plated aluminum body, 0.27-inch stud hole, conductor size range AWG #14 SOL - #1/0 STR.

5. Panduit #LIAS250-56-Q tin plated aluminum body, 0.33-inch stud hole, conductor size range AWG #6 SOL – 250 kcmil STR.

2.14 COMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING RODS

A. Material: Copper-clad steel.

B. Size: 3/4-inch by 8 feet long.

C. Standards: Meet requirements of ANSI®/UL 467-1984, CSA, and ANSI/NEMA GR-1.

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Erico

2.15 ELECTROLYTIC GROUND RODS

A. Where standard ground rods do not have acceptable levels of conductivity (typically greater than 5 ohms resistance) to earth due to local soil conditions, electrolytic systems may be considered.

B. Such systems shall meet the following:

1. Be comprised of a hollow stainless steel or copper tube 10 feet or longer and filled with a mixture of hygroscopic electrolytic salts.

2. Function as an active grounding system by absorbing moisture out of the air and constantly leaching and electrolytic solution into the surrounding soil to maintain high conductivity.

3. Rod shall be encased in a conductive, non-corrosive carbon-based back fill material.

4. Provide low resistance to ground.

5. Provide season to season stability.

6. Be maintenance-free for 30 years.

7. Contain no hazardous materials or chemicals.

2.16 TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING BACKBONE (TBB) GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. To be bare or insulated copper, of minimum conductor size #6 AWG and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot up to a maximum size of 750 kcmil.

B. Where un-insulated, to be identified with green tape at termination location.

C. Labeled in accordance with recommendations set forth in ANSI/TIA-606-B Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure.

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. General Cable

2. Southwire

2.17 TWO-HOLE, LONG-BARREL COPPER COMPRESSION LUGS FOR GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Meets TIA-607-C requirements for network systems grounding applications.

B. Tested by Telcordia - meets NEBS Level 3 with AWG conductor.

C. UL Listed and CSA Certified with AWG conductor for use up to 35 KV** and temperature rated 90°C when crimped with Panduit crimping tools and dies.

D. Color-coded barrels marked with Panduit die index numbers for proper crimp die selection.

E. Have long barrel to maximize number of crimps and provides premium wire pull-out strength and electrical performance.

F. Have "inspection window" over tongue to visually assure full conductor insertion.

G. Be tin-plated to inhibit corrosion.

H. Available with NEMA and BICSI hole-sizes and spacing.

I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #LCC-W series

2.18 CODE/FLEX CONDUCTOR H-TAPS

A. Used as a splice, or to tap smaller (pigtail) conductors into larger continuous conductors.

B. Each HTAP terminates a wide range of conductor sizes and combinations of code and flex conductors Class G, H, I and Locomotive to suit a variety of applications.

C. Slotted design allows quick and easy assembly of conductor to HTAP using three Panduit 94V-0 cable ties.

D. Tap grooves are separated from one another, allowing them to function independently so HTAP can be used with single or multiple conductors, providing maximum design and installation flexibility.

E. Color coded and marked with Panduit die index numbers for proper crimp die selection.

F. UL Listed and CSA Certified, with wide size range of conductor sizes and rated for applications up to 600 V when crimped with Panduit tools and dies.

G. Tin plated to inhibit corrosion.

H. Available with an assortment of clear covers with integrated label fields.

I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #HTCT series - must be selected according to AWG size of run and tap conductors.

2. Panduit #CLRCVR series clear covers for HTAPs - must be selected according to HTAP being covered.

2.19 CODE CONDUCTOR, THIN WALL, TIN-PLATED C-TAP (SPLICE)

A. For copper-to-copper splicing or pigtail tap splicing.

B. Wide wire range-taking capability minimizes inventory requirements.

C. Color-coded for proper crimp die selection.

D. Ribbed design provides high strength.

E. Made from high conductivity wrought copper.

F. Tin-plated to inhibit corrosion and oxidation.

G. UL Listed and CSA Certified with AWG conductor to 600 V and temperature rated to 90°C when crimped with Panduit crimping tools and dies.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #CTAPF series - must be selected according to AWG size of conductors being spliced.

2.20 IEEE UNIVERSAL BEAM GROUNDING CLAMP

A. For bonding structural steel (ex: I-beams) into bonding network.

B. Universal, fits on a wide range of standard (angled) and wide flange (parallel) structural steel beams.

C. Provide a mounting pad suitable for a two-hole compression lug.

D. Installs quickly and easily with standard 1/4" key hex wrench tooling.

E. UL 467 Listed and CSA 22.2 Certified for grounding and bonding suitable for direct burial in earth or concrete.

F. Comply with vibration tests per MIL-STD-202G (METHOD 201A).

G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GUBC500-6 for copper conductor sizes ranging from #6 AWG to 500 kcmil and flange thickness from .25" to .675". Stud size is 1/2" with hole spacing for two-hole lug being 1.75" and thread size from 1/2 to 13.

2.21 SPLIT BOLT FOR BONDING CABLE TRAYS

A. Made from high strength copper alloy to resist corrosion and provide premium electrical and mechanical performance.

B. Wire range-taking capability minimizes inventory requirements.

C. Nut hex provides correct fit with socket, box, or open-end wrenches resulting in proper torqueing of electrical connection.

D. Pressure bar provides secure connection on a full range of conductor combinations used with each connector assuring premium wire pull-out strength.

E. UL Listed and CSA Certified with AWG conductor for use up to 600 V and temperature rated 90°C.

F. Available in tin-plated version for bonding to galvanized wire baskets and Flex Tray.

G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #SBC3-C split lug for #8 AWG to #4 AWG code conductors.

2. Panduit #SBCT3-C split lug for #8 AWG to #4 AWG code conductors - tinned for use with galvanized basket tray delivery systems.

2.22 AUXILIARY CABLE BRACKETS (CONDUCTOR PATHWAY)

A. Used for mounting telecommunications bonding conductors outside of cable tray.

B. Maintain minimum 2" separation between bonding conductors and all other types of cabling per TIA 607-C.

C. Bonds ladder rack, wire basket sections together without drilling holes or applying other split-bolt clamps.

D. Supports grounding conductors in the telecommunications room, allows separation of grounding conductors from other cables.

E. Holds up to four conductors in sizes up to 750 kcmil.

F. Bonds to all 1" and 2" ladder rack rails.

G. Paint piercing teeth provide electrical continuity between cable pathway sections while minimizing debris.

H. Front and back mounting screw options allow easy installation and visual inspection.

I. Can be mounted above or below the cable pathway system for flexibility.

J. Meet requirements TIA-607-C.

K. Have available bonding jumper kits to bond sections of basket tray or ladder rack.

L. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GACB-2 auxiliary cable bracket; 1.63" (41.4mm) width, 3.95" (100.3mm) height, 5.22" (132.6mm) depth; provided with one mounting screw.

2. Panduit #GACBJ612U auxiliary cable bracket jumper for bonding pathway sections; #6 AWG (16mm²); 12.0" (305mm) length; factory terminated on both ends with straight, two-hole, long barrel compression lugs; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant and four mounting screws.

2.23 WALL-MOUNT BUSBARS (TGB AND TMGB AND LABELING)

A. Meet BICSI and TIA-607-C requirements for network systems grounding applications.

B. Employ BICSI hole spacing to fit LCC-W series 2-hole lugs.

C. Be made of high conductivity copper and tin-plated to inhibit corrosion.

D. Come pre-assembled with brackets and insulators attached for quick installation.

E. Use Panduit component labels, sold separately, to identify busbars to meet TIA-606-B.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GB2B0306TPI-1 telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) with 6 number of mounting positions with 1/4" stud hole and with 5/8" hole spacing, and 3 number of positions with 3/8" stud hole with 1" hole spacing.

2. Panduit GB2B0312TPI-1 telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) with12 number of mounting positions with 1/4" stud hole with 5/8" hole spacing, and 3 number of positions with 3/8" stud hole with 1" hole spacing.

3. Panduit # GB4B0624TPI-1 telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) with 24 number of mounting positions with 1/4" stud hole with 5/8" hole spacing, and 6 number of positions with 3/8" stud hole with 1" hole spacing.

4. Panduit # GB4B1028TPI-1 telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) with 28 number of mounting positions with 1/4" stud hole with 5/8" hole spacing, and 10 number of positions with 3/8" stud hole with 1" hole spacing.

5. Panduit #LTYK busbar label kit includes one printed tag and on flame retardant cable tie.

2.24 VERTICAL GROUNDING STRIP BUSBARS FOR NEW INSTALL RACKS AND CABINETS

A. Provides clean bond to any rack mounted equipment regardless of whether or not equipment has an integrated grounding terminal.

B. Bonds up to 45 RU per rack.

C. Comes in EIA Universal mounting hole pattern.

D. Complies with US and International grounding requirements.

E. Comes in threaded rail and cage nut versions.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #RGS134-1Y grounding strip for use with threaded rails; 78.65" (2m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .05" (1.27mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker and three each #12-24 x 1/2" and M6 x 12mm thread-forming screws.

2. Panduit #RGS134B-1 grounding strip for use with cage nut rails; 78.70" (2m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .05" (1.27mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker, three cage nut bonding studs, eight #12-24 bonding nuts and three strip clips.

3. Panduit #RGS13442-1 grounding strip for use with threaded rails; 73.70" (1.9m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .05" (1.27mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker, three each, #12-24 x1/2” and M6 x12mm thread-forming screws.

4. Panduit #RGS13448-1 grounding strip for use with threaded rails; 83.90" (2.1m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .05" (1.27mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker and three each #12-24 x 1/2" and M6 x 12mm thread-forming screws.

5. Panduit #RGS13451-1 grounding strip for use with threaded rails; 89.15" (2.3m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .05" (1.27mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker and three each #12-24 x 1/2" and M6 x 12mm thread-forming screws.

6. Panduit #RGS13452-1 grounding strip for use with threaded rails; 90.90" (2.3m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .05" (1.27mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker and three each #12-24 x 1/2" and M6 x 12mm thread-forming screws.

7. Panduit #RGS134B42-1 grounding strip for use with cage nut rails; 73.40" (1.9m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .03" (.76mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker, three cage nut bonding studs, eight #12-24 bonding nuts and three strip clips.

8. Panduit #RGS134B48-1 grounding strip for use with cage nut rails; 83.90" (2.1m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .03" (.76mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker, three cage nut bonding studs, eight #12-24 bonding nuts and three strip clips.

9. Panduit #RGS134B51-1 grounding strip for use with cage nut rails; 89.15" (2.3m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .03" (.76mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker, three cage nut bonding studs, eight #12-24 bonding nuts and three strip clips.

10. Panduit #RGS134B52-1 grounding strip for use with cage nut rails; 90.90" (2.3m) length; .67" (17mm) width; .03" (.76mm) thickness; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, one grounding sticker, three cage nut bonding studs, eight #12-24 bonding nuts and three strip clips.

2.25 RACK BONDING CONDUCTOR KITS (RBC)

A. Bonds the rack or cabinet to the telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB or TMGB).

B. Jumper kits available with both ends factory terminated to provide a bolt-on solution.

C. Jumper kits available with one end factory terminated to attach to the rack or cabinet; free end accommodates unique length requirements.

D. Engineered to comply with US and international grounding requirements.

E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GJ672UH terminated on both ends for smaller telecommunications rooms where racks have individual connections directly to the TMB. One 72" length #6 AWG green wire with yellow horizontal stripe. Jumper is pre-terminated on one end with LCC6-14JAWH-L and the other end with LCC6-14JAW-L. Comes in lengths 72", 96", 120", 144", 168", 192:", 216", 240", 264", and 288". For other lengths substitute "72" in part number with desired length.

2. Panduit #GJS6120U terminated on one end for larger telecommunications rooms where racks are individually bonded to underfloor or overhead bonding backbone with an HTAP connection. One 120" length #6 AWG green wire with yellow horizontal stripe. Jumper is pre-terminated on one end with LCC6-14JAW-L. For 180" length substitute "120" in part number with "180"

3. Panduit #HDW1/4-KT stainless steel mounting hardware for busbar; two 1/4-20 hex bolts, two 1/4-20 hex nuts, four 1/4 flat washers and two 1/4 Belleville compression washers. Mounting hardware for rack or cabinet; two #12-24 thread-forming screws and two M6 thread-forming screws.

4. Panduit #HDW3/8-KTstainless steel mounting hardware for busbar; two 3/8-16 hex bolts, two 3/8-16 hex nuts, four 3/8 flat washers and two 3/8 Belleville compression washers. Mounting hardware for rack or cabinet; two #12-24 thread-forming screws and two M6 thread-forming screws.

5. Panduit # HDW1/4-A-KT stainless steel mounting hardware for busbar; two 1/4-20 hex bolts, two 1/4-20 hex nuts, four 1/4 flat washers and two 1/4 Belleville compression washers. Mounting hardware for rack or cabinet; two #10-32 thread-forming screws and two M5 thread-forming screws.

6. Panduit #HDW3/8-A-KT stainless steel mounting hardware for busbar; two 3/8-16 hex bolts, two 3/8-16 hex nuts, four 3/8 flat washers and two 3/8 Belleville compression washers. Mounting hardware for rack or cabinet; two #10-32 thread-forming screws and two M5 thread-forming screws.

2.26 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) PORT KITS AND WRIST STRAP

A. For dissipating electro-static buildup prior to maintenance work on network equipment.

B. Accommodate standard ESD wrist strap 4mm plug.

C. Wrist strap provides rapid and continuous drain of electrostatic charge between a person and the surface to which the wrist strap is bonded, thus preventing damaging static discharge into equipment.

D. Can be mounted to front or back of rack or cabinet for convenient access.

E. Bent 45° to act as a hook to hold wrist strap when not in use.

F. Two-hole configuration provides anti-rotation and prevents loss of bond.

G. Barrel permanently marked with the protective earth (ground) symbol.

H. Engineered to comply with US and International grounding requirements.

I. Versions for threaded racks rails or cabinet cage nuts.

J. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #RGESD2-1 for #12-24 or M6 rail fasteners: Two-hole ESD port with 5/8" hole spacing; provided with an ESD protection sticker, .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, and two each #12-24 x 1/2" and M6 x 12mm thread-forming screws.

2. Panduit #RGESD2B-1 for cage nut rail fasteners: Two-hole ESD port with 5/8" hole spacing; provided with an ESD protection sticker, .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant, two cage nut bonding studs and two #12-24 bonding nuts.

3. Panduit #RGESDWS adjustable fabric ESD wrist strap with 6' coil cord, banana plug, 1 megaohm resistor and 4mm snap.

2.27 EQUIPMENT JUMPER KITS (UNIT BONDING CONDUCTOR OR "UBC")

A. Used to ground large, chassis-style rack mounted equipment that have built-in grounding pads or terminals.

B. Bond network equipment to grounding strip or grounding busbar.

C. Jumper kit available with both ends factory terminated to provide a bolt-on solution.

D. Jumper kit available with one end factory terminated to attach to the grounding strip or grounding busbar; free end accommodates unique equipment terminations.

E. Use jumpers with 90° bent lug, on grounding strip side, for high density grounding requirements up to one ground point per RU.

F. Use jumpers with 45° bent lugs on grounding strip side, for improved cable management.

G. Engineered to comply with US and International grounding requirements.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #GJS6 series #6 equipment jumper factory terminated on one end for switches, cabinets and 4 post racks. Exact part number depends on length.

2. Panduit #RGE series factory terminated jumpers that are terminated on both ends. Exact part number depends on AWG size, length, and angle of two-hole lugs.

2.28 SURGE SUPPRESSOR JUMPER KIT

A. Bonds power or data line surge suppressor to grounding strip or grounding busbar.

B. Both ends factory terminated to provide a bolt-on solution.

C. Engineered to comply with US and International grounding requirements.

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #SSGK-1 #10 AWG (6mm²) jumper; 24" (.61m) length; factory terminated on both ends; one-hole lug on surge suppressor to two-hole lug on grounding strip/busbar side; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant and two each #12-24 x 1/2", M6 x 12mm, #10-32 x 1/2" and M5 x 12mm thread-forming screws.

2.29 ARMORED CABLE GROUNDING KIT

A. Provides a secure bond to the armor sheath on indoor and indoor/outdoor fiber optic cables at both cassette and enclosure ends.

B. Worm-gear design evenly distributes forces across the armor.

C. Made from steel and aluminum material is compatible with common armor for long term reliability.

D. Black insulating cover protects and hides the connection for an aesthetically pleasing work area.

E. Complies with industry requirements ensuring a high level of reliability and safety.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #ACG24K #6 AWG (16mm2) jumper for armored cable diameter up to 0.84" (21.3mm); 24" (609.6mm) length; factory terminated on one end with LCC6 two-hole copper compression lug and the other end with grounding terminal; provided with two each #12-24 and M6 thread-forming screws and a black polypropylene terminal cover.

2. Panduit #ACG24K-500 #6 AWG (16mm2) jumper for armored cable diameter 0.85" (21.3mm) to 1.03" (26.2mm); 24" (609.6mm) length; factory terminated on one end with LCC6 two-hole copper compression lug and the other end with grounding terminal; provided with two each #12-24 and M6 thread-forming screws and a black polypropylene terminal cover.

3. Panduit #ACGK armored cable grounding kit. Contains one grounding terminal for #6 AWG grounding conductor, and one #10 mechanical clamp for cable diameters in 9/16" – 1 1/16" diameter range.

2.30 MISCELLANEOUS BONDING ACCESSORIES:

A. Anti-oxidation Paste (contact aid) For Copper to Copper and Copper to Steel Connections.

B. Anti-oxidation Paste (contact aid) For Aluminum Pad-to-Pad or Thread-to-Thread Aluminum Connections.

C. Green thread-forming bonding screws for bonding smaller equipment on threaded rack rails through the equipment mounting flange.

D. Green bonding cage nuts from bonding smaller equipment on cage nut rails through the equipment mounting flange.

E. Thread forming screws for bonding two-hole lugs to Rack Bonding Busbar (RBB) on threaded rack rails.

F. Green paint piercing grounding washers for assuring electrical continuity between painted parts of equipment racks as described in TIA 607-C Standard.

G. Bonding hardware kits (studs) for forming low-resistance bond between the rack or cabinet and painted rack mounted appliances and equipment.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Panduit #CMP-300-1 contact aid (antioxidant paste) for copper-to-copper and copper-to-steel connections in 8 oz container. Operating temperature range -40°F (-40°C) to 350°F (177°C). Good for all voltages and suitable for grounding. Also, may be used for anti-seizing thread lubricant.

2. Panduit #CMP-100-1 contact aid (antioxidant paste) for pad-to-pad or thread-to-thread aluminum connections made on aluminum conductor in 8 oz container. Operating temperature range -40°F (-40°C) to 400°F (204°C).

3. Panduit #RGTBSG-C green thread-forming bonding screw, #12-24 x 1/2" for mounting smaller equipment and bonding to rack/cabinet racks through equipment mounting flange.

4. Panduit #RGTBS1032G-C green thread-forming bonding screw, #10-32 x 1/2" for mounting smaller equipment and bonding to rack/cabinet racks through equipment mounting flange.

5. Panduit #CNB4K green bonding cage nut, includes 4 #12-24 bonding cage nuts (.06 – .11 thick panel) and 4 #12-24 x 1/2" bonding screws with #2 Phillips/slotted combo hex head (use 5/16" or 8mm socket). Ideal for patch panel applications.

6. Panduit #CNBK green bonding cage nut, includes 50 #12-24 bonding cage nuts (.06 – .11 thick panel) and 50 #12-24 x 1/2" bonding screws with #2 Phillips/slotted combo hex head (use 5/16" or 8mm socket).

7. Panduit #RGTS-CY thread-forming grounding screw, #12-24 x 1/2" for bonding two-hole grounding lugs to rack/cabinet vertical busbars.

8. Panduit #RGTS1032-C thread-forming grounding screw, #10-32 x 1/2" for bonding two-hole grounding lugs to rack/cabinet vertical busbars.

9. Panduit #RGW-100-1Y 100 paint piercing bonding washers for 3/8" (M8) stud size; .875" (22.2mm) O.D.; provided with .16 oz. (5cc) of antioxidant.

10. Panduit #TRBSK bonding stud kit for threaded #12-24 rail fasteners; includes 25 bonding studs and 50 bonding nuts for bonding painted equipment and appliances to rack/cabinet rails and vertical busbars.

11. Panduit #CGNBSK bonding stud kit for cage nut rail fasteners; includes 25 bonding studs and 50 bonding nuts for bonding painted equipment and appliances to rack/cabinet rails and vertical busbars.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. This Specification document describes a generic enterprise communications bonding and grounding system for the construction of a complete and functioning grounding system. It is the responsibility of the installing contractor to adapt these general guidelines and principles to the requirements of the actual environments where the systems are to be implemented.

2. System shall provide equipment ground connections (bonds) from the premises entrance facility and outside-plant earthing system to each telecommunication room telecommunication ground busbar, through the racking systems to bond the network equipment.

3. Entire grounding link from equipment to earth should be visually verifiable except where hidden by walls, conduit, or pathways.

4. Installing contractor shall label all elements of the communications bonding network according to guidelines defined in TIA-607-C and ANSI/TIA 606-B.

5. It is the responsibility of the installer to be knowledgeable of all previously cited Standards and Codes and to bring to the attention of Architect and Technology Consultant any conflicts or discrepancies to achieve a fully functioning, standards-compliant earthing system.

6. Contractors working around or adding to existing legacy systems shall bring to the attention of Architect and Technology Consultant previously installed network elements that may not comply with modern grounding requirements for possible remediation.

B. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB):

1. Bonding and grounding conductors may be insulated or un-insulated and shall not decrease in size as the grounding path moves closer to earth.

2. Connections (bonds) between the telecommunications grounding network and associated electrical panels shall be done by a qualified electrician in accordance with guidelines in TIA 607-C and applicable electrical codes.

3. Bonding Conductors should be continuous and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path, avoiding changes in elevation and sharp bends.

4. TBB conductors shall be protected from mechanical damage and built so as to minimize splicing. Where splicing is unavoidable, they shall be done using irreversible compression splices (C-TAPS) built to that purpose. See the "Materials" section of this document for appropriate compression splices.

5. TBB in multi-story buildings with multiple risers (multiple TBBs) shall employ a Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC) or grounding equalizer (GE) between vertical grounding backbones at the top floor of the building and minimally at every third floor in between to the lowest floor level. The BBC shall be no smaller than the largest sized TBB.

6. Routing grounding conductors through ferrous metal conduit should be avoided, but if it is necessary due to building constraints, any grounding conductor running through ferrous conduit longer than 3 feet shall be bonded at the end using appropriately sized HTAP and Conduit grounding clamps as described TIA 607-C using appliances described for that purpose in the "Materials" section of this document.

7. Conductors used to bond TBB to conduit ends shall be of #6 AWG size or larger.

8. Conductor sizing shall be based upon project specification (drawings and notes) for that installation. These sizes are based on TBB length per TIA 607-C recommendations. Contractor shall bring to the attention of Architect and Technology Consultant anywhere TBB project specified sizing appears insufficient per the Table below:

Sizing of the TBB	
TBB Length in Linear meters (feet)	TBB Size (AWG)
Less than 4 (13)	6
4-6 (14-20)	4
6-8 (21-26)	3
8-10 (27-33)	2
10-13 (34-41)	1
13-16 (42-52)	1/0
16-20 (53-66)	2/0
20-26 (67-84)	3/0
26-32 (85-105)	4/0
32-38 (106-125)	250 kcmil
38-46 (126-150)	300 kcmil
46-53 (151-175)	350 kcmil
53-76 (176-250)	500 kcmil
76-91 (251-300)	600 kcmil
Greater than 91 (301)	750 kcmil

C. Entrance Facilities and Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):

1. TMGB shall be located in the entrance facility, near the electrical panel to which it will be bonded but installed to maintain clearances required by applicable electrical codes.

2. TMGB shall be sized according to the anticipated number of bonded connections needed.

3. TMGB shall have tinned surface to restrain oxidation and be cleaned and antioxidant paste applied prior to fastening conductors.

4. Connectors on TBB which attach to TMGB shall be of two-hole, long-barrel compression lugs of the LCC series as specified in the "Materials" section of this document.

5. Building steel within six feet of the communications grounding system should be bonded into the system with appropriate hardware listed in "Materials" section of this document.

6. All cables containing a metallic shield or armor shall have that shield properly bonded into the communications grounding system using the appropriately sized Armored Cable Grounding Kit listed in the "Materials" section of this document.

D. Telecommunications Rooms and Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):

1. Each telecommunications room shall have its own TGB to which equipment and dead steel (building steel and support structures) in that room are bonded.

2. The TGBs shall have a tinned surface to inhibit oxidation and be sized according to the anticipated number of bonded connections that will be needed.

3. TGBs shall be sized according to the anticipated number of bonded connections needed.

4. TMGs shall have tinned surfaces to restrain oxidation and shall be cleaned and have an antioxidant paste applied to both bonding surfaces prior to fastening conductors.

5. Connectors on backbone and rack/cabinet bonding conductors which attach to TGB shall be of two-hole, long-barrel compression lugs of the LCC series as specified in the "Materials" section of this document.

6. Building steel within six feet of the communications grounding system should be bonded into the system with beam clamps and other hardware appropriate to that purpose listed in "Materials" section of this document.

7. Racks and cabinets shall have individual Rack Bonding Conductors (RBC) bonding to the Telecommunications Equipment Bonding Conductor (TEBC) or underfloor "Supplemental Bonding Grid - DAISY CHAINING OR SERIAL CONNECTIONS OF ONE RACK OR CABINET TO ANOTHER WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

8. Rack Bonding Conductors (RBC) or above rack row grounds (TEBC) shall be installed to maintain a minimum of 2" separation from all other types of cable - power or communications.

9. To maintain this segregation of cables some telecommunications rooms may lend themselves to the installation of Auxiliary Conductor Brackets for routing bonding conductors outside of, yet parallel to ladder rack or basket tray. See "Auxiliary Brackets" in "Materials" section of this document.

10. Bonding conductor support systems like auxiliary brackets shall be spaced no further apart than three-foot intervals.

11. All cables containing metallic shielding or armor shall be properly bonded into the communications grounding system using the appropriately sized Armored Cable Grounding Kit listed in the "Materials" section of this document.

E. Bonding within Racks and Cabinets:

1. Racks and Cabinets shall be bonded into the communications bonding network with conductors of #6 AWG or larger.

2. Racks, cabinets, and similar enclosures shall not be attached serially (daisy-chained) but must have individual RBC into the grounding system.

3. Newly installed racks and cabinets shall have vertical grounding busbars installed along one rail to provide clean bonding landing point for all rack mount equipment. For part numbers vertical busbars see "Materials" section of this document. Grounding busbars shall not be isolated from the rack or cabinet.

4. All painted components of racks/cabinets shall be assembled using serrated grounding washers and thread-forming screws to ensure electrical continuity between the different structural components of the rack/cabinet.

5. Larger equipment (chassis switches) with integral grounding terminals or pads shall be bonded to the vertical busbar with equipment grounding kits attached to those terminals and bonding them to the rack-mounted busbars. For kit part numbers see the "Materials" section of this document.

6. Anywhere two metallic surfaces are to be bonded, contractor shall clean the contact areas of paint or oxidation using abrasive pads and apply film of anti-oxidation compound between surfaces prior to bonding.

7. All cable fittings shall be of two-hole (LCC series) compression-type. Mechanical screw-lugs on racking systems will not be accepted and must be removed and replaced at contractor's expense.

8. All screws used to affix compression lugs to rack-mounted vertical busbars shall be of the thread forming type made specifically for electrical bonding.

9. Smaller equipment (servers, TOR switches) not having integral grounding pads must be bonded to the rack through the equipment mounting flanges using green thread-forming grounding screws with serrations under the head to cut through paint, coatings and oxidation that may be present on the equipment flange. Such equipment shall have minimally one grounding screw per piece of equipment.

10. Existing (installed) racking systems containing live active equipment may be retrofitted for Standards-compliant bonding using rack retrofitting kits listed in the "Materials" section of this document.

11. ESD (electro-static discharge) ports and wrist straps shall be provided minimally every other rack or bay to be within reach of any active equipment. On larger 4-post racks or cabinets - ESD ports and wrist straps shall be installed on the front and back to be accessible when servicing any active equipment.

12. As a condition of employment, any internal or contracting technicians servicing active equipment must be wearing a properly grounded wrist strap to dissipate ESD charges prior to touching any active equipment.

F. Field Quality Control

1. Contractor shall verify the use of all appropriate bonding accessories in the racking systems such as grounding washers, thread-forming grounding screws and the presence of electro-static discharge ports and wrist straps within reach of all equipment to be maintained.

2. Contractor is responsible for visually verifying sizing and sound installation of the telecommunications bonding backbone including presence of properly sized and installed grounding equalizer conductors between backbones contained in separate risers.

3. Inspecting Contractor shall verify that any conduit longer than 3 feet through which a grounding conductor passes is properly bonded to the grounding conductor as described in this document.

4. During inspections contractor shall verify compliance with all stipulations specified in this document and compliance with all regulatory references (Standards and Codes) cited.

5. All opens or gaps in the bonding system during final inspections will be recorded in the inspection report and remedied.

6. During inspections, contractor shall check all grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation, including checking proper dies were used on compression taps and fittings by checking embossed die numbers on those connections.

7. Architect and Technology Consultant may request a test of 10% of bonded connections within the grounding system with a volt-ohm meter. Resistance tests taken on either side of a compression or exothermic bond shall be less than .2 (2/10) of one ohm in resistance.

8. Bonded joints to be tested may be random or individually tagged by a representative of Architect or Technology Consultant.

9. Contractor shall Test system at bonded points indicated and provide results in report form.

10. Based upon test results, Architect and Technology Consultant reserves the right to request testing on 100% of exothermic and compression bonds within the installed grounding system.

11. All bonded connections failing the test described above shall be remedied and retested by the installation contractor at contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Provisions and Supplementary Conditions, Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 27.

B. This section is a Division 27 BASIC section and is a part of each Division 27 section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes secure support from the building structure for technology items by means of hangers, supports, anchors, sleeves, inserts, seals, and associated fastenings.

B. All support shall utilize threaded fasteners for all technology/attachments

1. Exception:

a. Spring steel fasteners may be used in lieu of threaded fasteners only for ¾" raceways above suspended ceilings.

C. Types of supports, anchors, sleeves and seals specified in this section include the following:

1. C-clamps
2. Clevis hangers
3. Conduit straps
4. I-beam clamps
5. Lead expansion anchors
6. Riser clamps
7. Round steel rods
8. Toggle bolts
9. Wall and floor seals

D. Supports, anchors, sleeves and seals furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of that equipment assembly, or as specified in Division 26.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Supplementary Conditions Specifications Sections.

1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on supporting devices including catalog cuts, specifications, and installation instructions, for each type of support, anchor, sleeve, and seal.

2. Where multiple products are shown on one cut sheet, circle product to be used.

3. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of fabricated products, indicating details of fabrication and materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supporting devices, of types, sizes, and ratings requires, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

B. Contractor Qualifications: Firm shall have at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electronic/electrical supporting device work similar to that required for this project.

C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction and installation of supporting devices.

D. MSS Compliance: Comply with applicable MSS standard requirements pertaining to fabrication and installation practices for pipe hangers and supports.

E. UL Compliance: Provide components that are UL listed and labeled.

F. FS Compliance: Comply with Federal Specification FF-S-760 pertaining to retaining straps for conduit, pipe, and cable.

G. Components shall be listed and labeled by ETL, CSA, or other approved, nationally recognized testing and listing agency that provides third-party certification follow-up services.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Major items of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address and catalog number on a plate securely attached. All equipment or apparatus of any one system must be the product of one manufacturer or approved equivalent products of a number of manufacturer's that are suitable for use in a unified system. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

B. All materials and equipment for which Underwriter's Laboratories have established standards shall bear a UL label of approval.

C. Where proprietary names are used, whether or not followed by the words "or as approved", they shall be subject to substitution only as approved by the Architect, and Owner. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

D. Where the Contractor proposes substitute equipment, contractor shall submit acceptable evidence to indicate compliance with all requirements of the documents, including performance rating, size, and

resistance to wear and deterioration equivalent to the specified item. In instances where substituted equipment requires additional material or work beyond that shown or required by the specified item, said additional material or work, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor, regardless of the trade involved. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide supporting devices that comply with manufacturer’s standard materials. Install in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation; and as herein specified. Where more than one type of supporting device meets indicated requirements, selection is Contractor’s option.

B. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves, and seals as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NEC for installations of supporting devices.

1. Support all technology cables a minimum of every 5ft. with J-hooks unless other supports are available.

2. Cables shall be bundled in groups of 24 cables maximum.

3. Regardless of the size of the J-hooks, no more than (1) bundle of 24-cables may be placed within a single J-hook.

C. Coordinate with the building structural system and electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.

D. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.

E. Obtain approval from the Architect before drilling or cutting structural members.

F. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panels with minimum of four anchors.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORTS

A. Support miscellaneous technology components as required to produce the same structural safety factors as specified for raceway supports. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panels, control enclosures, pull boxes, junction boxes and other devices.

3.3 FASTENING

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fasten technology items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure, including but not limited to conduits, raceways, cables, cable trays, cabinets, panels, boxes, and control components in accordance with the following:

B. Fasten by means of wood screws or screw-type nails on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or solid masonry, and machine screws, welded threaded

studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel. Threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used instead of expansion bolts and machine or wood screws. Do not weld conduit, pipe straps, or items other than threaded studs to steel structures. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws.

C. Holes cut into reinforced concrete beams or in concrete shall not cut reinforcing bars. If the Contractor cuts into any reinforcing bars, stop work and notify the Technology Consultant immediately. Fill all holes that are not used.

D. Ensure that the load applied to any fastener does not exceed 25% of the proof test load. Use vibration- and shock-resistant fasteners for attachments to concrete slabs.

3.4 TESTS

A. Test pull-out resistance of one of each type, size, and anchorage material for the following fastener types:

B. Expansion anchors.

1. Toggle bolts.

2. Powder-driven threaded studs.

C. Provide all jacks, jigs, fixtures, and calibrated indicating scales required for reliable testing. Obtain and submit the Structural Engineer’s signed approval before transmitting loads to the structure. Test to 90% of rated proof load for fastener. If fastening fails test, revise all similar fastener installations and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Continuous, rigid, welded steel or stainless-steel wire mesh cable management system.

B. Cable tray systems are defined to include, but are not limited to, straight sections, supports and accessories.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 270100 - Operations and Maintenance of Structured Cabling Enclosures
2. Section 270526 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
3. Section 270529 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
4. Section 270553 – Identifications for Communications Systems
5. Section 270800 – Commissioning Communications Systems
6. Section 271100 – Communications Room Equipment Fittings
7. Section 271300 – Communications Backbone Cabling
8. Section 271500 – Communications Horizontal Cabling
9. Section 271600 – Communications Connecting Cords, Devices and Adapters

B. References:

1. IEC 61537 (2001) – Cable Tray Systems and Cable Ladder Systems for Cable Management
2. NEMA VE 1-2002/CSA C22.2 No. 126.1-02 – Metal Cable Tray Systems
3. ANSI/NFPA 70 (2005) – National Electrical Code (NEC)
4. TIA 569-E (2019) – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways & Spaces
5. ASTM A 510 - Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel

6. ASTM A 380 – Specification for Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless-Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems

7. ASTM B 633 – Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

8. ASTM A 123 – Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

9. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for cable tray indicating dimensions, materials, and finishes, including UL Classification and NEMA/CSA Certification.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating materials, finish, dimensions, accessories, layout, supports, splices, and installation details.

D. Design Calculations: Verify loading capacities for supports.

E. Coordination Drawings: Include floor plans and sections drawn to scale. Include scaled cable tray layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Data presented on these drawings are as accurate as preliminary surveys and planning can determine. Field verification of all dimensions, routing, etc., is directed.

F. Factory-certified test reports of specified products, complying with IEC 61537, NEC, and NEMA VE 1/CSA C22.2 No. 126.1.

G. Submit manufacturer's certification indicating ISO 9001 quality certified.

H. Submit training procedure for certifying cable tray installers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain cable tray components through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Approval and Labeling: Provide cable trays and accessories specified in this Section that are approved and labeled.

1. The Terms "Classified" pertaining to cable trays (rather than "Listed") and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, including painted trays.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Article 392: Cable Trays; provide UL Classification and labels.

D. Comply with IEC 61537, Cable Tray Systems and Cable Ladder Systems for Cable Management.

E. Comply with NEMA VE 1/CSA C22.2 No. 126.1, Metal Cable Tray Systems, for materials, sizes, and configurations; provide CSA/US Certificate and labels.

F. Provide documentation of the following certifications:

1. ISO 9001 quality certification.

2. American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) Product Design Assessment certification.

3. E 90 Fire Testing certification.

4. VDE certification.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of cable tray with other installations.

1. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and as approved by the Architect.

2. Storage and Handling: Avoid breakage, denting and scoring finishes. Damaged products will not be installed. Store cable trays and accessories in original cartons and in clean dry space; protect from weather and construction traffic. Wet materials will be unpacked and dried before storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cablofil, Inc., 8319 State Route 4, Mascoutah, IL, 62258. Phone: (618) 566-3230. Toll-Free: (800) 658-4641. Fax: (618) 566-3250. Website: www.cablofil.com. Email: Info@cablofil.com.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Cable Tray Materials: select one of the following:

1. Carbon steel wire, ASTM A 510, Grade 1008. Wire welded, bent, and surface treated after manufacture.

B. Cable Tray Finishes:

1. Finish for Carbon Steel Wire after welding and bending of mesh; select one of the following:

a. Electrodeposited Zinc Plating: ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.

2. Finish for Stainless Steel Wire: According to ASTM B 380.

C. Cable tray will consist of continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system, to allow continuous ventilation of cables and maximum dissipation of heat, with UL Classified splices where tray (including UL Classified painted tray) acts as Equipment Grounding Conductor (EGC). Wire mesh cable tray will have continuous Safe-T-Edge T-welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.

D. Provide splices, supports, and other fittings necessary for a complete, continuously grounded system.

1. Straight Section Lengths: 120 inches (3,000 mm).

2. Wire Diameter: Patented design includes varying wire sizes to meet application load requirements; to optimize tray strength; and to allow tray to remain lightweight.

3. Safety edge type technology on side wire to protect cable insulation and installers' hands.

4. Fittings: Wire mesh cable tray fittings are field fabricated from straight tray sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Item 2.3.

5. FlexTray Cable Tray Size:

a. Depth: Cable tray depth will be 4 inches:

b. Width: Cable tray width will be 6, 8, 12, 16, 18, 20 & 24 inches (unless otherwise shown on drawings):

c. Length: Cable tray section length will be 120 inches (3000mm) unless otherwise shown on drawings.

d. Fill Ratio: Cable tray may be filled to total fill capacity per NEC. Minimum 40% spare capacity recommended accommodates future cabling changes or additions.

e. Load Span Criteria:

f. Cable tray will be capable of carrying a uniformly distributed load of 50 pounds per foot on an 8 ft support span, according to load tests of standard shown in Item A above.

6. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. CF 105/150: 4 inches height x 6 inches width x 120 inches length

b. CF 105/200: 4 inches height x 8 inches width x 120 inches length

c. CF 105/300: 4 inches height x 12 inches width x 120 inches length

d. CF 105/450: 4 inches height x 18 inches width x 120 inches length

e. CF 105//500: 4 inches height x 20 inches width x 120 inches length

f. CF 105/600: 4 inches height x 24 inches width x 120 inches length

2.3 CABLE TRAY SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings/Supports: Wire mesh cable tray fittings are field fabricated from straight tray sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Supports will include the FAS (Fast Assembly System) where possible so that screws, bolts, and additional tools are not required for cable tray mounting; installation time is reduced; and tray path can adapt to installation obstacles without the need for additional parts. Place supports so that support span does not exceed that shown on the drawings.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cablofil FAS type system support methods to mount from ceiling and wall structures with 1/4", 3/8" or 5/8" threaded rod, where applicable. Select one of the following support accessories:

a. FASP type trapeze hung supports for tray in ceiling and/or wall mounted applications. For trapeze hung installations, use a FAS Profile that is 4" longer than the tray width.

b. FASL type supports for tray in wall-mounted applications

c. Center hung, single threaded rod supports (i.e., Cablofil FASPCH type) shall not be used.

C. Cable tray splices including those approved for electrical continuity (bonding), as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR FUNCTION AND GROUNDING

A. UL Classified cable trays (including painted tray) may act as Equipment Grounding Conductors.

1. Use UL Classified splicing methods to ensure cable tray is electrically continuous and bonded as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

a. Ground cable trays at each joining section and end of continuous run.

2. Test cable tray system per NFPA70B, Chapter 18 to verify grounding less than 1 ohm.

3. Ground cable trays against fault current, noise, lightning, and electromagnetic interference by mounting grounding wire to each 10' cable tray section with manufacturer recommended grounding clamp.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of cable trays. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cable tray level and plumb according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

1. Cutting: Field-fabricate changes in direction & elevation by cutting & bending cable tray.

a. Cut cable tray wires in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

b. Cable tray wires must be cut with side-action bolt cutters with offset head to ensure integrity of protective galvanic layer.

c. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.

2. Certified Installers: Cable tray installers must have successfully completed Manufacturers Certified Installer program.

3. A minimum of 9-inches shall be observed between the cable supports and the finished ceiling.

4. A minimum of 12-inches shall be observed above the cables and cable supports.

5. A minimum of 12-inches shall be observed on one side of the cable supports.

B. It is recommended that plumbing joints are not located above the cable tray where possible. All valves including but not limited to pressure, check, control, and access, shall not be located above cable tray. Valves shall remain fully accessible for complete and functional operation from the service position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of Division 27.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section relates to the Structured Cabling Sections of this specification.

B. This Section includes requirements for identification of components including but not limited to the following:

1. Identification labeling for cables and conductors

2. Operational or instructional signs

3. Equipment labels

C. Refer to project drawings and other Division 27 sections for additional specific identification associated with the specific items.

D. Labeling shall be consistent. Please ensure labeling corresponds to the final room number which may be different then the Architect’s number scheme on the construction documents.

E. Comply with the EIA/TIA Standard 606-B, “The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure”.

F. The Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Technology Consultant and Owner, a labeling system for the cable installation. The Owner will coordinate the exact verbiage of the labeling scheme with the successful contractor. At a minimum, the labeling system shall clearly identify all components of the system: racks, cabinets, ground bars, cables, panels, and outlets. The labeling system shall designate the cable origin and destination and a unique identifier for the cable within the system. Racks and patch panels shall be labeled to identify the location within the cable system infrastructure. All labeling information shall be recorded on the as-built drawings and all test documents shall reflect the appropriate labeling scheme.

G. All label printing shall be machine generated using indelible ink ribbons or cartridges. Self-laminating labels shall be used on cable jackets, appropriately sized to the OD of the cable, and placed within the view at the termination point on each end. Outlet, patch panel and writing block labels shall be installed on, or in the space provided on the device.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 270100 Operations and Maintenance of Structured Cabling Enclosures:

1. Manufacturer's data for each type of product specified.

2. Schedule of identification and nomenclature to be used for identification labels.

3. Samples of each color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for identification materials.

B. Labeling conventions for copper and fiber optical cable and terminations shall be approved by the Owner's Office of Information Technology prior to installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work shall be in accordance with the general principles outlined in the BICSI TDMM manual latest edition and with the TIA-526, TIA-568.2-D-1 and TIA-606-B Standards.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with the applicable requirements of the UL Standard 969. "Marking Systems", with regards to type and size of lettering for raceways and cable labels.

C. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards WC-1 and WC-2 pertaining to identification of power and control conductors.

D. Major items of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address and catalog number on the plate securely attached in a convenient place.

1.5 SUGGESTED NUMBERING AND LABELING SCHEME

A. All labeling/color schemes for the structured cabling shall conform to the standards as set forth and confirmed by the University of Colorado Colorado Springs Office of Information Technology.

B. Workstation Cable Numbering:

1. Faceplate labeling shall be consistent with that of the other buildings on the campus. Provide labeling per owner's directions.

2. There shall not be any open places on the patch panel.

3. Terminate all outlets from the same room sequentially on the same patch panel.

4. If an outlet is added, it gets a new number that is next on the sequence even if it is on an existing faceplate.

5. Labeling techniques: The label shall be black letters on white background. Labels must be produced by label-making equipment. The blank white label tags that are included in the faceplate hardware are to be installed with clear plastic shields in all positions on the faceplate.

C. Workstation Cable Numbering Standard: AA-BB-C-DD-A/B/C/D

1. AA= Building Number

2. BB= Floor that the Telecommunications Room resides

3. C= Patch panel number

4. DD= Patch panel port position

5. A/B/C/D= Faceplate position

1.6 RISER CABLES

A. Number scheme: Riser cables must be assigned specific numbers. Each shall be tagged with the building abbreviation and room number of the BET/IDF at both ends of the cable clearly shown.

B. Labeling techniques: Each cable is to be labeled on each end within 6” of where it terminates on the cross-connect panel. Cable tags must be securely fastened to the cable sheath. Wrap around tags protected by clear polyurethane tape may be used as well. Tags must be typed and be permanent. Cable tags that appear less than permanent will not be accepted. Directly writing on the cable sheath will not suffice as proper labeling of the riser cables.

1.7 UTP CABLING CROSS-CONNECT BLOCKS

A. Numbering scheme: 25 pair cables from the Utility RJ21X blocks are terminated on blocks. Cable pairs are numbered in 25 pair increments. The first cable is numbered 1-25, the second 26-50, etc. Pair #1 is terminated on the left position of the top block. Subsequent cable pairs are terminated from left to right and from top to bottom.

B. Labeling technique: The first label block shall read, “Cables to RJ21X blocks, 1-25”. Subsequent label blocks shall denote the same for pairs 26-50, etc. The label shall be black letters on white background. Labels must be produced by label-making equipment. Handwritten labels are not allowed.

1.8 FIBER OPTIC PANELS

A. Numbering scheme: Fiber optic cables and terminations shall be numbered and labeled per current EIA/TIA Standards. The numbering scheme denotes the cable function (campus backbone, building entrance, or intrabuilding), sheath number, and buffer tube number.

B. Labeling techniques: A label shall be installed onto the outside of the front face of the connector housing to read, “Horizontal fiber optic cables to outlets” or “Entrance/riser fiber optic cables” as appropriate. Labels must be produced by label making equipment. Handwritten labels are not permitted. Horizontal fiber optic cables shall be labeled on the label tags on the closet connector housing. Each cable terminated shall be labeled with the following information: type of fiber optic cable and outlet number. For example, a label block for a multimode horizontal fiber optic cable termination might read “MM-17”. Terminations are numbered by the outlet number, not the housing or connector panel position number. Only adapter positions that are terminated are labeled.

1.9 OSP FIBER OPTIC CABLES

A. Numbering scheme: The numbering scheme denotes the cable function (campus backbone or building entrance). Each fiber optic cable sheath shall be tagged in each BET and IDF with the number and type of strands in the sheath (i.e. 12SM/12MM) and the building name of the far end of the cable clearly shown. In each intermediate maintenance hole or hand hole each cable sheath shall be tagged with the

number and type of strands in the sheath and the building name of each of the cable endpoints clearly shown.

B. Labeling technique: Each cable is to be labeled within 36” of where it enters each BET or IDF. Cable tags may be cloth or plastic tape securely fastened to the cable sheath. Wrap around tags protected by clear polyurethane tape may be used as well. Tags must be typed or permanent. Cable tags that appear less than permanent will not be accepted. Directly writing on the cable sheath will not suffice as proper labeling. In intermediate maintenance holes and hand holes, one wrap-around cable marker shall be installed on each cable sheath. Markers shall have a clear Mylar covering reading “Fiber Optic Cable-Caution” with space for cable designation. Cable markers shall be orange in color. Other types of tags, tapes or sheath marking are not acceptable.

1.10 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Numbering scheme: Each rack is numbered sequentially denoting the following information: BET/IDF room number, and rack number. There is no correspondence between the rack equipment and configuration (type) and the rack number. Unique rack number example:

1. 1.1 = Row 1, Rack 1
2. 1.2 = Row 2, Rack 2
3. 2.1 = Row 2, Rack 1
4. 2.2 = Row 2, Rack 2

B. Labeling techniques:

1. Two labels shall be installed onto the front face of each equipment rack, one at the bottom of the rack, and one at the top.
2. All labels shall be black letters on white background.
3. Provide engraved stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver’s standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black face and white core plies (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening

1.11 TELECOM ROOM ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

A. Each electrical receptacle in MDF/IDFs shall be labeled with the following information: room number where electrical panel is located, panel number, and circuit number. Each receptacle is to be labeled on top or front of the faceplate or outlet box. Preprinted adhesive labels or tags shall be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TECHNOLOGY IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable/Conductor Identification Bands:

1. Provide Manufacturer's standard wrap-around cable/conductor markers, of size required for proper application, and numbered to show circuit identification.

B. Equipment Labels

1. General: Provide engraved stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black face and white core plies (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening.

2. Thickness: 1/16", for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

C. Lettering and Graphics

1. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in technology identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified, or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers, or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of the technology systems and equipment.

2. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated Signs shall be self-tapping stainless-steel screws or number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and lock washers.

3. Exception: Where specifically approved contact type permanent adhesive may be used where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application.

B. The contractor shall be responsible to adapt their labeling and identification system to match the existing standards of University of Colorado Colorado Springs and meet those standards to the Owner's satisfaction.

1. The contractor shall procure a copy of the owner's detailed labeling & identification standards and shall follow those standards as directed.

C. Lettering and Graphics

1. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in technology identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by standards.

D. Install identification devices as indicated, in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

E. Sequence of work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.

3.2 TECHNOLOGY ROOM IDENTIFIER

A. The Technology Rooms (Communications Distribution rooms) shall be identified with three (3) distinct identifiers:

1. Room number

2. IDF Identifier

3. POP Identifier

3.3 CABLE/CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. Apply cable/cable conductor identification on each cable/conductor in each box/enclosure/cabinet where wires of more than one circuit or communication/signal system are present. Match identification with the marking system used on shop drawings, contract documents, and similar previously established identification for project's technology work.

3.4 OPERATIONAL SIGNS

A. Provide instructional signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation.

3.5 OUTLET IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each voice and data outlet with the proper designation and provide appropriate icon.

B. The RJ45 jacks shall have the following basic color coding:

1. UCCS Data = Red

2. WAP = Red

3. Space ISAC Secured Data = Red

4. Space ISAC Non-Secured Data = Blue

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Provide equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate on all equipment racks and on major units of technology equipment in buildings. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with ½-inch high lettering on 1-½-inch high label (2-inch high where two lines are required), white lettering in black filed. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings.

B. Provide labels at locations indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270800 - COMMISSIONING COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Provisions and Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 27.

B. This section relates to the Structured Cabling Sections of this specification.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for the building's structured cabling system. It includes terminations and testing parameters. Reference individual sections for further expansion of these requirements.

B. Codes: The cabling system installation shall comply fully with all local, county and state laws, ordinances, and regulations applicable to electronic and electrical installations.

C. The following industry standards are the basis for the structured cabling system described in this document.

1. TIA-568.1-D Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
2. TIA-568.2-D Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components Standard
3. TIA-568.3-D Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
4. TIA-568.4-D Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard
5. TIA-569-E Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways
6. TIA-606-B Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
7. TIA-607-C Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirements
8. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
9. NFPA 70 National Electric Code (NEC)
10. ISO/IEC International Organization of Standards/International Electrotechnical Commission
11. ISO 11801-1 Generic Cabling Requirements for Twisted Pair and Optical Fiber Cables

D. If there is a conflict between applicable documents, then the more stringent requirement shall apply. All documents listed are believed to be the most current releases of the documents. The Contractor has

the responsibility to determine and adhere to the most recent release when developing the proposal for installation.

E. This document does not replace any code, either partially or wholly. The contractor must be aware of local codes that may impact this project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE PARAMETERS

A. All work shall be performed in accordance with these guidelines, current industry testing standards, and with the test equipment manufacturer recommendations. All work shall be in accordance with the general principles outlined in the BICSI TDMM manual, latest edition. The communications structured cabling system shall be certified through the cabling manufacturer's warranty authorization system.

B. All equipment or apparatus of any one system must be the product of one manufacturer or approved equivalent products of a number of manufacturer's that are suitable for use in a unified system. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

C. All materials and equipment for which Underwriter's Laboratories have established standards shall bear a UL label of approval.

D. Where proprietary names are used, whether or not followed by the words "or as approved", they shall be subject to substitution only as approved by the Architect and Owner. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

E. Where the Contractor proposes substitute equipment, contractor shall submit acceptable evidence to indicate compliance with all requirements of the documents, including performance rating, size, and resistance to wear and deterioration equivalent to the specified item. In instances where substituted equipment requires additional material or work beyond that shown or required by the specified item, said additional material or work shall be the responsibility of this Contractor, regardless of the trade involved. Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

F. Furnish (1) new Cable Analyzer, Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Fluke DSX2-5000-NW Cable Analyzer, including Versiv Mainframe and Remote, LinkWare PC Software, CAT 6A/Class EA Permanent Link Adaptors (2), CAT 6A/Class EA Channel Adapters (2), Headset for Talk (2), Handstrap (2), Shoulder Strap (2), AC Chargers (2), carrying case, USB interface cable (Mini-B), Universal Couplers (2), Versiv Open Source Software CD, user manuals, and Statement of Calibration. This tester shall be used during testing of this project. Included features shall include the ability to integrate with labeling and cable management software, which yields downloadable 606-B cable IDs, ensuring data accuracy. This tester shall be turned over to Owner at project completion along with all tester product documentation and testing accessories. All modules are to be replaced after 5,000 insertions. Provide usage numbers for all modules being turned over to the Owner. Items being turned over to the Owner shall have utilization

numbers of 3,500 or less; any items exceeding this amount must be replaced with new modules. Include 3-year Gold Support.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 UTP CABLE TESTING

A. Riser and campus distribution cable testing: Each cable pair within all UTP riser cables shall be tested for continuity to ensure conductors are terminated in proper sequence, with correct polarity (tip and ring), and without conductor-to-conductor shorts, conductor-to-ground shorts, or opens.

B. Horizontal cable testing: All UTP station cables shall be tested to prove compliance with the current industry standard, TIA-568.2-D-1 Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components, Addendum – Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 Ω CAT6 and CAT6A Cabling and any subsequent addenda. Permanent Link tests are the only acceptable test format for testing Category 6 cabling or Channel tests are the only acceptable test format for testing CAT6 and CAT6A cabling.

C. Horizontal cable testing equipment: The testing of UTP station cables shall be performed using the recommended test equipment specifically designed to test cables for all parameters from 0 – 400 MHz (CAT6); (500 MHz for CAT6A). Testers shall be loaded with the most recent test values per the above referenced standard. The contractor will be required to provide current calibration and firmware release for the test equipment to be used.

D. The field test equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-D including applicable Technical Service Bulletins and amendments. The appropriate level III tester shall be used to verify CAT6 and CAT6A cabling systems.

3.2 FIBER OPTIC CABLE TESTING

A. Testing requirements:

1. Bi-directional direction.

a. Test multi-mode strands at 850 nm and 1300 nm.

b. Test single-mode strands at 1310 nm and 1550 nm.

c. Use optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and power meter for tests.

d. Record the following at the above frequencies:

e. Signature trace

f. Length

g. Polarity

h. End to end attenuation

2. Fiber optic cables: Test results for fiber optic cables shall consist of the measured attenuation, the maximum attenuation allowed per these guidelines, and whether the test passed or failed for each fiber optic cable link.

3. Provide test report and include as a minimum the following information for all cables:

   a. Fiber cable number

   b. Fiber length.

   c. Attenuation (loss in dB)

   d. Test date

   e. Tester make and model number

   f. Tester calibration date

4. The maximum optical attenuation per connector pair for multimode fiber connectors shall be 0.3 dB or less when measured at 850/1300 nm in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A, Method A-1. Maximum optical attenuation per connector pair for singlemode fiber connectors shall be .05 dB or less when measured at 1310/1550 nm in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-7, Method B. Reflection shall be ≥ 45dB.

5. Provide test results electronically, via UCCS IT pre-approved format.

3.3 TEST RESULTS

A. Prior to acceptance, the contractor shall submit a copy of all applicable test results to the Owner/Technology Consultant in both electronic (file) and paper form.

B. CAT6 and CAT6A cables: The test results submitted for CAT6 and CAT6A cables shall be recorded by electronically, via UCCS IT pre-approved format, and shall include the following:

1. Graphical/numerical data. Both graphical data plots and numerical data are required for the following test parameters:

   a. NEXT

   b. PS NEXT

   c. ELFEXT

   d. PS ELFEXT

   e. Attenuation

   f. Return loss

2. Numerical data. Numerical data only is required for the following test parameters:

   a. Propagation delay

b. Delay skew

c. Resistance

3. The CAT6 and CAT6A Horizontal Cable Certification reports shall have complete testing of Permanent Link at frequency increments up to 400 MHz (CAT6); (500 MHz for CAT6A) as indicated in TIA-568-D and shall include the following:

   a. Cable/Faceplate Number - matching faceplate numbers on patch panels

   b. Test Date

   c. Cable Length

   d. Wire-Map

   e. Network Tests for 100BASE-TX and 1000BASE-T

   f. Attenuation

   g. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT)

   h. Power-sum NEXT (PS-NEXT)

   i. Attenuation to Cross Talk Ratio (ACR)

   j. Power-sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (PS-ACR)

   k. Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (ELFEXT)

   l. Power-sum Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (PS-ELFEXT)

   m. Return Loss

   n. Propagation Delay

   o. Delay Skew

   p. Signal to Noise Ratio

4. Testing of horizontal cabling shall not be performed on test equipment with marginal pass/fail notification disabled. If the tester is capable of indicating tests that pass with a measured value closer to the limit than the guaranteed accuracy of the tester, the test result shall be marked (typically as Pass* or Fail*).

5. Marginal pass results will not be accepted. Contractor shall correct issue and retest at no expense to the owner.

C. UTP riser cables: Continuity and Wire Mapping tests shall be performed on each pair. The contractor shall submit a document detailing termination errors, open, short, split pairs, and confirming that these trouble cable pairs were corrected and tested satisfactorily per these guidelines.

3.4 SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

A. When all work has been completed and before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish to the Technology Consultant a complete set of documents that clearly represent all contract work “as-built”. This shall be inclusive of all test results and drawings. The Contractor is responsible for assuring the accuracy of the As-Built documentation.

B. The contractor shall submit, within forty (40) working days of the completion of each phase, three (3) full sets of As-Built documentation to the Technology Consultant for approval. Prior to delivery, each document section and each drawing shall be signed and dated by the Contractor’s project manager attesting to the accuracy of the as-built documents.

C. Electronic drawing files must conform to project drawing standards and be nominally in the AutoCAD 2000 format with 2006 preferred. The As-Built drawings shall include at minimum, equipment locations, cable routes and outlet locations, and clearly show any deviations from the Contract Documents.

D. The contractor shall provide, in the BDF, a full-size laminated or similarly framed copy of the drawing which clearly provides an “in-room” roadmap of the voice/data drops that are served from within that space, respectively. The final product shall be coordinated with the Office of Information Technology staff so as to follow Owner standards.

E. Note -The Technology Consultant is under no obligation to provide the Contractor with digital drawing files. However, digital drawing files may be provided to the Contractor for use in the development of Shop Drawings or As-Built drawings under a separate agreement between the Contractor and the Architect.

F. Test printouts and electronic documentation (CD’s) generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. The CD’s shall contain the electronic equivalent of the test results and be in and be of a format readable from Microsoft Word or Excel.

G. The As-Built drawings shall include outlet locations. Their sequential number, as defined elsewhere in this document, shall identify outlet locations. Numbering, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided. These documents shall be modified accordingly by the contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the Technology Consultant.

H. The Technology Consultant may request that a 5% random field re-test be conducted on the cable system, at no additional cost, to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the telecommunications contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Architect or Technology Consultant, including a 100% re-test. This re-test shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

I. Test Results documentation shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover with the words “Project Test Documentation”, “UCCS Cybersecurity & Space Ecosystem Expansion. Building” and the date of completion (month and year). The results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or outlet) I.D., measurement direction, and reference setup. The test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and calibration date shall also be provided at the end of the document. The test document shall detail the test method used

and the specific settings of the equipment during the test as well as the software version being used in the field test equipment.

J. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS ROOMS EQUIPMENT FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of Division 27.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cable Management
2. Entrance protection for copper
3. Floor-standing equipment racks
4. Mounting of owner-furnished equipment in equipment racks
5. Rack mounted power protection and power strips
6. Terminal blocks and patch panels

B. Refer to following Specification Sections:

1. Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry” for wood framing and blocking for installation of wall-mounted equipment racks.
2. Division 7 Sections for fire-stopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
3. Division 26 Sections for supports, anchors, identification products, electrical service, and connections.

C. Provide cabinets and racks in accordance with the Contract Documents. Where conflicting data is indicated, verify mounting and equipment requirements prior to ordering.

D. This section contains specific parts selected by Owner and Technology Consultant. In the event that the parts specified are not available, Owner and Technology Consultant shall be contacted to specify replacements.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. This contractor shall be responsible for all coordination with the general and electrical contractor and data and voice vendors to provide a complete operational system.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of equipment racks with adjacent construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For copper protection devices, cabinets and equipment racks, termination blocks and patch panels, cable management devices, UPSs, and power strips.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of components for cabinets, equipment racks, and their associated parts and pieces to make a complete system.

C. Show rack elevations for review and approval by the Owner and Technology Consultant.

D. Allow sufficient time in project scheduling for Owner and Technology Consultant review.

E. Submittals shall be checked by the supplier and made as complete systems including all required accessories and any special tools.

F. Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of enclosure through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. All work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of all applicable State, and Federal regulations and codes. Further, all work shall also be in accordance with EIA/TIA Standards, the BICSI TDMM manual, latest edition and with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence all work to support the installation of the structured cabling system, electrical work, and all cable tray systems installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Proposed substitutions shall be approved by the Architect and Owner. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. Requests for substitution are only permitted for materials specified with an "or approved equivalent" clause or other language of same effect in the Contract Documents. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.2 ENTRANCE PROTECTION

A. Shall be wall-mounted 110-type.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Circa Telecom, Part #1880ENA1/NSC-50 or equivalent

2. Avaya

3. Marconi

4. TII Network Technologies

C. All protection modules are to be solid state.

D. Acceptable modules are: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Circa Telecom, Part # 4B1S-300

E. Provide a tie cable from the protector block to a rack-mounted 110 panel. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CommScope NETCONNECT products

2.3 RACKS

A. Floor Distribution Frame: for rack mounted installations in Main Distribution Frame (MDF) and Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) Rooms, the installer shall use a 7-foot high 19-inch seismic rated equipment rack.

B. Manufacturers (racks and related equipment): Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Chatsworth Products Inc (CPI)

2. Cooper B-Line

C. The racks shall:

1. Be 2-post or 4-post, as indicated on drawings.

2. Be made by an ISO 9001 and 14001 Certified Manufacturer.

3. Have cable access holes on side rails, which allow cables to be routed between adjacent racks.

4. Have standard 19-inch ANSI/EIA-310-C mounting holes having a full 45 RU on front and back of rails.

5. The racks shall have floor mounting holes and a ground lug for 0-6-gauge ground cable provided.

6. 2-post: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. CPI/Chatsworth Products Inc., Part #55053-703.

7. 4-post: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. CPI/Chatsworth Products Inc., Part #15053-703. Provide associated square-punched hardware kits for each rack, coordinate nominal size fitting requirement with owner.

8. Ensure product submittal includes all accessories and ensures system compatibility.

2.4 VERTICAL CABLE MANAGERS

A. The racks shall have vertical cable management channels 6”W x 8”D x 7’H. Channels will be located between racks and on the end of each row. The channel shall include cable retainers, which can be hinged left or right and be located in any position along the channel.

B. The vertical cable managers shall utilize black grommets at all cable openings, including unused cable openings.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CPI/Chatsworth Product Inc., Part #30092-703

D. Ensure product submittal includes all accessories and ensures system compatibility.

2.5 HORIZONTAL CABLE MANAGER

A. Provide horizontal cable managers, 2 RU in height. Provide one horizontal cable manager per patch panel. Mount above and below switches and/or between switches as directed by the owner or technology consultant.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CPI/Chatsworth Product Inc., Part #30130-719

2.6 POWER PROTECTION AND DISTRIBUTION UNITS

A. For 2-post racks: Provide 1RU rack-mounted power strip, with (12) 5-20R outlets and 10’ cord, 5-20P plug. Provide one (1) per rack.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CPI/Chatsworth Product Inc., Part #13239-757

2. Coordinate final power strip requirements with owner prior to product data submittals.

C. For 4-post racks: Provide vertical-mounted PDU, with (24) C13 outlets and 10’ cord, L6-30P plug. Provide two (2) per rack, to support dual cord loads.

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CPI/Chatsworth Product Inc., Part #E0-1004-C, or equivalent.

2. Coordinate final PDU requirements with owner prior to product data submittals.

2.7 CABLE LADDER RUNWAY

A. Cable runway shall be included as shown and as required for cable routing and overhead seismic restraint.

B. Provide cable runway radius drops, pathway dividers, junctions, splices, supports, and all necessary appurtenances for a complete installation.

C. Cable runway mounted over racks shall be designed specifically for use over 19” wide racks and vertical cable managers wherein the runway cross-members are spaced to align over the vertical cable channels.

D. Cable runway Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CPI Part #31472-706 where 6” ladder is indicated on drawings

2. CPI Part #31472-712 where 12” ladder is indicated on drawings

3. CPI Part #31472-718 where 18” ladder is indicated on drawings

4. CPI Part #31472-724 where 24” ladder is indicated on drawings

E. Cable runway for telecommunication room usage other than specified above shall be: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CPI Part #10250-704 where 4” ladder is indicated on drawings.

2. CPI Part #10250-706 where 6” ladder is indicated on drawings.

3. CPI Part #10250-709 where 9” ladder is indicated on drawings.

4. CPI Part #10250-712 where 12” ladder is indicated on drawings.

5. CPI Part #10250-715 where 15” ladder is indicated on drawings.

6. CPI Part #10250-718 where 18” ladder is indicated on drawings.

7. CPI Part #10250-724 where 24” ladder is indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION

A. All copper cables, either multi-pair or coaxial, are to be terminated on lightning protection within 50 feet of the entrance into the building.

B. All pairs of inter-building twisted pair copper cable are to be protected on both ends to lightning protection blocks.

C. Lightning Protection Blocks are to be grounded to the nearest Telephone Main Grounding Bar (TMGB) or Telephone Grounding Bar (TGB).

3.2 RACKS

A. Preparation

1. Coordinate requirements for riser bases, raised floor riser feet, anchors, bracing, and blocking to ensure adequate means for installation of racks/cabinets.

2. Coordinate requirements for electrical cable pathways from overhead cable trays and management systems.

B. Installation

1. Install racks in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings.

2. Floor-standing racks/cabinets in the telecommunication rooms shall be securely attached to the concrete floor using minimum 3/8” in diameter hardware utilizing an approved length.

    a. Contractor shall abide by any regional seismic requirements for rack type and installation.

3. Install equipment racks at locations and heights indicated on Drawings. Rows of racks/cabinets shall be placed with a 36-inch (minimum) clearance from the walls on all sides of the rack, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. When mounted in a row, maintain a minimum of 36 inches from the wall behind and in front of the row of racks/cabinets. Where racks/cabinets are shown side by side, securely connect together using manufacturer’s ganging hardware to provide a stable system. Supply all miscellaneous parts and pieces to make a complete system.

4. Rack and runway installation shall comply with local seismic bracing requirements.

5. All racks/cabinets shall be grounded to the ground bus bar in accordance with the drawings and other Sections of this document.

6. Rack mount screws not used for installing patch panels, keys and other hardware shall be bagged and left with the rack upon completion of the installation.

7. Horizontal wire managers shall be installed between patch panels as described in Section 271600. The contractor shall provide an equal number of wire managers in the electronics racks as was required for the patch panels and install them in the same configuration for the owner to use with their electronics.

8. Vertical cable managers shall be installed on both sides (left and right) of each rack in the telecommunications rooms.

9. Horizontal cable jumper tray shall be in the uppermost position and have the radius section adjusted to transition optical fiber to the vertical cable channel.

3.3 OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

A. Owner furnished equipment includes:

1. Network Switches and network electronics equipment

2. UPS unites

3. Wireless Access Points and servers

4. VoIP Telephones and servers

5. Other equipment as indicated on drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271300 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of Division 27.

B. This section is inclusive to all Division 27 sections.

C. Division 7 Sections for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings show the general arrangement and extent of the work only. Determine the exact location and arrangement of all parts as the work progresses.

B. In all details, the work shall be subject to the Owner's direction and approval. All work shall conform to its surroundings in best possible manner.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General

1. This project includes the installation of fiber optic and copper backbones cables.

2. All UTP terminations must follow 568B wiring schematic.

B. The Contractor shall provide a complete structured cabling system that will accommodate voice, and data for all rooms defined in scope.

C. Inter-Building Backbone Cabling

1. Not required for project.

D. Intrabuilding Backbone Cabling

1. Copper Cabling:

a. Not required for project.

2. Fiber Optic Cabling:

a. Provide where indicated on drawings.

b. Shall be installed within backbone conduit.

c. Shall be installed from existing EF facility to each new TR room.

d. Be appropriately rated for the environment in which it is installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Available manufacturers are listed in subparagraphs for each Part article below.

B. Proposed substitutions shall be approved by the Architect and Owner. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

C. Request for substitutions are only permitted for materials with an “or approved equivalent” clause or other language of the same effect in the Contract Documents. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.2 BACKBONE CABLING

A. Cables allowed for use in the backbone include fiber optic and 100Ω UTP multi-pair copper cables. The bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all backbone cables shall be observed during handling and installation.

B. All UTP cables shall conform to ANSI/TIA-568-D Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard and ISO/IEC 11801 (International) Generic Cabling for Customer Premises standard.

C. Intrabuilding Backbone Cabling

1. Copper Cabling:

a. Copper backbone cabling shall be 25-pair Category 3 cable.

b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

(1) Shall be Superior Essex 18-499-46 CMP

2. Fiber Optic Cabling:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

(1) MM Fiber: 50-micron OM4 multimode 24-strand tight buffered fiber, CommScope SYSTIMAX LOMMF LazrSPEED 550.

(2) SM Fiber: OS2 single-mode 24-strand tight buffered fiber, CommScope SYSTIMAX SM TeraSPEED ZWP.

3. Fiber Optic Terminations:

a. Fiber Housing Enclosure: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

(1) Utilize 72-port 4RU Rack-Mount Fiber Housing Enclosure, CommScope SYSTIMAX Optical Fiber Patch Bay.

b. Terminations shall be by fusion splice only.

c. Terminations shall use 12-fiber LC pigtail kits: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

(1) CommScope 12-fiber LC Pigtail Kit, MM and SM as required.

d. Fiber splicing device: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

(1) Corning Cable Systems iLID Series Splicing Device.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE SURVEY

A. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, the Contractor shall survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables. The arrangements to remove any obstructions with the Project Manager need to be determined at that time.

3.2 PHYSICAL INSTALLATION

A. Industry requirements: The following installation, documentation, component, and system industry specifications shall be met or exceeded:

1. ANSI/TIA-526-7 “Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant”.

2. ANSI/TIA-526-14A “Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant”.

3. ANSI/TIA-568.1-D and addenda “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - General Requirements”.

4. ANSI/TIA-568.2-D and addenda “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling and Components Standard”.

5. ANSI/TIA-568.3-D and addenda “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard”.

6. ANSI/TIA-568.4-D and addenda “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard”.

7. ANSI/TIA-569-E and addenda “Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces”.

8. ANSI/TIA-606-B and addenda “Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings”.

9. ANSI/TIA-607-C and addenda “Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications”.

10. IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0 and amendments “Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 5: Installation and mitigation guidelines - Section 2: Earthing and cabling”.

11. ISO/IEC 11801:2000 Ed1.2 and amendments “Information technology - Generic cabling for customer premises”.

12. CENELEC EN 50173:2000 and amendments “Information Technology - Generic cabling systems”.

B. Cable Pathways

1. Pathways shall be designed and installed to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes or regulations.

2. Grounding and bonding of pathways shall comply with applicable codes and regulations.

3. Pathways shall not have exposed sharp edges that may come into contact with telecommunications cables.

4. The number of cables placed in a pathway shall not exceed manufacture specifications, nor will the geometric shape of a cable be affected.

C. Cable Routing

1. In open ceiling cabling, cable supports shall be provided by means that is structurally independent of the suspended ceiling, its framework, or supports. These supports shall be spaced no more than 1.5m (5ft) apart.

2. Telecommunications pathways, spaces, and metallic cables, which run parallel with electric power or lighting, which is less than or equal to 480 Vrms, shall be installed with a minimum clearance of 50mm (2in).

3. The installation of telecommunications cabling shall maintain a minimum clearance of 3m (10ft) from power cables in excess of 480 Vrms.

4. No telecommunications cross-connects shall be physically located within 6m (20ft) of electrical distribution panels, step down devices, or transformers, which carry voltages in excess of 480 Vrms.

5. In the telecommunications rooms where cable trays or cable racking are used, the Contractor shall provide appropriate means of cable management such as reusable color-coded hook and loop cable managers (ties) to create a neat appearance and practical installation.

6. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 9-inches shall be observed between the cable supports and the false ceiling.

7. Continuous conduit runs installed by the Contractor should not exceed 30.5m (100ft) or contain more than two (2) 90-degree bends without utilizing appropriately sized pull boxes.

8. Maximum conduit pathway capacity shall not exceed a 40% fill. However, perimeter fill is limited to 60% fill for move and changes.

D. Backbone pathways shall:

1. Be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of backbone cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.

2. Have adequate riser sleeve/slot space available with the ability to ingress the area at a later date in all Telecommunications Rooms, such that no drilling of additional sleeves/slots is necessary.

E. Pulling Tension

1. The maximum cable pulling tensions shall not exceed manufacturer's specifications.

F. Bend Radius

1. The maximum cable bend radii shall not exceed manufacturer's specifications.

2. In spaces with UTP cable terminations, the maximum bend radius for 4-pair cable shall not exceed four times the outside diameter of the cable and ten times for multi-pair cable. This shall be done unless this violates manufacturer specifications.

3. During the actual installation, bend radius on 4-pair cable shall not exceed eight times the outside diameter of the cable and ten times for multi-pair cable. This shall be done unless this violates manufacturer specifications.

G. Slack/Service Loop

1. In telecommunications rooms a minimum of 6m (20ft) of slack should be left for all cable types. This slack must be neatly managed on plywood walls fields in locations as shown on drawings.

H. Cable Wraps

1. Hook and loop cable managers should be used in the telecommunications rooms where reconfiguration of cables and terminations may be frequent.

I. Grounding

1. Grounding and bonding shall be done per applicable codes and standards.

J. Cable Protection

1. Cables shall not be exposed to paint, paint remover, water, or any liquids which may degrade the performance of the cable, void the manufacturer's warranty, alter the flame and/or smoke characteristics of the cable, or obscure the flame rating designations printed on the jacket. Cables exposed to paint, paint remover, water, or any liquid shall be replaced by the Contractor.

K. Fire Protection

1. Properly installed firestop systems shall be installed to prevent or retard the spread of fire, smoke, water, and gases through the building. This requirement applies to openings designed for telecommunications use that may or may not be penetrated by cables, wires, or raceways.

2. Fire stops shall comply with all applicable codes.

L. Workmanship

1. All work shall be done in a workman like fashion of the highest standards in the telecommunications industry. All equipment and materials are to be installed in a neat and secure manner, while cables are to be properly dressed. Workers must clean any debris and trash at the close of each workday.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. This section is inclusive to all Division 27 sections.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings show the general arrangement and extent of the work only. Determine the exact location and arrangement of all parts as the work progresses.

B. All work shall be subject to the Owner's direction and approval.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The contractor shall provide product submittals for all system components as defined in Part 2 of this specification section. These components shall include all structured cabling and associated structured cabling components. The selected contractor will allow sufficient time in project scheduling for Owner and review by the Architect.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The campus network horizontal structured cabling solution may include but not be limited to horizontal Category cables, cable management, faceplates, information outlets, patch panels, and patch cords.

B. All UTP terminations shall follow 568B wiring schematic

C. The installed system shall meet all the requirements necessary to achieve manufacturer's certification for the supplied CAT6 and CAT6A structured cabling solution.

D. Additional requirements for Category 6 and 6A cabling/outlets:

1. CAT6 shall be installed for typical network data outlets, unless otherwise noted.

2. CAT6A shall be installed for all Wireless Access Point (WAP) network data outlets. Each WAP device location will require (2) CAT6A outlets per UCCS OIT Construction Standards and shall be provided with 20' service loop at field outlet location.

E. The Contractor shall provide a complete structured cabling system that will support voice, data, security, and video applications for the building.

F. Contractor shall provide outlets as identified in this specification or indicated on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. General

1. Available manufacturers are listed in subparagraphs for each PART 2 article below.

2. Proposed substitutions shall be approved by the Architect and Owner. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

3. Requests for substitutions are only permitted for materials specified with an “or approved equivalent” clause or other language of the same effect in the Contract Documents. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

B. The Horizontal Subsystem is the portion of the telecommunications cabling system that extends from the work area telecommunications outlet/connector to the horizontal cross-connect in the telecommunications room. It consists of the telecommunications outlet/connector, the horizontal cable and the patch panel or termination block in the telecommunications room.

C. Cable Types

1. All telecommunications cables shall conform to ANSI/TIA 568-D Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard (latest amendment including all applicable addenda) and ISO/IEC 11801 (International) Generic Cabling for Customer Premises standard.

2. Be appropriate for the environment in which it is installed.

a. All cables running below slab on grade shall be outdoor rated.

3. The copper 4-pair UTP CAT6 and CAT6A cables shall meet the following specifications:

a. Attenuation

b. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT)

c. Power Sum Near Crosstalk (PSNEXT)

d. Equal Level Far-End Crosstalk (ELFEXT)

e. Power Sum Equal Level Far-End Crosstalk (PSELFEXT)

f. Return Loss

g. Propagation Delay (ANSI/TIA-568-D1)

h. Delay Skew (ANSI/TIA-568-D1)

i. Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR)

j. Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (PSACR)

k. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT) Loss

l. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT) Loss

4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. CAT6: CommScope NETCONNECT 219567-5 | TE620P-BL02, CMP (blue - data)

b. CAT6A: CommScope NETCONNECT 2171012-6 | TE640P-GY02, CMP (gray - WAPs)

5. Equivalents shall:

a. Meet or exceed parameters of the specified cable

b. Maintain warranty as stated herein

c. Refer to Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.2 PATCH PANELS

A. Patch panels shall:

1. Support CAT6 and CAT6A performance levels.

2. Be 48-port capacity and 2RU in height.

3. Be 8-position /8-conductor with coherent pairing of IDC pins

4. Be backwards compatible to allow lowering the performing categories of cables or connecting hardware to operate to their full capacity.

5. Support industry standards for T568A or T568B wiring options on each individual outlet.

6. Be made by an ISO 9001 and 14001 Certified Manufacturer.

7. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. CAT6: CommScope NETCONNECT 1375015-2

b. CAT6A: CommScope NETCONNECT 2111571-1

2.3 INFORMATION OUTLETS

A. All CAT6 and CAT6A high density information outlets for 100Ω 22-24AWG copper cable shall:

1. Be available in black, white, gray, ivory, light ivory, blue and red.

2. Be 8-position /8-conductor with coherent pairing of IDC pins

3. Have available a 45-degree angled low profile as well as flush mount design.

4. Provide universal application/multi –vendor support

5. Utilize center tuned technology with optimized pair balance design and linear crosstalk response to address applications up to 400 MHz (CAT6); (500 MHz for CAT6A).

6. Support industry standards for T568A or T568B wiring options on each individual outlet.

7. Allow installation from the front or the rear of the faceplate and allow for the jack to pass through the faceplate without re-termination.

8. Be side-stackable for high density solutions.

9. Provide color-coded, slide-in icons available for circuit identification.

10. Be constructed of high impact, flame-retardant thermoplastic.

11. Be made by an ISO 9001 and 14001 Certified Manufacturer.

12. Be ANSI/TIA 568-D.2-1 and ISO/IEC 11801 CAT6 and CAT6A compliant

13. Be UL VERIFIED (or equivalent) for TIA CAT6 and CAT6A electrical performance.

14. Be UL LISTED 1863 and CUL approved.

15. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. CAT6: CommScope NETCONNECT 1375055-7 (data - red)

    b. CAT6A: CommScope NETCONNECT 1933476-7 (WAP, data - red)

2.4 FACEPLATES

A. Face plates: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CommScope NETCONNECT SL Series, single gang.

2. CommScope NETCONNECT SL Series, double gang.

3. CommScope NETCONNECT SL Series, wall telephone plate, where required.

4. Face plate finish shall match electrical face plate finish, per Architect standard for the project.

5. Coordinate final face plate finish with Architect prior to submittal process.

B. Blank inserts shall be used in unused faceplate openings.

C. Blank inserts: Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CommScope NETCONNECT SL Series, color shall match face plate finish. For stainless steel faceplates, blank inserts shall be gray.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE SURVEY

A. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, the Contractor shall survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables. Arrangements with the Owner to remove any obstructions shall be determined at that time.

3.2 PHYSICAL INSTALLATION

A. Industry requirements: The following installation, documentation, component, and system industry specifications shall be met or exceeded:

1. ANSI/TIA-526-7 “Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant”.

2. ANSI/TIA-526-14A “Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant”.

3. ANSI/TIA-568.1-D and addenda “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - General Requirements”.

4. ANSI/TIA-568.2-D and addenda “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Balanced Twisted-Pair”.

5. ANSI/TIA-568.3-D and addenda “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard”.

6. ANSI/TIA-568.4-D and addenda “Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard”.

7. ANSI/TIA-569-E and addenda “Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces”.

8. ANSI/TIA-606-B and addenda “Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings”.

9. ANSI/TIA-607-C and addenda “Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications”.

10. IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0 and amendments “Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 5: Installation and mitigation guidelines - Section 2: Earthing and cabling”.

11. ISO/IEC 11801:2000 Ed1.2 and amendments “Information technology - Generic cabling for customer premises”.

12. CENELEC EN 50173:2000 and amendments “Information Technology - Generic cabling systems”.

B. Cable Pathways

1. Pathways shall be designed and installed to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes or regulations.

2. Grounding and bonding of pathways shall comply with applicable codes and regulations.

3. Pathways shall not have exposed sharp edges that may come into contact with telecommunications cables.

4. The number of cables placed in a pathway shall not exceed manufacture specifications, nor will the geometric shape of a cable be affected.

C. Cable Routing

1. All horizontal cables, regardless of media type, shall not exceed 90 meters (295 ft.0from the telecommunications outlets in the work area to the horizontal cross-connect.

2. The combined length of jumpers or patch cords and equipment cables in the telecommunications room/closet and the work area shall not exceed 10 meters (33 ft.) unless used in conjunction with a multi-user telecommunications outlet.

3. Two horizontal cables shall be routed to each work area. At least one cable connected to an information outlet shall be 4-pair, 100Ω unshielded twisted-pair (UTP).

4. Horizontal pathways shall be installed or selected such that minimum bend radius of horizontal cables is kept within the manufacturer's specification both during and after the installation.

5. In open ceiling cabling, cable supports shall be provided by means that is structurally independent of the suspended ceiling, its framework, or supports. These supports shall be spaced no more than 1.5m (5ft) apart.

6. Telecommunications pathways, spaces, and metallic cables, which run parallel with electric power or lighting, which is less than or equal to 480 Vrms, shall be installed with a minimum clearance of 50mm (2in).

7. The installation of telecommunications cabling shall maintain a minimum clearance of 3m (10ft) from power cables in excess of 480 Vrms.

8. No telecommunications cross-connects shall be physically located within 6m (20ft) of electrical distribution panels, step down devices, or transformers, which carry voltages in excess of 480 Vrms.

9. For voice or data applications, 4-pair UTP or fiber optic cables shall be run using a star topology from the telecommunications room serving that floor, to every individual information outlet.

10. The Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of the 4-pair UTP and fiber optic cable during handling and installation.

11. In the telecommunication room where cable trays or cable racking are used, the Contractor shall provide appropriate means of cable management such as reusable color-coded hook and loop.

12. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 9-inches shall be observed between the cable supports and the false ceiling.

13. Continuous conduit runs installed by the Contractor should not exceed 30.5m (100ft) or contain more than two (2) 90-degree bends without utilizing appropriately sized pull boxes.

14. Maximum conduit pathway capacity shall not exceed a 40% fill. However, perimeter fill is limited to 60% fill for move and changes.

15. Cables shall be bundled in groups of 24 cables maximum.

D. Work Area terminations:

1. All UTP cables wired to the telecommunications outlet/connector shall have 4-pairs terminated in eight-position modular outlets in the work area. All pairs shall be terminated.

2. The telecommunications outlet/connector shall be securely mounted at planned locations.

3. The height of the telecommunications faceplates shall be applicable to codes and regulations.

E. Pulling Tension

1. The maximum cable pulling tensions shall not exceed manufacturer's specifications.

F. Bend Radius

1. The maximum cable bend radii shall not exceed manufacturer's specifications.

2. In spaces with UTP cable terminations, the maximum bend radius for 4-pair cable shall not exceed four times the outside diameter of the cable and ten times for multi-pair cable. This shall be done unless this violates manufacturer specifications.

3. During the actual installation, bend radius on 4-pair cable shall not exceed eight times the outside diameter of the cable and ten times for multi-pair cable. This shall be done unless this violates manufacturer specifications.

G. Slack/Service Loop

1. In telecommunications rooms a minimum of 6m (20ft) of slack should be left for all cable types. This slack must be neatly managed on plywood walls fields in locations as shown on drawings.

H. Cable Wraps

1. Hook and loop cable managers should be used in the telecommunications rooms where reconfiguration of cables and terminations may be frequent.

I. Grounding

1. Grounding and bonding shall be done per applicable codes and standards.

J. Cable Protection

1. Cables shall not be exposed to paint, paint remover, water, or any liquids which may degrade the performance of the cable, void the manufacturer's warranty, alter the flame and/or smoke characteristics of the cable, or obscure the flame rating designations printed on the jacket. Cables exposed to paint, paint remover, water, or any liquid shall be replaced by the Contractor.

K. Fire Protection

1. Properly installed firestop systems shall be installed to prevent or retard the spread of fire, smoke, water, and gases through the building. This requirement applies to openings designed for telecommunications use that may or may not be penetrated by cables, wires, or raceways.

2. Fire stops shall comply with all applicable codes.

L. Workmanship

1. All work shall be done in a workman like fashion of the highest standards in the telecommunications industry. All equipment and materials are to be installed in a neat and secure manner, while cables are to be properly dressed. Workers must clean any debris and trash at the close of each workday.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271600 - COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTING CORDS, DEVICES, AND ADAPTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and the other sections of Division 27.

B. This section is inclusive to all Division 27 sections.

C. Division 7 Sections for fire-stopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings show the general arrangement and extent of the work only. Determine the exact location and arrangement of all parts as the work progresses.

B. In all details, the work shall be subject to the Owner’s direction and approval. All work shall conform to its surroundings in best possible manner.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General

1. This project includes the supply of patch cords, adaptors, and devices.

2. All UTP terminations must follow 568B wiring schematic.

3. Contractor shall install patch cords between switches and patch panels per owner direction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The contractor shall provide product submittals for all system components as defined in Part 2 of this specification section. These components shall include all communications connection cords, devices, and associated components. The selected contractor will allow sufficient time in project scheduling for client and review by the Architect’s Technology Consultant

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORDS, DEVICES, AND ADAPTORS

A. This portion of the communications system includes termination of copper and fiber cables using modules and adaptors, faceplates, and patch cords.

2.2 WORK AREA

A. This section outlines specifications for the work area equipment cords, and telecommunications outlets at the users work area. The connection between the information outlet and the device (computer/telephone) is achieved by means of this subsystem.

2.3 PATCH CORDS

A. Work Area copper patch cords shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. CAT6 and CAT6A, modular equipment cords shall:

a. Be factory made.

b. Be round, and consist of eight insulated 24 AWG, stranded copper conductors, arranged in four color-coded twisted pairs within a flame-retardant jacket.

c. Be equipped with modular 8-position (RJ45 style) plugs on both ends, wired straight through with standards compliant wiring.

d. Be backwards compatible with lower performing categories.

e. Use modular plugs which exceed FCC CFR 47 part 68 subpart F and IEC 60603-7 specifications and have 50 micro inches minimum of gold plating over nickel contacts.

f. Be resistant to corrosion from humidity, extreme temperatures, and airborne contaminants.

g. Be available in any custom length and standard lengths of 0.9, 1.5, 2.1, 3.1, 4.6, 6.1, 7.6 meters (3, 5, 7, 10, 14, 20, and 25 feet).

h. Be made by an ISO 9001 and 14001 Certified Manufacturer.

i. Electrical Specifications:

(1) Have a DC resistance per lead: 9.38 Ω / 100 m maximum.

(2) Have input impedance without averaging: 100 Ω + 15% from 1 to 100 MHz, + 22% from 100 to 200 MHz and + 32% from 200 to 250 MHz.

j. Be 100% transmission tested with laboratory grade network analyzers for proper performance up to 400 MHz (CAT6); (500 MHz for CAT6A). Vendor shall guarantee cords are compatible with CAT6 and CAT6A Permanent Link.

k. Be UL VERIFIED (or equivalent) for TIA CAT6 and CAT6A electrical performance.

l. Be UL LISTED 1863 and CUL C22.2 approved.

m. One plug end shall be of the Paralign type, and the other shall be low profile type to address bend radius requirements to plug into IP phones sets.

n. Quantities shall be based on the total number of installed/terminated Category cables (by appropriate Category type):

o. Be 10’ Length – Red.

p. Supply one (1) per outlet of each faceplate plus 10%.

q. Manufacturer: Shall match the supplied horizontal cabling solution manufacturer, and meet technical criteria of 271500 for horizontal cabling.

B. Telecommunication Room copper patch cords shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. CAT6 and CAT6A, modular equipment cords shall:

a. Be factory made.

b. Be round, and consist of eight insulated 24 AWG, stranded copper conductors, arranged in four color-coded twisted pairs within a flame-retardant jacket.

c. Be equipped with modular 8-position (RJ45 style) plugs on both ends, wired straight through with standards compliant wiring.

d. Be backwards compatible with lower performing categories.

e. Use modular plugs which exceed FCC CFR 47 part 68 subpart F and IEC 60603-7 specifications and have 50 micro inches minimum of gold plating over nickel contacts.

f. Be resistant to corrosion from humidity, extreme temperatures, and airborne contaminants.

g. Be available in any custom length and standard lengths of 0.9, 1.5, 2.1, 3.1, 4.6, 6.1, 7.6 meters (3, 5, 7, 10, 14, 20, and 25 feet).

h. Be made by an ISO 9001 and 14001 Certified Manufacturer.

i. Electrical Specifications:

(1) Have a DC resistance per lead: 9.38 Ω / 100 m maximum.

(2) Have input impedance without averaging: 100 Ω + 15% from 1 to 100 MHz, + 22% from 100 to 200 MHz and + 32% from 200 to 250 MHz.

j. Be 100% transmission tested with laboratory grade network analyzers for proper performance up to 400 MHz (CAT6); (500 MHz for CAT6A). Vendor shall guarantee cords are compatible with CAT6 and CAT6A Permanent Link.

k. Be UL VERIFIED (or equivalent) for TIA CAT6 and CAT6A electrical performance.

l. Be UL LISTED 1863 and CUL C22.2 approved.

m. Both plug ends shall be of the Paralign type, and have a protective mechanism to prevent connector from catching or obstructions

n. Quantities shall be based on the total number of installed/terminated Category patch panel ports (by appropriate Category type):

o. Supply patch cords for 115% of the data outlets – Red.

p. Coordinate lengths with owner prior to ordering equipment.

q. Manufacturer: Shall match the supplied horizontal cabling solution manufacturer, and meet technical criteria of 271500 for horizontal Category cabling.

C. Fiber patch cords shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Single-mode fiber patch cords shall:

a. Be factory made.

b. Provided with LC Duplex couplers.

c. Match manufacturer and technical criteria of 271300 for single-mode fiber.

d. Single-mode patch cords shall be yellow.

e. For each telecom room, furnish (10) patch cords.

f. Coordinate lengths with owner prior to ordering equipment.

g. Manufacturer: Shall match the supplied single-mode fiber manufacturer, and meet technical criteria of 271300 for SM fiber backbone cabling.

2. Multimode fiber patch cords shall:

a. Be factory made.

b. Provided with LC Duplex couplers.

c. Match manufacturer and technical criteria of 271300 for multimode fiber.

d. Multimode patch cords shall be aqua.

e. For each telecom room, furnish (10) patch cords.

f. Coordinate lengths with owner prior to ordering equipment.

g. Manufacturer: Shall match the supplied multimode fiber manufacturer, and meet technical criteria of 271300 for MM fiber backbone cabling.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION